

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
 WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

**FORM N-2**  
**REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

- Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933  
 Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2  
 Post-Effective Amendment No.

**TCG BDC, INC.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor  
 New York, NY 10022  
 (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(212) 813-4900  
 (Registrant's Telephone Number, including Area Code)

Michael A. Hart  
 TCG BDC, Inc.  
 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor  
 New York, New York 10022  
 (Name and Address of Agent for Service)

*Copies of information to:*

Monica J. Shilling, Esq.  
 Proskauer Rose LLP  
 2049 Century Park East, 32nd Floor  
 Los Angeles, CA 90067  
 Telephone: (310) 557-2900  
 Facsimile: (310) 557-2193

William G. Farrar, Esq.  
 Sullivan & Cromwell LLP  
 125 Broad Street  
 New York, New York 10004  
 (212) 558-4000  
 (212) 558-3588

**Approximate date of proposed public offering:** From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with dividend or interest reinvestment plans, check the following box:

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c)

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share(2)(3)				
Preferred Stock, \$0.01 par value per share(2)(3)				
Subscription Rights(2)				
Warrants(4)				
Debt Securities(3)(5)				
Units(6)				
Total			\$500,000,000(1)(7)	\$62,250(10)
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share (8)	5,500,000	\$17.135(9)	\$94,242,500(9)	\$11,733.19(10)
Total				\$73,983.19(10)

- (1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) solely for the purpose of determining the registration fee. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale by the Registrant of the securities registered under this registration statement.
- (2) Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, or subscription rights to purchase shares of common stock as may be sold, from time to time separately or as units in combination with other securities registered hereunder.
- (3) Includes such indeterminate number of shares of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities as may, from time to time, be issued upon conversion or exchange of other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such securities are, by their terms, convertible or exchangeable for common stock.
- (4) Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of warrants as may be sold, from time to time separately or as units in combination with other securities registered hereunder, representing rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities.
- (5) Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of debt securities as may be sold, from time to time separately or as units in combination with other securities registered hereunder. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to investors not to exceed \$500,000,000.
- (6) Subject to Note 7 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of units. Each unit may consist of a combination of any one or more of the securities being registered hereunder and may also include securities issued by third parties, including the U.S. Treasury.
- (7) In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement by the Registrant exceed \$500,000,000.
- (8) These shares are being registered on behalf of selling stockholders.
- (9) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee. Pursuant to Rule 457(c) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the proposed maximum aggregate offering amount and the amount of the registration fee have been determined on the basis of the high and low market prices of the Registrant's common stock reported on The NASDAQ Global Select Market on December 14, 2017.
- (10) Previously paid.

---

**The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.**

---



**TCG BDC, INC.**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Debt Securities**

**Subscription Rights**

**Warrants**

**Units**

**5,500,000 Shares of Common Stock by Selling Stockholders**

We are an externally managed specialty finance company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. As of December 31, 2017, we ceased to be an “emerging growth company” under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended. Our investment objective is to generate current income and capital appreciation primarily through debt investments in U.S. middle market companies, which we define as companies with approximately \$10 million to \$100 million of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization. We seek to achieve this investment objective by investing primarily in first lien senior secured loans and second lien senior secured loans.

As of December 31, 2017, our investment portfolio consisted of 107 investments in 90 portfolio companies with an aggregate fair value of \$1,967.5 million.

We are managed by Carlyle Global Credit Investment Management L.L.C., an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Carlyle Global Credit Administration L.L.C. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. Both Carlyle Global Credit Investment Management L.L.C. and Carlyle Global Credit Administration L.L.C. are wholly owned subsidiaries of Carlyle Investment Management L.L.C., a subsidiary of The Carlyle Group L.P. The Carlyle Group L.P. is a global alternative asset manager with approximately \$195 billion of assets under management as of December 31, 2017.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$500,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or units comprised of any combination of the foregoing, which we refer to, collectively, as the “securities.” The preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights and warrants (including as part of a unit) offered hereby may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

The securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. Each prospectus supplement relating to an offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of the securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, discount or commissions arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See “Plan of Distribution.” We may not sell any of the securities pursuant to this registration statement through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of this prospectus and a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such securities.

In addition, this prospectus relates to 5,500,000 shares of our common stock that may be sold by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders.” Sales of our common stock by the selling stockholders, which may occur at prices below the then current net asset value (“NAV”) per share of our common stock, may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and may make it more difficult for us to raise capital.

The selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders” acquired their respective shares of our common stock (i) through subscription agreements prior to our initial public offering, (ii) through our dividend reinvestment plan, (iii) in the merger of NF Investment Corp. (“NFIC”) with and into us on June 9, 2017, with us as the surviving entity, pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated May 3, 2017 or (iv) in the open market. Each sale by the selling stockholders of their shares of our common stock pursuant to this registration statement through agents, underwriters or dealers will be accompanied by a prospectus supplement that will identify the selling stockholders that are participating in such offering. We will not receive any proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock by any of the selling stockholders.

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “CGBD.” On March 16, 2018 the last reported sales price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$18.06 per share. The NAV per share of our common stock at December 31, 2017 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined NAV per share) was \$18.12. Based on this last reported sales price of our common stock, the aggregate market value of all of the shares of our common stock registered pursuant to this registration statement held by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders” is approximately \$99,330,000.

**Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, that are listed on an exchange frequently trade at a discount to their NAV per share. If our shares trade at a discount to our NAV per share, it may increase the risk of loss for purchasers in any offerings pursuant to this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements.**

This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements contain important information you should know before investing in our securities. Please read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements before you invest and keep each for future reference. Information required to be included

in a Statement of Additional Information may be found in this prospectus and an accompanying prospectus supplement, as applicable. We also file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the SEC. You may obtain this information or make stockholder inquiries by written or oral request and free of charge by contacting us by mail at our principal executive offices located at 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022, on our website at [www.tcgbdc.com](http://www.tcgbdc.com), or by calling us at (212) 813-4900. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be a part of this prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at <http://www.sec.gov> that contains this information.

**Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk, including credit risk and the risk of the use of leverage, and is highly speculative. Before buying any securities, you should read the discussion of the material risks of investing in our securities that are described in the “Risk Factors” section beginning on page 19 of this prospectus.**

**Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.**

---

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**INDEX**

<a href="#"><u>SUMMARY</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>1</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>THE COMPANY</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>2</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>OFFERINGS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>9</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>14</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>16</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>RISK FACTORS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>19</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>42</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>44</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>45</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>47</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>76</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>BUSINESS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>77</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>87</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>MANAGEMENT</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>94</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>110</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>112</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SELLING STOCKHOLDERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>113</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>114</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>116</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>117</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>122</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>123</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>125</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>127</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DESCRIPTION OF UNITS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>137</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>138</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>139</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>REGULATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>140</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>144</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>153</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>154</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>155</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>LEGAL MATTERS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>157</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>158</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>159</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-1</u></a>

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements. We have not authorized any other person to provide you with different information or to make any representations not contained in this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplements. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume the information contained in this prospectus is accurate after the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

## **TRADEMARKS**

This prospectus contains trademarks and service marks owned by Carlyle (as defined below). This prospectus may also contain trademarks and service marks owned by third parties.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, using the “shelf” registration process. Under the shelf registration process, which includes a delayed offering in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), we may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$500,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or units comprised of any combination of the foregoing, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering.

In addition, this prospectus relates to 5,500,000 shares of our common stock that may be sold by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders.”

The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. The prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. Please carefully read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements together with any exhibits and the additional information described under the headings “Additional Information” and “Risk Factors” before you make an investment decision.

## SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some of the information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the securities offered by this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement. You should review the more detailed information contained in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, especially the information set forth under the heading “Risk Factors” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement.*

*Unless indicated otherwise in this prospectus or the context suggests otherwise:*

- the terms “we,” “us,” “our,” “TCG BDC” and “Company” refer to TCG BDC, Inc., a Maryland corporation and its consolidated subsidiaries;*
- the term “SPV” refers to TCG BDC SPV LLC, our wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary;*
- the term “2015-1 Issuer” refers to Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC, our wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary;*
- the term “Carlyle” refers to The Carlyle Group L.P. (NASDAQ: CG) and its affiliates and consolidated subsidiaries (other than portfolio companies of its affiliated funds);*
- the term “CDL” refers to the Carlyle Direct Lending platform, which is Carlyle’s direct lending business unit that operates within the broader Carlyle Global Credit (“CGC”) segment;*
- the terms “CGCA” and “Administrator” refer to Carlyle Global Credit Administration L.L.C., our administrator, a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of Carlyle;*
- the terms “CGCIM” and “Investment Adviser” refer to Carlyle Global Credit Investment Management L.L.C., our investment adviser, a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of Carlyle; and*
- the term “Credit Fund” refers to Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, an unconsolidated limited liability company, in which we own a 50% economic interest and co-manage with Credit Partners USA LLC, and its wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary.*

*We have elected to be regulated as a business development company, or a “BDC,” under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the “Investment Company Act”). In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (together, with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the “Code”).*



## **TCG BDC, Inc.**

We are an externally managed specialty finance company focused on lending to middle market companies. We are managed by our Investment Adviser, a wholly owned subsidiary of Carlyle. Since we commenced investment operations in May 2013 through December 31, 2017, we have invested approximately \$3.6 billion in aggregate principal amount of debt and equity investments prior to any subsequent exits or repayments. Our investment objective is to generate current income and capital appreciation primarily through debt investments in U.S. middle market companies, which we define as companies with approximately \$10 million to \$100 million of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”), which we believe is a useful proxy for cash flow. We seek to achieve our investment objective primarily through direct originations of secured debt, including first lien senior secured loans (which may include stand-alone first lien loans, first lien/last out loans and “unitranche” loans) and second lien senior secured loans (collectively, “Middle Market Senior Loans”), with the balance of our assets invested in higher yielding investments (which may include unsecured debt, mezzanine debt and investments in equities).

We generate revenues primarily in the form of interest income from the investments we hold. In addition, we generate income from dividends on direct equity investments, capital gains on the sales of loans and debt and equity securities and various loan origination and other fees.

In conducting our investment activities, we believe that we benefit from the significant scale and resources of Carlyle, including our Investment Adviser and its affiliates. We have operated our business as a BDC since we began our investment activities in May 2013.

### **Investment Strategy**

Our Investment Adviser is served by an origination, capital markets, underwriting and portfolio management team comprised of experienced investment professionals in the CDL platform, which is Carlyle’s direct lending business unit that operates within the broader CGC segment. Our investment approach is focused on long-term credit performance and principal preservation. Our Investment Adviser’s investment team utilizes a rigorous, systematic, and consistent investment process, refined over Carlyle’s 30-year history investing in private markets across multiple cycles, designed to achieve enhanced risk-adjusted returns.

#### *Origination Strategy*

Our Investment Adviser has built a strong direct origination platform with coverage of over 200 private equity firms and over 150 lending institutions. Our Investment Adviser’s origination team sources approximately 800 opportunities per year for us with an ultimate investment rate by us of less than 10% annually. The scale of our Investment Adviser’s origination platform allows us to maximize access to investment opportunities and enhance overall investment selectivity. We further seek to reduce risk by partnering with experienced sponsors with strong track records. We believe lending to companies owned by leading private equity firms (versus non-sponsored companies) has several important and potentially defensive characteristics. Sponsor involvement provides for:

- maximization of investment opportunities as approximately 70% of middle market loan volume is sponsor backed as of December 31, 2017, according to the S&P Global Market Intelligence LCD Middle Market Fact Sheet;
- validation of enterprise value;
- support, as needed, in strategy, operations and governance of portfolio companies; and
- the potential for additional capital commitment by sponsor if company requires financial support.

#### *Investment Approach and Risk Monitoring of Investments*

Our Investment Adviser utilizes a rigorous, systematic and consistent due diligence underwriting process to evaluate all investment opportunities. Our Investment Adviser’s investment teams primarily consist of origination professionals, research analysts and underwriters. An investment team works on a particular transaction from initial screening through closing, and the same team continues to monitor the credit for the life cycle of the investment.

During the investment process, the investment team works closely with the private equity sponsor in all aspects of due diligence, including onsite meetings, due diligence calls, and review of third party diligence reports. Our Investment Adviser also conducts an independent evaluation of the business, utilizing both internal and external sources. A key differentiator is our Investment Adviser’s integrated credit platform and collaborative efforts that leverage Carlyle’s broader resources, which include access to Carlyle’s relationships and institutional knowledge.

Diversification of our portfolio is a key tenet of our risk management strategy, including diversification by borrower, industry sector, sponsor relationships and other metrics. Additionally, we view proactive portfolio monitoring as a vital part of the investment

process. Our Investment Adviser utilizes a proprietary credit surveillance report and software system, an objective rules-based Internal Risk Rating system and proprietary valuation model to assess risk in the portfolio. In addition to monthly portfolio reviews, our Investment Adviser compiles a quarterly risk report that examines, among other metrics, migration in portfolio and loan level investment mix, industry diversification, Internal Risk Ratings, revenue, EBITDA, and leverage. Our Investment Adviser supplements these policies with additional analyses and projections, including stress scenarios, to assess the potential exposure of our portfolio to variable macroeconomic factors and market conditions.

### *Strategic Relationships*

We have established two highly differentiated strategic relationships that expand our product offering and increase our scale, enhancing our investment opportunities and optimizing selectivity rates, as we determine which credits provide the best risk adjusted returns for our stockholders. In early 2015, our Investment Adviser developed a key strategic relationship with Madison Capital Funding LLC (“Madison Capital”), a prominent non-bank finance company that is a subsidiary of New York Life Insurance Company, which has allowed us to offer various lending solutions to potential borrowers and has increased our coverage of U.S. middle market private equity firms. Additionally, in early 2016, we agreed to co-invest with Credit Partners USA LLC (“Credit Partners”), a wholly owned subsidiary of a large Canadian pension fund, to form Credit Fund, a joint venture primarily focused on investing in first lien loans to middle market companies. We and Credit Partners each have 50% economic ownership of Credit Fund and have commitments to fund, from time to time, capital of up to \$400 million each. See “—Competitive Strengths—Strategic Relationships.”

### **Investment Portfolio**

As of December 31, 2017, we had 107 investments in 90 portfolio companies with an aggregate fair value of \$1,967.5 million. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we invested approximately \$1.3 billion in new investments. During the same period, we had approximately \$799.8 million in exits and repayments resulting in net portfolio increase of approximately \$541.0 million.

As of December 31, 2017, our portfolio was invested across 28 industries. As of December 31, 2017, no single portfolio company (excluding Credit Fund) represented more than 3% of our investments at fair value and no single industry represented more than 12% of our investments at fair value. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2017, approximately 99.3% of our investments were in U.S. domestic companies. As of such date, the weighted average remaining term of our debt investments was approximately 4.4 years. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2017, our portfolio consisted of approximately 90.3% in secured debt (77.8% in first lien debt (including 12.1% in first lien/last out loans) and 12.5% in second lien debt), 8.8% in Credit Fund, and 0.9% in equity investments. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2017, approximately 1% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a fixed interest rate and approximately 99% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a floating interest rate, which primarily are subject to interest rate floors.

As of December 31, 2017, the weighted average yield of our first lien debt (including first lien/last out loans) was 8.62% and 8.68% based on the amortized cost and fair value, respectively. During that same period, the weighted average yield on our second lien debt was 10.44% and 10.30% based on the amortized cost and fair value, respectively.

We invest primarily in loans to middle market companies whose debt, if rated, is rated below investment grade, and, if not rated, would likely be rated below investment grade if it were rated (that is, below BBB- or Baa3, which is often referred to as “junk”). Exposure to below investment grade instruments involves certain risks, including speculation with respect to the borrower’s capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

As of December 31, 2017, we and Credit Partners had each made capital contributions of \$86.5 million in subordinated loans to Credit Fund. As of December 31, 2017, Credit Fund’s portfolio was invested in companies across 22 industries. As of December 31, 2017, Credit Fund had investments in 51 portfolio companies with an aggregate fair value of \$984.8 million. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2017, approximately 96.4% of Credit Fund’s investments were in U.S. domestic companies, and all investments in the portfolio were floating rate debt investments with interest rate floors

### **Competitive Strengths**

*Market Leading Direct Origination Platform.* We have access to CDL’s strong direct origination platform, with coverage of over 200 private equity firms and over 150 lending institutions. We take a regional approach to client coverage with offices in New York City, Chicago and Los Angeles. The origination team is highly experienced, and maintains deep relationships with a broad network of financial sponsors, commercial and investment banks, and finance companies, which are expected to continue to generate a significant amount of investment opportunities.

*Scaled Investment Platform and Capabilities.* CDL is an established, scaled investment platform with the ability to invest across the entire capital structure. CDL’s broad capabilities and ability to offer a full financing solution give us access to a wide funnel of

opportunities, allow us to select high quality credits, construct the optimal financing package as it relates to price and terms, assert greater control over documentation, and generate attractive risk-adjusted returns for our stockholders. We believe CDL's hold sizes are among the largest in the middle market, which we believe results in the ability to generate premium economics, as sponsors are willing to pay higher spreads for financing certainty. CDL's large hold sizes and strategic relationships enable us to provide certainty with regards to spreads, fees, structure and covenants. Furthermore, the breadth of CDL's debt offerings also allows us to deploy capital at a measured pace across credit cycles and construct a portfolio that will perform in a broad range of economic conditions.

*One Carlyle Capabilities Leading to Superior Credit Performance.* We benefit from our Investment Adviser's utilization of the broader resources of Carlyle, which includes access to Carlyle's relationships and institutional knowledge from almost three decades of private market investing. Our underwriting process leverages Carlyle's 635 investment professionals across multiple alternative investment asset classes, 41 operating executives, information obtained through direct ownership of over 270 companies and lending relationships with over 700 companies, 13 credit industry research analysts, and in-house government affairs and economic research teams. Our systematic and consistent approach is augmented by industry expertise and tenured underwriting professionals who both lead our Investment Adviser's investment team and serve on our Investment Adviser's investment committee. Strong credit underwriting has been a key component of our investing process, where our Investment Adviser seeks to select borrowers whose businesses are expected to generate substantial cash flows, to have leading management teams, stable operating histories, high barriers to entry and meaningful equity value, and to retain significant value.

*Experienced Investment Team.* Our Investment Adviser's investment team comprises investment professionals in CDL who have extensive middle market lending experience. The investment team consists of 29 dedicated investment professionals. The seven members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee have an average of 22 years of industry experience. We believe the breadth and depth of the investment team in sourcing, structuring, executing, and monitoring a broad range of private investments provides us with a significant competitive advantage in building a high quality portfolio of investments.

*Carefully Constructed Portfolio of Diversified Senior Secured, Floating Rate Loans.* Our portfolio has been defensively constructed, exhibits strong credit quality, generates stable risk-adjusted returns and allows us to generate meaningful investment income, and consequently dividend income, for our stockholders. We have invested approximately \$3.6 billion since our inception in directly originated middle market loans. Our portfolio is highly diversified by borrower, industry sector, sponsor relationships and other metrics. As of December 31, 2017, we had a portfolio of 107 investments in 90 portfolio companies across 28 industries and 57 unique sponsors. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 99% of our debt investments bore interest at floating rates, subject to interest rate floors, and 77.8% of our portfolio was invested in first lien debt investments (including 12.1% first lien/last out loans).

*Strategic Relationships.* Our strategic relationships enhance our ability to provide full financing solutions to our borrowers, which results in our being able to generate optimal economics, significant access to diligence and control over documentation terms. Additionally, these relationships further strengthen our origination platform and ability to develop creative financing solutions to invest through the capital structure based on where we believe the best risk-adjusted return opportunities reside. Our Investment Adviser's strategic relationship with Madison Capital, a leading middle market senior lender with approximately \$8.7 billion of assets under management ("AUM") as of December 31, 2017, allows us to offer a full unitranche financing solution. This product provides middle market companies with certainty for financing without syndication risk and generates attractive risk-adjusted returns on these investments for our stockholders. Madison Capital provides the first lien/first out portion of the unitranche loan, which allows us to provide the first lien/last out portion. Collectively, we and Madison Capital have provided over \$1.1 billion (before any repayments or exits) of unitranche loans to middle market companies. The relationship has been extremely successful, and we frequently invest alongside Madison Capital on a variety of investment opportunities (in addition to unitranche loans).

Separately, Credit Fund, our strategic joint venture with a large Canadian pension fund, primarily invests in first lien loans of middle market companies. Since its inception and through December 31, 2017, Credit Fund has provided over \$1.2 billion (before any repayments or exits) of senior secured loans. This joint venture provides us with an enhanced first lien loan product for certain transactions, thus further increasing our deal flow, and results in an increased number of borrowers in our portfolio, which provides strategic benefits as we build incumbent positions for future growth and investment opportunity.

## **Market Opportunity**

We believe the middle market lending environment provides attractive investment opportunities as a result of a combination of the following factors:

*Favorable Market Environment.* We believe the middle market remains one of the most attractive investment areas due to its large size, superior value relative to the broadly syndicated loan market, and supply-demand imbalance that continues to favor non-bank lenders. We believe market yields remain attractive and leverage levels at middle market companies are stable, creating a favorable investment environment.

*Large and Growing U.S. Middle Market.* The U.S. middle market is the largest market by many measures, which is expected to enable us to invest selectively as approximately 70% of middle market loan volume is sponsor-backed. According to S&P Capital IQ, as of December 31, 2017, there are over 70,000 U.S. middle market companies generating between \$20 million and \$1 billion in annual revenue, compared with approximately 3,500 companies with revenue greater than \$1 billion. We believe these middle market companies, both sponsored and non-sponsored, represent a significant growth segment of the U.S. economy and often require substantial capital investments to grow.

*Leverage, Pricing and Risk.* According to the S&P Global Market Intelligence LCD Quarterly Leveraged Lending Review (Q4 2017), middle market companies are less levered, have larger equity contributions, experience lower rates of default, and achieve higher recoveries versus large cap broadly syndicated loans. Middle market loans also tend to achieve more attractive pricing and structures, including documentation, covenants and information/governance, than broadly syndicated loans. Over the 3 year period from 2015 to 2017, middle market loans have exhibited an approximate 200 basis points spread premium over broadly syndicated loans according to the S&P Global Market Intelligence LCD Leveraged Loan Index.

*Market Environment Favors Non-Traditional Lenders.* Traditional middle market lenders, such as commercial and regional banks and commercial finance companies, have contracted their origination and lending activities and are focusing on more liquid asset classes or have exited the business. At the same time, institutional investors have sought to invest in larger, more liquid offerings, limiting the ability of middle market companies to raise debt capital through public capital markets. This has resulted in other capital providers, such as specialty finance companies, structured-credit vehicles such as collateralized loan obligations (“CLOs”), BDCs, and private investment funds, actively investing in the middle market. We believe the aforementioned changes and restrictions have created a large and growing market opportunity for alternative lenders such as us.

*Favorable Capital Markets Trends.* Current and future demand for middle market financings, driven by private equity investment and upcoming maturities are expected to provide us with ample deal flow. Current data from the Thompson Reuters LPC Middle Market Quarterly Report (as of December 31, 2017) suggests that approximately \$595 billion of upcoming loan maturities for middle market companies are due between 2018 and 2023, and the PitchBook PE & VE Fundraising and Capital Overhang Report suggests that there is over \$566 billion of uninvested capital in 2010–YTD Q1 2017 vintage private equity funds. We believe these refinancings and uninvested capital will provide a steady flow of attractive opportunities for well-positioned lenders with deep and longstanding sponsor and market relationships, particularly for providers of full capital structure financing solutions.

*Benefits of Traditional Middle Market Focus.* We believe there are significant advantages in our focus on the traditional middle market, a market we categorize to include borrowers with EBITDA in the range of approximately \$10 million to \$100 million. Traditional middle market companies are generally less levered than companies with EBITDA in excess of \$100 million and loans to those borrowers offer more attractive economics in the form of upfront fees, spreads, and prepayment penalties. Senior secured middle market loans typically have strong defensive characteristics: these loans have priority in payment among a portfolio company’s security holders and they carry the least risk among investments in the capital structure; these investments, which are secured by the portfolio company’s assets, typically contain carefully structured covenant packages which allow lenders to take early action in situations where obligors underperform; and these characteristics can provide protection against credit deterioration. Middle market lenders like us are often able to complete more thorough due diligence investigations prior to investment than lenders in the broadly syndicated space.

## **Carlyle and Our Investment Adviser**

Our investment activities are managed by our Investment Adviser. Our Investment Adviser is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and monitoring our investments on an ongoing basis.

Our Investment Adviser is an affiliate of Carlyle. Carlyle is one of the world’s largest and most diversified multi-product global alternative asset management firms. Carlyle and its affiliates advise an array of specialized investment funds and other investment vehicles that invest across a range of industries, geographies, asset classes and investment strategies. Since its founding in Washington, D.C. in 1987, Carlyle has grown to become a leading global alternative asset manager with approximately \$195 billion in AUM across 317 investment vehicles as of December 31, 2017.

Carlyle Global Credit is one of the largest integrated credit platforms in the industry with approximately \$33 billion in AUM and nearly 130 employees with multiple offices, including New York, Chicago and Los Angeles, as of December 31, 2017. Carlyle Global Credit’s investment strategies include loans and structured credit, direct lending (i.e., CDL), opportunistic credit, energy credit and distressed credit. CDL advises four funds, including us, totaling, in the aggregate, approximately \$2.9 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2017.

Our Investment Adviser’s seven-person investment committee is responsible for reviewing and approving our investment opportunities. The members of the investment committee have experience investing through different credit cycles. The investment committee is led by Michael A. Hart, Managing Director of Carlyle, Head of CDL, Chairman of our Board of Directors (“Board”) and our Chief Executive Officer and also includes Jeffrey S. Levin, Managing Director of Carlyle and our President. See “Management—Portfolio Management” for biographical information of members of our Investment Adviser’s investment committee.

Our Investment Adviser also serves, and may serve in the future, as investment adviser to other existing and future affiliated BDCs that have investment objectives similar to our investment objectives.

### **Allocation of Investment Opportunities and Potential Conflicts of Interest**

Our Investment Adviser’s investment team forms the exclusive Carlyle platform for U.S. middle market debt investments. The SEC has granted us exemptive relief that permits us and certain of our affiliates to co-invest in suitable negotiated investments (the “Exemptive Relief”). If Carlyle is presented with investment opportunities that generally fall within our investment objective and other board-established criteria and those of other Carlyle funds, accounts or other similar arrangements (including other existing and future affiliated BDCs) whether focused on a debt strategy or otherwise, Carlyle allocates such opportunities among us and such other Carlyle funds, accounts or other similar arrangements in a manner consistent with the Exemptive Relief, our Investment Adviser’s allocation policies and procedures and Carlyle’s other allocation policies and procedures, where applicable, as discussed below. More specifically, investment opportunities in suitable negotiated investments for investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements managed by our Investment Adviser, and other funds, accounts or similar arrangements managed by affiliated investment advisers that seek to co-invest with us or other Carlyle BDCs, are allocated in accordance with the Exemptive Relief. Investment opportunities for all other investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements not managed by our Investment Adviser are allocated in accordance with their respective investment advisers’ and Carlyle’s other allocation policies and procedures. Such policies and procedures may result in certain investment opportunities that are attractive to us being allocated to other funds that are not managed by our Investment Adviser. Carlyle’s, including our Investment Adviser’s, allocation policies and procedures are designed to allocate investment opportunities fairly and equitably among its clients over time, taking into account a variety of factors which may include the sourcing of the transaction, the nature of the investment focus of each such other Carlyle fund, accounts or other similar arrangements, each fund’s, account’s or similar arrangement’s desired level of investment, the relative amounts of capital available for investment, the nature and extent of involvement in the transaction on the part of the respective teams of investment professionals, any requirements contained in the governing agreements of the Carlyle funds, accounts or other similar arrangements and other considerations deemed relevant by Carlyle in good faith, including suitability considerations and reputational matters. The application of these considerations may cause differences in the performance of different Carlyle funds, accounts and similar arrangements that have similar strategies. For a further explanation of the allocation of opportunities and other related conflicts and risks, please see “Business—Allocation of Investment Opportunities and Potential Conflicts of Interest.”

Because we are a BDC, we are not generally permitted to make loans to companies controlled by Carlyle or other funds managed by Carlyle.

We are also not permitted to make any co-investments with clients of our Investment Adviser or its affiliates (including any fund managed by Carlyle) without complying with our Exemptive Relief, subject to certain exceptions, including with respect to our downstream affiliates. Co-investments made under the Exemptive Relief are subject to compliance with the conditions and other requirements contained in the Exemptive Relief, which could limit our ability to participate in a co-investment transaction. We may also co-invest with funds managed by Carlyle or any of its downstream affiliates, subject to compliance with applicable law and regulations, existing regulatory guidance, and our Investment Adviser’s and Carlyle’s other allocation policies and procedures.

### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

We have elected to be treated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act. As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements and are generally prohibited from acquiring assets other than qualifying assets, unless, after giving effect to any acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. Qualifying assets generally include securities of eligible portfolio companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high quality debt instruments maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. Under the rules of the Investment Company Act, “eligible portfolio companies” include (i) private U.S. operating companies, (ii) public U.S. operating companies whose securities are not listed on a national securities exchange (e.g., the New York Stock Exchange, NYSE Amex Equities and The NASDAQ Global Market) or registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) and (iii) public U.S. operating companies having a market capitalization of less than \$250 million.

Also, while we may borrow funds to make investments, our ability to use debt is limited in certain significant aspects. In particular, as a BDC, we must have at least 200% asset coverage calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act in order to incur debt or issue preferred stock (which we refer to collectively as “senior securities”). In effect, we are permitted to borrow one dollar for every dollar we have in assets less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities issued by us, which requires us

to finance our investments with at least as much equity as senior securities in the aggregate. Certain of our credit facilities also require that we maintain asset coverage of at least 200%. See “—Use of Leverage” and “Regulation.”

In addition, as a consequence of our election to be treated as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, our asset growth is dependent on our ability to raise equity capital through the issuance of common stock. RICs generally must distribute substantially all of their investment company taxable income (as defined under the Code) to stockholders as dividends in order to preserve their status as a RIC and not be subject to additional U.S. federal corporate-level taxes. This requirement, in turn, generally prevents us from using our earnings to support our operations, including making new investments. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

### **Use of Leverage**

Leverage increases the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, as a result, increases the risks associated with investing in our securities. The costs associated with our borrowings, including any increase in the fees payable to our Investment Adviser, are borne by our stockholders. Any decision on our part to use borrowings depends upon our assessment of the attractiveness of available investment opportunities in relation to the costs and perceived risks of such leverage. Through the SPV, our wholly owned subsidiary, we have a \$400 million senior secured revolving credit facility with various lenders (as amended, the “SPV Credit Facility”). In addition, we have a \$413 million senior secured revolving credit facility with various lenders (as amended, the “Credit Facility” and, together with the SPV Credit Facility, the “Facilities”).

On June 26, 2015, through our wholly owned subsidiary, the 2015-1 Issuer, we completed a \$400 million term debt securitization (the “2015-1 Debt Securitization”), of which we retained 100% of the preferred interests (the “Preferred Interests”), or approximately \$126 million at closing. For more information on our debt, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

### **Corporate Structure**

We were formed in February 2012 as a Maryland corporation structured as an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company. On May 2, 2013, we elected to be regulated as a BDC and commenced substantial investment operations upon the completion of our initial closing of equity capital commitments. Effective on March 15, 2017, we changed our name from “Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc.” to “TCG BDC, Inc.”

### **Summary Risk Factors**

Investing in us involves a high degree of risk. The following is a summary of the principal risks that you should carefully consider before investing in our securities. In addition, see “Risk Factors” beginning on page 19 for a more detailed discussion of the principal risks as well as certain other risks you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

- Our operation as a BDC imposes numerous constraints on us and significantly reduces our operating flexibility. Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a BDC would reduce our operating flexibility, may hinder our achievement of our investment objective, may limit our investment choices and may subject us to greater regulation.
- Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability. These market conditions may materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may in the future have a negative impact on our business and operations.
- Our financial condition, results of operations and ability to achieve our investment objective depend on our ability to source and compete for investments, access financing and manage future growth effectively.
- We will be subject to corporate-level income tax if we are unable to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- We are dependent upon our Investment Adviser for our future success.
- We may need to raise additional capital to grow because we must distribute most of our income.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.
- There are significant potential conflicts of interest, including the management of other investment funds and accounts by our Investment Adviser, which could impact our investment returns.
- Our Board may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval.

- Our Investment Adviser, Administrator and sub-administrators can resign upon 60 days' notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.
- Our ability to enter into transactions with Carlyle and our affiliates is restricted.
- Changes in interest rates may increase our cost of capital, reduce the ability of our portfolio companies to service their debt obligations and decrease our net investment income.
- Our investments are risky and speculative and include primarily loans to middle market companies whose debt, if rated, is below investment grade, and, if not rated, would likely be rated below investment grade if it were rated (that is, below BBB- or Baa3, which is often referred to as "junk").
- Our portfolio securities typically do not have a readily available market price and, in such a case, we will value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith under procedures adopted by our Board, which valuation is inherently subjective and may not reflect what we may actually realize for the sale of the investment.
- Declines in the prices of corporate debt securities and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets may adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our NAV through increased net unrealized depreciation.
- Investing in our common stock involves an above average degree of risk.

**Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 520 Madison Ave., 40th Floor, New York, New York 10022 and our telephone number is (212) 813-4900. We maintain a website located at [www.tcgfdc.com](http://www.tcgfdc.com). Information on our website is not incorporated into or a part of this prospectus.

## OFFERINGS

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or units comprised of any combination of the foregoing, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We will offer our securities at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, generally will not be less than the NAV per share of our common stock at the time of an offering. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus.”

In addition, this prospectus relates to 5,500,000 shares of our common stock that may be sold by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders.” Sales of our common stock by the selling stockholders, which may occur at prices below the NAV per share of our common stock, may adversely affect the market price of our common stock and may make it more difficult for us to raise capital. In connection with such offerings, we will be liable for and pay only those expenses customarily incurred by a company conducting a registered primary offering of its securities, including our legal and accounting fees. We will not be liable for, and the selling stockholders will pay or bear, their portion of all underwriting discounts, selling commissions and transfer taxes, if any, relating to any common stock sold by them. The selling stockholders will also pay their own legal expenses, if any.

We or the selling stockholders may offer our securities directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents that we or the selling stockholders, as applicable, designate from time to time or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to each offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us or the selling stockholders, as applicable, and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See “Plan of Distribution.” We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of our securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding offerings of our securities:

### Use of proceeds

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities for general corporate purposes, which include, among other things, (a) investing in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and (b) repaying indebtedness. Each supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering. See “Use of Proceeds.”

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of common stock by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders.”

### The NASDAQ Global Select Market symbol

“CGBD”

### Distributions

To the extent we have taxable income, we intend to continue to pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Future quarterly distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board. All future distributions will be subject to lawfully available funds therefor, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to declare such distributions in future periods. The distributions we pay to our stockholders in a year may exceed our taxable income for that year and, accordingly, a portion of such distributions may constitute a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A return of capital is a return to our stockholders of a portion of their original investment in the Company and would reduce a stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock and correspondingly increase such stockholder’s gain, or reduce such stockholder’s loss, on disposition of such shares. Distributions in excess of a stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock will constitute capital gains to such stockholder. The specific tax characteristics of our distributions will be reported to stockholders after the end of the calendar year. For more information, see “Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions.”



## Tax status

We are a BDC under the Investment Company Act. We have elected to be treated as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2013, and intend to continue to elect to be so treated annually. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To maintain our RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and timely distribute to our stockholders at least 90% of our “investment company taxable income” as defined by the Code, which generally includes net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, for each taxable year. See “Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions” and “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

We intend to timely distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our annual taxable income for each year, except that we may retain certain net capital gains for reinvestment and, depending upon the level of taxable income earned in a year, we may choose to carry forward taxable income for distribution in the following year and pay any applicable U.S. federal excise tax. See “Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions.”

## Dividend Reinvestment Plan

We have an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our dividends and other distributions on behalf of our stockholders, other than those stockholders who have “opted out” of the plan. As a result of adopting the plan, if our Board authorizes, and we declare, a cash dividend or distribution, our stockholders who have not elected to “opt out” of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends or distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving cash. Each registered stockholder may elect to have such stockholder’s dividends and distributions distributed in cash rather than participate in the plan. For any registered stockholder that does not so elect, distributions on such stockholder’s shares will be reinvested by State Street Bank and Trust Company (“State Street”), our plan administrator, in additional shares. The number of shares to be issued to the stockholder will be determined based on the total dollar amount of the cash distribution payable, net of applicable withholding taxes. We intend to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan so long as the market value per share is equal to or greater than the NAV per share on the relevant valuation date. If the market value per share is less than the NAV per share on the relevant valuation date, the plan administrator would implement the plan through the purchase of common stock on behalf of participants in the open market, unless we instruct the plan administrator otherwise.

Stockholders who receive dividends and distributions in the form of stock are generally subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who receive their dividends and distributions in cash. However, since their cash dividends and distributions will be reinvested in our common stock, such stockholder will not receive cash with which to pay applicable taxes on reinvested dividends and distributions. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”

If a stockholder elects to “opt out” of our dividend reinvestment plan, that stockholder will receive cash distributions.

We pay our Investment Adviser a fee for its services under an investment advisory agreement (the “Investment Advisory Agreement”) consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee.

The base management fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of our average gross assets, including assets acquired through the incurrence of debt, excluding cash and cash-equivalents and adjusted for share issuances or repurchases. Cash and cash-equivalents include any temporary investments in cash-equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality investment grade debt investments that mature in 12 months or less from the date of investment. Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee is calculated based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed fiscal quarters, except for the first quarter following our initial public offering, in which case the base management fee was calculated based on our gross assets as of the end of such fiscal quarter. The base management fee is appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during such fiscal quarter and the base management fees for any partial month or quarter will be pro-rated.

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date) based on capital gains.

#### Incentive Fee on Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income

We pay our Investment Adviser an incentive fee quarterly in arrears with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows (for purposes of comparing our pre-incentive fee net investment income to a “hurdle rate” of 1.50% or a “catch-up rate” of 1.82%, as applicable, our pre-incentive fee net investment income is expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter):

- no incentive fee based on pre-incentive fee net investment income in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.50%;
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized). We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82%) as the “catch-up.” The “catch-up” is meant to provide our Investment Adviser with approximately 17.5% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter; and
- 17.5% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized) is payable to our Investment Adviser. This reflects that once the hurdle rate is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 17.5% of all pre-incentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to our Investment Adviser.

## Incentive Fee on Capital Gains

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 17.5% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the date of determination, computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees.

See “Fees and Expenses” and “Management—Investment Management Agreement.”

## Administration Agreement

We reimburse our Administrator for its costs and expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by our Administrator in performing its obligations under an administration agreement (the “Administration Agreement”). In addition, our Administrator has entered into a sub-administration agreement with an affiliate (the “Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement”) to have access to personnel. Our Administrator has also entered into a sub-administration agreement with State Street (the “State Street Sub-Administration Agreement”) and, together with the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement, the “Sub-Administration Agreements”) for certain administrative and professional services.

See “Fees and Expenses,” “Management—Administration Agreement” and “—Sub-Administration Agreements.”

## Leverage

From time to time, we may borrow funds to make additional investments. This is known as “leverage” and could increase or decrease returns to our stockholders. The use of leverage involves significant risks. As a BDC, with certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the Investment Company Act, equals at least 200% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our Investment Adviser’s and our Board’s assessment of market conditions and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. The costs associated with our borrowings, including any increase in the fees payable to our Investment Adviser, are borne by our stockholders.

## Trading at a discount

Shares of closed-end investment companies that are listed on an exchange, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount to their NAV per share. We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below our NAV per share unless, among other things, the requisite stockholders approve such a sale. The risk that our shares may trade at a discount to our NAV per share is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below NAV per share. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus—Our shares of common stock have traded at a discount to NAV and may do so again, which could limit our ability to raise additional equity capital.”

## Investment Adviser

We are externally managed by our Investment Adviser, CGCIM, an investment adviser that is registered with the SEC under the Advisers Act. CGCIM is a wholly owned subsidiary of Carlyle, a global alternative asset manager with approximately \$195 billion of AUM as of December 31, 2017. See “Management—Our Investment Adviser.”

## Administrator

CGCA, a wholly owned subsidiary of Carlyle, serves as our administrator. See “Management—Our Administrator.”

## Custodian, transfer agent and dividend disbursing agent

State Street serves as our custodian. State Street also serves as our transfer and distribution payment agent and registrar. See “Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar.”

## Risk factors

See “Risk Factors” and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

Available information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, of which this prospectus is a part, under the Securities Act. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus. We are also required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549 and on the SEC's website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Information on the operation of the SEC's public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090 or (800) SEC-0330.

We maintain a website ([www.tgbdc.com](http://www.tgbdc.com)) and make all of our periodic and current reports, proxy statements and other information available, free of charge, on or through our website. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this prospectus. You may also obtain such information by contacting us in writing at: 520 Madison Ave., 40th Floor, New York, New York 10022, or by telephone (collect) at (212) 813-4900.

## FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear, directly or indirectly, based on the assumptions set forth below. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. The following table should not be considered a representation of our future expenses. Actual expenses may be greater or less than shown. The expenses shown in the table under “estimated annual expenses” are based on estimated amounts for our current fiscal year. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by “us,” the “Company” or says that “we” will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear these fees or expenses as our investors.

### Stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price):

Sales load	— <sup>(1)</sup>
Offering expenses	— <sup>(2)</sup>
Dividend reinvestment plan expenses	None <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Total stockholder transaction expenses</b>	<b>—<sup>(4)</sup></b>

### Estimated annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock): <sup>(5)</sup>

Base management fee payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement	2.24% <sup>(6)</sup>
Incentive fee payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement (17.5% of pre-incentive fee net investment income and capital gains)	1.78% <sup>(7)</sup>
Interest payments on borrowed funds	2.17% <sup>(8)</sup>
Other expenses	0.70% <sup>(9)(11)</sup>
Acquired fund fees and expenses	1.45% <sup>(10)</sup>
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>8.34%<sup>(11)</sup></b>

- (1) In the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load (underwriting discount or commission). Purchases of shares of our common stock on the secondary market are not subject to sales charges but may be subject to brokerage commissions or other charges. The table does not include any sales load that stockholders may have paid in connection with their purchase of shares of our common stock.
- (2) The related prospectus supplement, including each underwritten offering by any of the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders,” will disclose the estimated amount of offering expenses, the offering price and the offering expenses borne by us as a percentage of the offering price.
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in “Other expenses” in the table above. For additional information, see “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.”
- (4) The related prospectus supplement will disclose the offering price and the total stockholder transaction expenses as a percentage of the offering price.
- (5) The net assets attributable to common stock used to calculate the percentages in this table reflect our net assets of \$1,127.3 million as of December 31, 2017.
- (6) The base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of our average gross assets, including assets acquired through the incurrence of debt, excluding cash and cash equivalents and adjusted for share issuances or repurchases. For purposes of the table above, the percentage reflected is calculated based on our average net assets (rather than our average gross assets) for the same period. The base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. See “Management—Investment Advisory Agreement.”
- (7) We may have capital gains and net investment income that could result in the payment of an incentive fee to the Investment Adviser in the twelve months after the date of this prospectus. The incentive fee payable in the example below is estimated based on our actual results for the year ended December 31, 2017 as if they had occurred following our initial public offering, and assumes that the incentive fee is 17.5% for all relevant periods. However, the incentive fee payable to the Investment Adviser is based on our performance and will not be paid unless we achieve certain goals.

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date) in an amount equal to 17.5% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the

aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees. See “Management—Investment Advisory Agreement.” The incentive fee does not give effect to the Proposed Amendment. See “Management—Investment Advisory Agreement—Incentive Fee.”

- (8) Interest payments on borrowed funds is estimated based on our interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 under our secured borrowings and the notes offered in the Debt Securitization (the “2015-1 Notes”) excluding fees (such as fees on undrawn amounts and amortization of upfront fees). This estimated item is based on the assumption that our borrowings and interest costs after an offering will remain similar to those prior to such offering. We may borrow additional funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that the economic situation is conducive to doing so. Our stockholders indirectly bear the costs of borrowings under any debt instruments we may enter into.
- (9) Includes our estimated overhead expenses, such as payments under the Administration Agreement for certain expenses incurred by the Investment Adviser. See “Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Administration Agreement” and “—Sub-Administration Agreements.” The expenses in this table are based on our actual other expenses for the year ended December 31, 2017.
- (10) Our stockholders indirectly bear the expenses of underlying funds or other investment vehicles in which we invest that (1) are investment companies or (2) would be investment companies under Section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act but for the exceptions to that definition provided for in Sections 3(c)(1) and 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act. This amount includes the estimated annual fees and expenses of Credit Fund, which was our only acquired fund as of December 31, 2017.
- (11) Estimated.

### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed we would have no additional leverage and that our annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. The incentive fee payable in the example below assumes that the incentive fee is 17.5% for all relevant periods. Transaction expenses are included in the following example.

	1 year	3 years	5 years	10 years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 common stock investment, assuming a 5% annual return (none of which is subject to the incentive fee based on capital gains) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$106	\$238	\$369	\$697
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 common stock investment, assuming a 5% annual return resulting entirely from net realized capital gains (all of which is subject to the incentive fee based on capital gains) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$116	\$268	\$419	\$797

- (1) Assumes that we will not realize any capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation.
- (2) Assumes no unrealized capital depreciation and a 5% annual return resulting entirely from net realized capital gains and not otherwise deferrable under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement and therefore subject to the incentive fee based on capital gains. Because our investment strategy involves investments that generate primarily current income, we believe that a 5% annual return resulting entirely from net realized capital gains is unlikely.

The foregoing table is to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. While the example assumes, as required by the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5%. Because the income portion of the incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is unlikely to be significant assuming a 5% annual return, the second example assumes that the 5% annual return will be generated entirely through net realized capital gains and, as a result, will trigger the payment of the capital gains portion of the incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement. The income portion of the incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5% annual return, would either not be payable or have an immaterial impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the example. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through net realized capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses, and returns to our investors, would be higher. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at NAV, under certain circumstances, reinvestment of dividends and other distributions under our dividend reinvestment plan may occur at a price per share that differs from NAV. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan” for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

**This example above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses (including the cost of debt, if any, and other expenses) may be greater or less than those shown.**

## SELECTED FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

The tables below set forth our selected consolidated historical financial data for the periods indicated. The selected consolidated historical financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements, which are included in “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this prospectus. The quarterly information has been derived from our unaudited interim financial statements. Our unaudited interim financial statements were prepared on a basis consistent with our audited financial statements and, in our opinion, include all adjustments necessary for the fair statement of the results for the periods represented. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results. The selected financial data in this section is not intended to replace the financial statements and is qualified in its entirety by the financial statements and related notes included in this prospectus.

The selected consolidated financial information and other data presented below should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our financial statements and the related notes thereto.

	For the years ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<small>(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)</small>					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data</b>					
<b>Income</b>					
Total investment income	\$ 165,001	\$ 110,971	\$ 69,190	\$ 32,984	\$ 4,969
<b>Expenses</b>					
Net expenses (including excise tax expense)	72,850	51,350	33,666	18,724	6,638
Net investment income (loss)	92,151	59,621	35,524	14,260	(1,669)
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	(11,692)	(9,644)	1,164	72	63
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	3,741	19,832	(18,015)	(8,718)	(321)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	84,200	69,809	18,673	5,614	(1,927)
<b>Per Share Data</b>					
Basic and diluted net investment income	\$ 1.74	\$ 1.65	\$ 1.43	\$ 1.09	\$ (0.55)
Basic and diluted earnings	\$ 1.59	\$ 1.93	\$ 0.75	\$ 0.43	\$ (0.64)
Dividends declared <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.64	\$ 1.68	\$ 1.74	\$ 1.25	\$ —

(1) Cumulative per share dividends declared by our Board for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015 and 2014. Cumulative per share dividends declared by our Board for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 included a special dividend of \$0.12, \$0.07 and \$0.18 per share, respectively. The Company’s Board of Directors did not declare a dividend during the year ended December 31, 2013.

## As of and for the years ended December 31,

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)					
<b>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities Data</b>					
Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated, at fair value	\$ 1,779,584	\$ 1,323,102	\$ 1,052,666	\$ 698,662	\$ 212,807
Investments—non-controlled/affiliated, at fair value	15,431	—	—	—	—
Investments—controlled/affiliated, at fair value	172,516	99,657	—	—	—
Cash and cash equivalents	32,039	38,489	41,837	8,754	42,010
Total assets	2,021,383	1,490,155	1,104,032	716,720	260,967
Secured borrowings	562,893	421,885	234,313	308,441	66,822
2015-1 Notes payable	271,053	270,849	270,644	—	—
Total liabilities	894,079	726,018	532,306	378,463	74,965
Total net assets	1,127,304	764,137	571,726	338,257	186,002
Net assets per share	\$ 18.12	\$ 18.32	\$ 18.14	\$ 18.86	\$ 19.42
<b>Other Data:</b>					
Number of portfolio companies/structured finance obligations/investment funds at year end	90	86	85	72	27
Average funded investments in new portfolio companies/structured finance obligations <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 26,816	12,188	12,996	10,597	6,751
Total return based on NAV <sup>(2)</sup>	7.86%	10.25%	5.41%	3.55%	-2.90 %

- (1) Average is calculated per portfolio company based on the total amount funded during the year divided by the number of portfolio companies invested/structured finance obligations made during the year.
- (2) Total return is based on the change in NAV per share during the year plus the declared dividends, assuming reinvestment of dividends in accordance with the dividend reinvestment plan, divided by the beginning NAV for the year. Total return for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was inclusive of \$(0.11), \$0.01, \$0.11, \$0.09 and \$0.32, respectively, per share increase in NAV related to the offering price of the Company's common stock. Excluding the effects of these common stock issuances, total return would have been 8.46%, 10.20%, 4.83%, 3.09% and (4.05%), for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Total return based on change in NAV for the year ended December 31, 2013 was calculated for the period from commencement of operations through December 31, 2013.



**SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA**

**(Unaudited)**

**(Dollar amounts are in thousands, except per share data, unless otherwise indicated)**

	2017			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 49,510	\$ 42,648	\$ 38,744	\$ 34,099
Net expenses	22,994	17,568	17,296	14,992
Net investment income (loss)	26,516	25,080	21,448	19,107
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	467	463	(5,947)	(2,934)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	26,983	25,543	15,501	16,173
Net asset value per share	18.12	18.18	18.14	18.30
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.39
	2016			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 33,156	\$ 28,957	\$ 25,748	\$ 23,110
Net expenses	14,807	13,111	12,282	11,150
Net investment income (loss)	18,349	15,846	13,466	11,960
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(953)	13,324	12,485	(14,668)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,396	29,170	25,951	(2,708)
Net asset value per share	18.32	18.38	18.02	17.66
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.75	\$ (0.08 )
	2015			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 20,685	\$ 19,601	\$ 15,925	\$12,979
Net expenses	9,920	9,267	7,980	6,499
Net investment income (loss)	10,765	10,334	7,945	6,480
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(20,748)	(681)	1,270	3,308
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	(9,983)	9,653	9,215	9,788
Net asset value per share	18.14	19.02	19.09	19.05
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ (0.34 )	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.50

## RISK FACTORS

*Potential investors should be aware that an investment in the Company involves a high degree of risk. There can be no assurance that the Company's investment objective will be achieved or that an investor will receive a return of its capital. In addition, there will be occasions when the Investment Adviser and its affiliates may encounter potential conflicts of interest in connection with the Company. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results. The following considerations, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto, should be carefully evaluated before making an investment in the Company. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and operating result could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our NAV and the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

### **Risks Related to Our Business and Structure**

***Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability. These market conditions may materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may in the future have a negative impact on our business and operations.***

From time to time, capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability. During such periods of market disruption and instability, we and other companies in the financial services sector may have limited access, if available, to alternative markets for debt and equity capital. Equity capital may be difficult to raise because, subject to some limited exceptions which will apply to us as a BDC, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price less than NAV without first obtaining approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our Independent Directors (as defined below). In addition, our ability to incur indebtedness (including by issuing preferred stock) is limited by applicable regulations such that our asset coverage, as defined in the Investment Company Act, must equal at least 200% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness. The debt capital that will be available, if at all, may be at a higher cost and on less favorable terms and conditions in the future. Any inability to raise capital could have a negative effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Given the extreme volatility and dislocation in the capital markets from time to time, many BDCs have faced, and may in the future face, a challenging environment in which to raise or access capital. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the extreme volatility and disruption from time to time, has had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving these investments. While most of our investments are not publicly traded, applicable accounting standards require us to assume as part of our valuation process that our investments are sold in a principal market to market participants (even if we plan on holding an investment through its maturity). As a result, volatility in the capital markets can adversely affect our investment valuations. Further, the illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required and to value such investments. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we will have recorded our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Economic recessions or downturns could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.***

Many of the portfolio companies in which we make investments may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions and may be unable to repay the loans we made to them during these periods. Therefore, our non-performing assets may increase and the value of our portfolio may decrease during these periods as we are required to record our investments at their current fair value. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our and our portfolio companies' funding costs, limit our and our portfolio companies' access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us or our portfolio companies. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, acceleration of the time when the loans are due and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt that we hold. We may incur additional expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we will actually provide significant managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors.

***We are dependent upon our Investment Adviser for our future success.***

We do not have any employees. We depend on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of our Investment Adviser's investment professionals and CDL to source appropriate investments for us. We depend on members of our Investment Adviser's investment team to appropriately analyze our investments and our Investment Adviser's investment committee to approve and monitor our middle market portfolio investments. Our Investment Adviser's investment committee, together with the other members of its investment team, evaluate, negotiate, structure, close and monitor our investments. Our future success will depend on the continued availability of the members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee and the other investment professionals available to our Investment Adviser. Neither we nor our Investment Adviser has employment agreements with these individuals or other key personnel, and we cannot provide any assurance that unforeseen business, medical, personal or other circumstances would not lead any such individual to terminate his or her relationship with us. The loss of Mr. Hart, or any of the other senior investment professionals to which our Investment Adviser has access, could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective as well as on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we cannot assure you that CGCIM will remain our investment adviser or that we will continue to have access to Carlyle's investment professionals or its information and deal flow. Further, there can be no assurance that CGCIM will replicate its own or Carlyle's historical success, and we caution you that our investment returns could be substantially lower than the returns achieved by other Carlyle-managed funds.

***Our financial condition, results of operations and ability to achieve our investment objective depend on our ability to source investments, access financing and manage future growth effectively.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objective and to grow depends on our ability to acquire suitable investments and monitor and administer those investments, which depends, in turn, on our Investment Adviser's ability to identify, invest in and monitor companies that meet our investment criteria.

Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our Investment Adviser's structuring of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services to us and its ability to access financing for us on acceptable terms. Our Investment Adviser's investment team has substantial responsibilities under the Investment Advisory Agreement, has substantial responsibilities in connection with managing us and certain other investment funds and accounts advised by our Investment Adviser, and may also be called upon to provide managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. These demands on their time, which will increase as the number of investments grow, may distract them or slow the rate of investment. In order for us to grow, Carlyle will need to hire, train, supervise, manage and retain new employees. However, we can offer no assurance that any such investment professionals will contribute effectively to the work of our Investment Adviser. Any failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may need to raise additional capital to grow because we must distribute most of our income.***

We may need additional capital to fund growth in our investments, and a reduction in the availability of new capital could limit our ability to grow. We have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code. To maintain our status as a RIC, among other requirements, we must distribute on a timely basis at least 90% of our investment company taxable income to our stockholders to maintain our RIC status. As a result, any such cash earnings may not be available to fund investment originations or repay maturing debt. We have borrowed under the Facilities and through the issuance of the 2015-1 Notes and in the future may borrow under additional debt facilities from financial institutions. We must continue to issue additional debt and equity securities to fund our growth. If we fail to obtain funds from such sources or from other sources to fund our investments, it could limit our ability to grow, which may have an adverse effect on the value of our securities. We may pursue growth through acquisitions or strategic investments in new businesses. Completion and timing of any such acquisitions or strategic investments may be subject to a number of contingencies and risks. There can be no assurance that the integration of an acquired business will be successful or that an acquired business will prove to be profitable or sustainable.

In addition, as a BDC, our ability to borrow or issue preferred stock may be restricted if our total assets are less than 200% of our total borrowings and preferred stock. Furthermore, equity capital may be difficult to raise because, subject to some limited exceptions, as a BDC, we are generally not able to issue additional shares of our common stock at a price per share less than NAV without first obtaining approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our Independent Directors (as defined below).

***Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a BDC or RIC would reduce our operating flexibility, may hinder our achievement of our investment objective, may limit our investment choices and may subject us to greater regulation.***

The Investment Company Act imposes numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs and RICs that do not apply to other types of investment vehicles. For example, under the Investment Company Act, we are required as a BDC to invest at least 70% of our total assets in specified types of "qualifying assets," primarily in private U.S. companies or thinly-traded U.S. public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. In addition, in order to continue to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we are required to satisfy certain source-of-income,

diversification and distribution requirements. These constraints, among others, may hinder our ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and to achieve our investment objective. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

Furthermore, any failure to comply with the requirements imposed on us as a BDC by the Investment Company Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us and/or expose us to claims of private litigants. In addition, upon approval of a majority of our outstanding voting securities as required by the Investment Company Act, we may elect to withdraw our status as a BDC. If we decide to withdraw our election, or if we otherwise fail to qualify, or maintain our qualification, as a BDC, we might be regulated as a closed-end investment company that is required to register under the Investment Company Act, which would subject us to additional regulatory restrictions, significantly decrease our operating flexibility and could significantly increase our cost of doing business. In addition, any such failure could cause an event of default under our outstanding indebtedness, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

***Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we will, raise additional capital. As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.***

We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as “senior securities,” up to the maximum amount permitted by the Investment Company Act. In addition, we may seek to securitize certain of our loans. Under the provisions of the Investment Company Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue senior securities only in amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the Investment Company Act, equals at least 200% of total assets less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, after each issuance of senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test, which may prohibit us from paying dividends and could prevent us from maintaining our status as a RIC or may prohibit us from repurchasing shares of our common stock. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. Accordingly, any failure to satisfy this test could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. As of December 31, 2017, our asset coverage calculated in accordance with the Investment Company Act was 234.86%. Also, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness would not be available for distributions to our common stockholders. Furthermore, as a result of issuing senior securities, our common stockholders would also be exposed to typical risks associated with increased leverage, including an increased risk of loss resulting from increased indebtedness.

If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank “senior” to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights on certain matters and might have other rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders, and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below NAV per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current NAV per share of our common stock if our Board determines that such sale is in the best interests of us and our stockholders and our stockholders approve such sale. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price that, in the determination of our Board, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any distributing commission or discount). If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock, including in connection with offerings pursuant to this prospectus, or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and holders of our common stock might experience dilution.

***We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us.***

As part of our business strategy, we, including through our wholly owned subsidiaries, borrow from and may in the future issue additional senior debt securities to banks, insurance companies and other lenders. Holders of these loans or senior securities would have fixed-dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our stockholders. If the value of our assets decreases, leverage will cause our NAV to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have without leverage. Similarly, any decrease in our income would cause our net income to decline more sharply than it would have if we had not borrowed. This decline could negatively affect our ability to make dividend payments on our common stock.

Our ability to service our borrowings depends largely on our financial performance and is subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. In addition, our management fees are payable based on our gross assets, including assets acquired through the use of leverage (but excluding cash and any temporary investments in cash-equivalents), which may give our Investment Adviser an incentive to use leverage to make additional investments. See “—We may be obligated to pay our Investment Adviser incentive compensation even if we incur a loss.” The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our Investment

Adviser's and our Board's assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain credit at all or on terms acceptable to us.

In addition to having fixed-dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common stockholders, obligations to lenders may be secured by a first priority security interest in our portfolio of investments and cash. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds to the extent of their security interest before any distributions are made to our stockholders. In addition, as the holder of the Preferred Interests of the 2015-1 Issuer (i.e., the subordinated class of the 2015-1 Securitization), we may be required to absorb losses with respect to the 2015-1 Debt Securitization.

Our Facilities and the 2015-1 Notes impose financial and operating covenants that restrict our business activities, remedies on default and similar matters. As of December 31, 2017, we were in material compliance with the operating and financial covenants of our Facilities and the 2015-1 Notes. However, our continued compliance with these covenants depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, although we believe we will continue to be in compliance, we cannot assure you that we will continue to comply with the covenants in our Facilities and the 2015-1 Notes. Failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default. If we were unable to obtain a waiver of a default from the lenders or holders of that indebtedness, as applicable, those lenders or holders could accelerate repayment under that indebtedness, which may result in cross-acceleration of other indebtedness. An acceleration could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Lastly, we may be unable to obtain additional leverage, which would, in turn, affect our return on capital.

As of December 31, 2017, we had a combined \$835.9 million of outstanding consolidated indebtedness under our Facilities and 2015-1 Notes. Our annualized interest cost as of December 31, 2017, was 3.52%, excluding fees (such as fees on undrawn amounts and amortization of upfront fees). Since we generally pay interest at a floating rate on our Facilities and 2015-1 Notes, an increase in interest rates will generally increase our borrowing costs.

The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns on our portfolio, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical, and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing in the table below.

	Assumed Return on Our Portfolio (Net of Expenses)				
	(10)%	(5)%	0%	5%	10%
Corresponding return to common stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(20.54)%	(11.58)%	(2.61)%	6.35%	15.32%

(1) Assumes, as of December 31, 2017, (i) \$2,021.4 million in total assets, (ii) \$835.9 million in outstanding indebtedness, (iii) \$1,127 million in net assets and (iv) weighted average interest rate, excluding fees (such as fees on undrawn amounts and amortization of financing costs), of 3.52%.

Based on an outstanding indebtedness of \$835.9 million as of December 31, 2017, and the weighted average effective annual interest rate, excluding fees (such as fees on undrawn amounts and amortization of financing costs), of 3.52% as of that date, our investment portfolio at fair value would have had to produce an annual return of approximately 1.46% to cover annual interest payments on the outstanding debt. For more information on our indebtedness, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources."

***Our indebtedness could adversely affect our business, financial conditions or results of operations.***

We cannot assure you that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations or that future borrowings will be available to us under our credit facilities or otherwise in an amount sufficient to enable us to repay our indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs. We may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness on or before it matures. We cannot assure you that we will be able to refinance any of our indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all. If we cannot service our indebtedness, we may have to take actions such as selling assets or seeking additional equity. We cannot assure you that any such actions, if necessary, could be effected on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or on terms that would not be disadvantageous to our stockholders or on terms that would not require us to breach the terms and conditions of our existing or future debt agreements.

***Changes in interest rates may increase our cost of capital, reduce the ability of our portfolio companies to service their debt obligations and decrease our net investment income.***

General interest rate fluctuations and changes in credit spreads on floating rate loans may have a substantial negative impact on our investments and investment opportunities and, accordingly, may have a material adverse effect on our rate of return on invested capital, our net investment income and our NAV. Substantially all of our debt investments have variable interest rates that reset periodically based on benchmarks such as the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR" or "L") and the U.S. Prime Rate ("Prime

Rate” or “P”), so an increase in interest rates from their historically low present levels may make it more difficult for our portfolio companies to service their obligations under the debt investments that we will hold. Rising interest rates could also cause portfolio companies to shift cash from other productive uses to the payment of interest, which may have a material adverse effect on their business and operations and could, over time, lead to increased defaults. In addition, to the extent we borrow money to make investments, our net investment income depends, in part, upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, we can offer no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income to the extent we use debt to finance our investments. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income.

In addition, a rise in the general level of interest rates can be expected to lead to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates would make it easier for us to meet or exceed the incentive fee hurdle rate and may result in a substantial increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to our Investment Adviser with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income.

***We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly results.***

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly operating results due to a number of factors, including, the pace at which investments are made, the interest rate payable on the debt securities we acquire, the default rate on such securities, rates of repayment, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses and changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

***There are significant potential conflicts of interest, including the management of other investment funds and accounts by our Investment Adviser, which could impact our investment returns.***

Our executive officers and directors, other current and future principals of our Investment Adviser and certain members of our Investment Adviser’s investment committee may serve as officers, directors or principals of other entities and affiliates of our Investment Adviser and funds managed by our affiliates that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do. Currently, our executive officers, as well as the other principals of our Investment Adviser manage other funds affiliated with Carlyle, including other existing and future affiliated BDCs, including TCG BDC II, Inc. (“BDC II”). In addition, our Investment Adviser’s investment team has responsibilities for managing U.S. middle market debt investments for certain other investment funds and accounts. Accordingly, they have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which may not be in the best interests of, or may be adverse to the interests of, us or our stockholders. Although the professional staff of our Investment Adviser will devote as much time to our management as appropriate to enable our Investment Adviser to perform its duties in accordance with the Investment Advisory Agreement, the investment professionals of our Investment Adviser may have conflicts in allocating their time and services among us, on the one hand, and investment vehicles managed by Carlyle or one or more of its affiliates on the other hand.

Our Investment Adviser may face conflicts in allocating investment opportunities between us and affiliated investment vehicles that have overlapping objectives with ours. Although our Investment Adviser will endeavor to allocate investment opportunities in a fair and equitable manner in accordance with its allocation policies and procedures, it is possible that, in the future, we may not be given the opportunity to participate in investments made by investment funds managed by our Investment Adviser or an investment manager affiliated with our Investment Adviser, including Carlyle.

We and our affiliates may own investments at different levels of a portfolio company’s capital structure or otherwise own different classes of a portfolio company’s securities, which may give rise to conflicts of interest or perceived conflicts of interest. Conflicts may also arise because portfolio decisions regarding our portfolio may benefit our affiliates. Our affiliates may pursue or enforce rights with respect to one of our portfolio companies, and those activities may have an adverse effect on us.

As a result of the expansion of Carlyle’s platform into various lines of business in the alternative asset management industry, Carlyle is subject to a number of actual and potential conflicts of interest and subject to greater regulatory oversight than that to which it would otherwise be subject if it had just one line of business. In addition, as Carlyle expands its platform, the allocation of investment opportunities among its investment funds, including us, is expected to become more complex. In addressing these conflicts and regulatory requirements across Carlyle’s various businesses, Carlyle has and may continue to implement certain policies and procedures (for example, information barriers). In addition, we may come into possession of material non-public information with respect to issuers in which we may be considering making an investment. As a consequence, we may be precluded from providing such information or other ideas to other funds affiliated with Carlyle that benefit from such information or we may be precluded from otherwise consummating a contemplated investment. To the extent we or any other funds affiliated with Carlyle fail to appropriately deal with any such conflicts, it could negatively impact our reputation or Carlyle’s reputation and our ability to raise additional funds and the willingness of counterparties to do business with us or result in potential litigation against us.

In the ordinary course of business, we may enter into transactions with affiliates and portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. We have implemented certain policies and procedures whereby certain of our executive officers screen each of our transactions for any possible affiliations between the proposed portfolio investment, us and other affiliated persons, including our Investment Adviser, stockholders that own more than 5% of us, employees, officers and directors of us and our Investment Adviser and certain persons directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with the foregoing persons. We will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that doing so will not raise concerns under the Investment Company Act or, if such concerns exist, we have taken appropriate actions to seek Board review and approval or SEC exemptive relief for such transaction.

In the course of our investing activities, we pay management and incentive fees to our Investment Adviser and reimburse our Investment Adviser for certain expenses it incurs in accordance with our Investment Advisory Agreement. As a result, investors in our common stock invest on a “gross” basis and receive distributions on a “net” basis after expenses, resulting in a lower rate of return than an investor might achieve through direct investments. Accordingly, there may be times when the senior management team of our Investment Adviser has interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict.

In addition, we pay our Administrator, an affiliate of our Investment Adviser, its costs and expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including, compensation paid to or compensatory distributions received by our officers (including our Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer) and their respective staff who provide services to us, operations staff who provide services to us, and internal audit staff in their role of performing our Sarbanes-Oxley Act internal control assessment. These arrangements create conflicts of interest that our Board monitors.

***We may be obligated to pay our Investment Adviser incentive compensation even if we incur a loss.***

Our Investment Adviser is entitled to incentive compensation for each calendar quarter in an amount equal to a percentage of the excess of our pre-incentive fee net investment income for that quarter (before deducting incentive compensation) above a performance threshold for that quarter. In calculating our performance threshold, we use net assets which results in a lower hurdle rate than if we used gross assets like we do for determining our base management fee. Our pre-incentive fee net investment income for incentive compensation purposes excludes realized and unrealized capital losses and depreciation that we may incur in the calendar quarter, even if such capital losses or depreciation result in a net loss on our statement of operations for that quarter. Thus, we may be required to pay our Investment Adviser incentive compensation for a calendar quarter even if there is a decline in the value of our portfolio or we incur a net loss for that quarter.

***Our fee structure may induce our Investment Adviser to pursue speculative investments and incur leverage, and investors may bear the cost of multiple levels of fees and expenses.***

The incentive fees payable by us to our Investment Adviser may create an incentive for our Investment Adviser to pursue investments on our behalf that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of such compensation arrangement. The incentive fees payable to our Investment Adviser are calculated based on a percentage of our return on invested capital. This may encourage our Investment Adviser to use leverage to increase the return on our investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would impair the value of our securities. In addition, our Investment Adviser receives the incentive fees based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike that portion of the incentive fees based on income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fees based on net capital gains. As a result, our Investment Adviser may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

The “catch-up” portion of the incentive fees may encourage our Investment Adviser to accelerate or defer interest payable by portfolio companies from one calendar quarter to another, potentially resulting in fluctuations in timing and dividend amounts.

Moreover, because the base management fees payable to our Investment Adviser are payable based on our gross assets, including those assets acquired through the use of leverage, our Investment Adviser has a financial incentive to incur leverage which may not be consistent with our stockholders’ interests.

We may invest, to the extent permitted by law, in the securities and instruments of other investment companies, including private funds, and, to the extent we so invest, bear our ratable share of any such investment company’s expenses, including management and performance fees. We also remain obligated to pay management and incentive fees to our Investment Adviser with respect to the assets invested in the securities and instruments of other investment companies. With respect to each of these investments, each of our stockholders bears his or her share of the management and incentive fees of our Investment Adviser as well as indirectly bearing the management and performance fees and other expenses of any investment companies in which we invest.

***We will be subject to corporate-level income tax if we are unable to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code.***

Although we have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code, we cannot assure you that we will be able to maintain RIC status. To maintain RIC status and be relieved of U.S. federal income taxes on income and gains distributed to our stockholders, we must, among other things, continue to qualify and have in effect an election to be treated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act at all times during each taxable year and meet the Annual Distribution Requirement, the 90% Gross Income Test and the Diversification Tests (each defined term, defined and more fully explained below in “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulation Investment Company”).

If we fail to maintain our RIC status for any reason, and we do not qualify for certain relief provisions under the Code, we would be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable U.S. state and local taxes) regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. In this event, the resulting taxes and any resulting penalties could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of our income available for distribution and the amount of our distributions to our stockholders, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance. For additional discussion regarding the tax implications of a RIC, see “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

***We may have difficulty satisfying the Annual Distribution Requirement in order to maintain our RIC status if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.***

We may make investments that produce income that is not matched by a corresponding cash receipt by us, such as original issue discount (“OID”), which may arise, for example, if we receive warrants in connection with the making of a loan, or payment-in-kind (“PIK”) interest representing contractual interest added to the loan principal balance and due at the end of the loan term. Any such income would be treated as income earned by us and therefore would be subject to the Annual Distribution Requirement, as defined below in “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company.” Such investments may require us to borrow money or dispose of other securities in order to comply with those requirements. However, under the Investment Company Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless an “asset coverage” test is met.

If we are prohibited from making distributions or are unable to raise additional debt or equity capital or sell assets to make distributions, we may not be able to make sufficient distributions to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, and therefore would not be able to maintain our qualification as a RIC. Additionally, we may make investments that result in the recognition of ordinary income rather than capital gain, or that prevent us from accruing a long-term holding period. These investments may prevent us from making capital gain distributions. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

***A portion of our income and fees may not be qualifying income for purposes of the income source requirement.***

Some of the income and fees that we may recognize will not satisfy the income source requirement applicable to RICs. In order to ensure that such income and fees do not disqualify us as a RIC for a failure to satisfy such requirement, we may be required to recognize such income and fees indirectly through one or more entities treated as corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Such corporations will be required to pay U.S. corporate income tax on their earnings, which ultimately will reduce the amount of income available for distribution.

***If we are not treated as a “publicly offered regulated investment company,” as defined in the Code, certain U.S. stockholders will be treated as having received a dividend from us in the amount of such U.S. stockholders’ allocable share of the management and incentive fees paid to our Investment Adviser and certain of our other expenses, and these fees and expenses will be treated as miscellaneous itemized deductions of such U.S. stockholders.***

We expect to be treated as a “publicly offered regulated investment company” as a result of shares of our common stock being treated as regularly traded on an established securities market. However, we cannot assure you that we will be treated as a publicly offered regulated investment company for all years. If we are not treated as a publicly offered regulated investment company for any calendar year, each U.S. stockholder that is an individual, trust or estate will be treated as having received a dividend from us in the amount of such U.S. stockholder’s allocable share of the management and incentive fees paid to our Investment Adviser and certain of our other expenses for the calendar year, and these fees and expenses will be treated as miscellaneous itemized deductions of such U.S. stockholder. Miscellaneous itemized deductions generally are deductible by a U.S. stockholder that is an individual, trust or estate only to the extent that the aggregate of such U.S. stockholder’s miscellaneous itemized deductions exceeds 2% of such U.S. stockholder’s adjusted gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, are not deductible for purposes of the alternative minimum tax and are subject to the overall limitation on itemized deductions under the Code. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”



***After we ceased to be an emerging growth company on December 31, 2017, we became obligated to maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting. We may not complete our analysis of our internal control over financial reporting in a timely manner, or our internal controls may not be determined to be effective, which may adversely affect investor confidence in our company and, as a result, the value of our securities.***

After we ceased to be an emerging growth company on December 31, 2017, we became required to comply with the independent auditor attestation requirements of Section 404. Complying with Section 404 requires a rigorous compliance program as well as adequate time and resources. We may not be able to complete our internal control evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. If we are not able to implement the applicable requirements of Section 404 in a timely manner or with adequate compliance, our operations, financial reporting or financial results could be adversely affected. Matters impacting our internal controls may cause us to be unable to report our financial information on a timely basis and thereby subject us to adverse regulatory consequences, including sanctions by the SEC or violations of applicable stock exchange listing rules, and result in a breach of the covenants under the agreements governing any of our financing arrangements. There could also be a negative reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of investor confidence in us and the reliability of our financial statements. Confidence in the reliability of our financial statements could also suffer if we or our independent registered public accounting firm were to report a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting. This could materially adversely affect us and lead to a decline in the price of our securities.

Our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements because of its inherent limitations. Even effective internal controls can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. If we fail to maintain the adequacy of our internal controls, including any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or if we experience difficulties in their implementation, our business and operating results could be harmed and we could fail to meet our financial reporting obligations.

***Certain investors are limited in their ability to make significant investments in us.***

Private funds that are excluded from the definition of “investment company” either pursuant to Section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act are restricted from acquiring directly or through a controlled entity more than 3% of our total outstanding voting stock (measured at the time of the acquisition). Investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act and BDCs are also subject to this restriction as well as other limitations under the Investment Company Act that would restrict the amount that they are able to invest in our securities. As a result, certain investors will be limited in their ability to make significant investments in us at a time that they might desire to do so.

***Our Board is authorized to reclassify any unissued shares of common stock into one or more classes of preferred stock, which could convey special rights and privileges to its owners.***

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law (“MGCL”) and our charter (our “Charter”), our Board is authorized to classify and reclassify any authorized but unissued shares of stock into one or more classes of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to the issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board is required by Maryland law and our Charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. Certain matters under the Investment Company Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. In addition, the Investment Company Act provides that holders of preferred stock are entitled to vote separately from holders of common stock to elect two preferred stock directors. We currently have no plans to issue preferred stock, but may determine to do so in the future. The issuance of preferred stock convertible into shares of common stock might also reduce the net income per share and NAV per share of our common stock upon conversion, provided, that we will only be permitted to issue such convertible preferred stock to the extent we comply with the requirements of Section 61 of the Investment Company Act, including obtaining common stockholder approval. In addition, under the Investment Company Act, participating preferred stock and preferred stock constitutes a “senior security” for purposes of the 200% asset coverage test. These effects, among others, could have an adverse effect on an investment in our common stock.

***Provisions of the MGCL and of our Charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.***

The MGCL and our Charter and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of us or the removal of our directors. We are subject to the Maryland Business Combination Act (“MBCA”), subject to any applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act. Our Board has adopted a resolution exempting from the MBCA any business

combination between us and any other person, subject to prior approval of such business combination by our Board, including approval by a majority of our Independent Directors (as defined below). If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our Board does not approve a business combination, the MBCA may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer. Our bylaws exempt from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act (“Control Share Act”) acquisitions of our stock by any person. If we amend our bylaws to repeal the exemption from the Control Share Act, the Control Share Act also may make it more difficult for a third party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if our Board determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the Investment Company Act.

We have also adopted measures that may make it difficult for a third party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our Charter classifying our Board in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and authorizing our Board to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, to amend our Charter without stockholder approval and to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our Charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

***Our Board may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval.***

Our Board has the authority to modify or, if applicable, waive our investment objectives, operating policies and strategies without prior notice (except as required by the Investment Company Act) and without stockholder approval. In addition, none of our investment policies is fundamental and any of them may be changed without stockholder approval. However, absent stockholder approval, we may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current investment objectives, operating policies or strategies would have on our business, operating results and value of our stock. Nevertheless, the effects may adversely affect our business and impact our ability to make distributions.

***A failure in our operational systems or infrastructure, or those of third parties, as well as cyber-attacks could significantly disrupt our business or negatively affect our liquidity, financial condition or results of operations.***

We rely heavily on our and third parties’ financial, accounting, information and other data processing systems. Any failure or interruption of those systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any third-party service providers, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. We face various security threats on a regular basis, including ongoing cyber-security threats to and attacks on our information technology infrastructure that are intended to gain access to our proprietary information, destroy data or disable, degrade or sabotage our systems. The result of these incidents may include disrupted operations, misstated or unreliable financial data, liability for stolen assets or information, increased cybersecurity protection and insurance costs, litigation and damage to our business relationships.

We operate in a business that is highly dependent on information systems and technology. Carlyle has implemented processes, procedures and internal controls to help mitigate cybersecurity risks and cyber intrusions, but these measures, as well as our increased awareness of the nature and extent of a risk of a cyber-incident, do not guarantee that a cyber-incident will not occur and/or that our financial results, operations or confidential information will not be negatively impacted by such an incident. The information systems and technology that we rely on may not continue to be able to accommodate our growth, and the cost of maintaining such systems may increase from its current level. Such a failure to accommodate growth, or an increase in costs related to such information systems, could have a material adverse effect on us.

***Changes in laws or regulations governing our business or the businesses of our portfolio companies, changes in the interpretation thereof or newly enacted laws or regulations, and any failure by us or our portfolio companies to comply with these laws or regulations may adversely affect our business and the businesses of our portfolio companies.***

We and our portfolio companies are subject to laws and regulations at the U.S. federal, state and local levels and, in some cases, foreign levels. These laws and regulations, as well as their interpretation, may change from time to time, and new laws, regulations and interpretations may also come into effect. Any such new or changed laws or regulations could have a material adverse effect on our business or the business of our portfolio companies. The legal, tax and regulatory environment for BDCs, investment advisers and the instruments that they utilize (including derivative instruments) is continuously evolving. In addition, there is significant uncertainty regarding recently enacted legislation (including the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Dodd-Frank Act”) and the regulations that have recently been adopted and future regulations that may or may not be adopted pursuant to such legislation) and, consequently, the full impact that such legislation will ultimately have on us and the markets in which we trade and invest is not fully known. Such uncertainty and any resulting confusion may itself be detrimental to the efficient functioning of the markets and the success of certain investment strategies.

In addition, as private equity firms become more influential participants in the U.S. and global financial markets and economy generally, there recently has been pressure for greater governmental scrutiny and/or regulation of the private equity industry. It is uncertain as to what form and in what jurisdictions such enhanced scrutiny and/or regulation, if any, on the private equity industry may ultimately take. Therefore, there can be no assurance as to whether any such scrutiny or initiatives will have an adverse impact on the private equity industry, including our ability to effect operating improvements or restructurings of our portfolio companies or otherwise achieve our objectives.

Over the last several years, there also has been an increase in regulatory attention to the extension of credit outside of the traditional banking sector, raising the possibility that some portion of the non-bank financial sector will be subject to new regulation. While it cannot be known at this time whether any regulation will be implemented or what form it will take, increased regulation of non-bank credit extension could negatively impact our operating results or financial condition, impose additional costs on us, intensify the regulatory supervision of us or otherwise adversely affect our business.

On February 3, 2017, President Trump signed Executive Order 13772 (the “Executive Order”) announcing the new Administration’s policy to regulate the U.S. financial system in a manner consistent with certain “Core Principles,” including regulation that is efficient, effective and appropriately tailored. The Executive Order directed the Secretary of the Treasury, in consultation with the heads of the member agencies of the Financial Stability Oversight Council, to report to the President on the extent to which existing laws, regulations and other government policies promote the Core Principles and to identify any laws, regulations or other government policies that inhibit federal regulation of the U.S. financial system.

On June 12, 2017, the U.S. Department of the Treasury (“Treasury”) published the first of several reports in response to the Executive Order on the depository system covering banks and other savings institutions. On October 6, 2017, the Treasury released a second report outlining ways to streamline and reform the U.S. regulatory system for capital markets, followed by a third report, on October 26, 2017, examining the current regulatory framework for the asset management and insurance industries. Subsequent reports are expected to address: retail and institutional investment products and vehicles, as well as non-bank financial institutions, financial technology and financial innovation.

On June 8, 2017, the U.S. House of Representatives passed the Financial Choice Act, which includes legislation intended to repeal or replace substantial portions of the Dodd-Frank Act. Among other things, the proposed law would repeal the Volcker Rule limiting certain proprietary investment and trading activities by banks, eliminate the authority of regulators to designate asset managers and other large non-bank institutions as “systemically important financial institutions” or “SIFIs,” and repeal the Department of Labor (“DOL”) “fiduciary rule” governing standards for dealing with retirement plans until the SEC issues standards for similar dealings by broker-dealers and limiting the substance of any subsequent DOL rule to the SEC standards. The bill has been referred to the Senate, where it is unlikely to pass in its current form. On November 16, 2017, a bipartisan group of U.S. Senators, led by Senate Banking Committee Chairman, introduced the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act (the “Senate Regulatory Relief Bill”). The Senate Regulatory Relief Bill would revise various post-crisis regulatory requirements and provide targeted regulatory relief to certain financial institutions. Among the most significant of its proposed amendments to the Dodd-Frank Act are a substantial increase in the \$50 billion asset threshold for automatic regulation of bank holding companies as SIFIs, an exemption from the Volcker Rule for insured depository institutions with less than \$10 billion in consolidated assets and lower levels of trading assets and liabilities, as well as amendments to the liquidity leverage ratio and supplementary leverage ratio requirements. On March 15, 2018, the U.S. Senate passed the Senate Regulatory Relief Bill. It remains unclear whether and how the Senate Regulatory Relief Bill would be reconciled with its House-passed counterpart, the Financial Choice Act, which is substantially different in scope and substance, and ultimately approved by both chambers of Congress.

At this time it is unclear what impact the Administration’s policies in response to the Executive Order, the Financial Choice Act, the Senate Regulatory Relief Bill or other pending legislation and developments will have on regulations that affect our, our competitors’ and our portfolio companies’ businesses.

***Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.***

As a BDC, under the Investment Company Act we generally are not permitted to incur borrowings, issue debt securities or issue preferred stock unless immediately after the borrowing or issuance the ratio of total assets (less total liabilities other than indebtedness) to total indebtedness plus preferred stock, is at least 200%. Recent legislation introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the Investment Company Act and increase the amount of debt that BDCs may incur by modifying the asset coverage percentage from 200% to 150%. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and you may face increased investment risk. In addition, since our base management fee is calculated as a percentage of the value of our gross assets, including assets acquired through the incurrence of debt but excluding cash and cash equivalents, our base management fee expenses will increase if we incur additional indebtedness.

***Recently passed tax reform, Public Law No. 115-97 (the “Tax Cuts and Jobs Act”), and other changes in laws or regulations related to U.S. federal income taxation could adversely affect us and our investors.***

On December 22, 2017, the President signed into law the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which significantly revised the Internal Revenue Code, including, a reduction in the corporate income tax rate, a new limitation on the deductibility of interest expense, and significant changes to the taxation of income earned from foreign sources and foreign subsidiaries. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act also authorizes the IRS to issue regulations with respect to the new provisions. While we do not anticipate any immediate material impact on our calculation of NAV, we cannot predict how the changes in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or regulations or other guidance issued under it, might affect us or our business in the long-term. The impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act on our business in the long-term may differ, possibly materially, due to, among other things, changes in interpretations and assumptions that management has made, guidance that may be issued and actions that management may take as a result of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act. The impact of this legislation on holders of our securities is uncertain and could be adverse. We urge the purchasers of our securities in any offering made pursuant to this prospectus and an accompanying prospectus supplement to consult with their tax advisors with respect to such legislation and the potential tax consequences of investing in our securities.

***Our Investment Adviser, Administrator and sub-administrators are able to resign upon 60 days’ notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within that time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.***

Our Investment Adviser, our Administrator and our sub-administrators have the right to resign under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Administration Agreement and the Sub-Administration Agreements, respectively, upon 60 days’ written notice, whether a replacement has been found or not. If any of them resigns, it may be difficult to find a replacement with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If a replacement is not found quickly, our business, results of operation and financial condition as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the value of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by our Investment Adviser, our Administrator and their affiliates, including certain of our sub-administrators. Even if a comparable service provider or individuals performing such services are retained, whether internal or external, their integration into our business and lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Moreover, the termination by our Investment Adviser of our Investment Advisory Agreement for any reason will be an event of default under the SPV Credit Facility, which could result in the immediate acceleration of the amounts due under the SPV Credit Facility. Similarly, it will be an event of default under the Credit Facility if our Investment Adviser or an affiliate of our Investment Adviser ceases to manage us, which could result in the immediate acceleration of the amounts due under the Credit Facility.

***Our Investment Adviser’s liability is limited under the Investment Advisory Agreement, and we are required to indemnify our Investment Adviser against certain liabilities, which may lead our Investment Adviser to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.***

Our Investment Adviser has not assumed any responsibility to us other than to render the services described in the Investment Advisory Agreement, and it will not be responsible for any action of our Board in declining to follow our Investment Adviser’s advice or recommendations. Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, our Investment Adviser and its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members and any other person or entities affiliated with it will not be liable to us for their acts under the Investment Advisory Agreement, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard in the performance of their duties. We have agreed to indemnify, defend and protect our Investment Adviser and its members and their respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons and members and any other person or entities affiliated with it with respect to all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance of any of our Investment Adviser’s duties or obligations under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as an Investment Adviser for us, and not arising out of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard in the performance of their duties under the Investment Advisory and Agreement. These protections may lead our Investment Adviser to act in a riskier manner when acting on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure—Our fee structure may induce our Investment Adviser to pursue speculative investments and incur leverage, and investors may bear the cost of multiple levels of fees and expenses.”

***We are subject to certain risks as a result of our direct interest in the Preferred Interests of the 2015-1 Issuer.***

Because each of the SPV and the 2015-1 Issuer is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the sale or contribution by the SPV to us and the sale or contribution by us to the 2015-1 Issuer as part of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization did not constitute a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If the U.S. Internal Revenue Service were to take a contrary position, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

***The Preferred Interests in the 2015-1 Issuer are subordinated obligations of the 2015-1 Issuer.***

The 2015-1 Issuer is the residual claimant on funds, if any, remaining after holders of all classes of the 2015-1 Notes have been paid in full on each payment date or upon maturity of the 2015-1 Notes under the 2015-1 Debt Securitization documents. The Preferred Interests in the 2015-1 Issuer represent all of the equity interest in the 2015-1 Issuer and, as the holder of the Preferred Interests, we may receive distributions, if any, only to the extent that the 2015-1 Issuer makes distributions out of funds remaining after holders of all classes of the 2015-1 Notes have been paid in full on each payment date any amounts due and owing on such payment date or upon maturity of the 2015-1 Notes. There is no guarantee that we will receive any distributions as the holders of the Preferred Interests.

***The interests of holders of the 2015-1 Notes issued by the 2015-1 Issuer may not be aligned with our interests.***

The 2015-1 Notes are the debt obligations ranking senior in right of payment to our interests. As such, there are circumstances in which the interests of holders of the 2015-1 Notes may not be aligned with our interests. For example, under the terms of the 2015-1 Issuer, holders of the 2015-1 Notes have the right to receive payments of principal and interest prior to distribution to our interests.

For as long as the 2015-1 Notes remain outstanding, holders of the 2015-1 Notes have the right to act, in certain circumstances, with respect to the portfolio loans in ways that may benefit their interests but not the interests of holders of the Preferred Interests of the 2015-1 Issuer, including by exercising remedies under the 2015-1 Indenture (as defined below).

If an event of default has occurred and acceleration occurs in accordance with the terms of the 2015-1 Indenture, the 2015-1 Notes then outstanding will be paid in full before any further payment or distribution to the Preferred Interests. In addition, if an event of default occurs, holders of a majority of the 2015-1 Notes then outstanding will be entitled to determine the remedies to be exercised under the 2015-1 Indenture, subject to the terms of the 2015-1 Indenture. For example, upon the occurrence of an event of default with respect to the notes issued by the 2015-1 Issuer, the trustee or holders of a majority of the 2015-1 Notes then outstanding may declare the principal, together with any accrued interest, of all the 2015-1 Notes to be immediately due and payable. This would have the effect of accelerating the principal on such notes, triggering a repayment obligation on the part of the 2015-1 Issuer. If at such time the portfolio loans of the 2015-1 Issuer were not performing well, the 2015-1 Issuer may not have sufficient proceeds available to enable the trustee under the 2015-1 Indenture to pay a distribution to holders of the Preferred Interests of the 2015-1 Issuer.

Remedies pursued by the holders of the 2015-1 Notes could be adverse to the interests of the holders of the Preferred Interests, and the holders of the 2015-1 Notes have no obligation to consider any possible adverse effect on such other interests. Thus, any remedies pursued by the holders of the 2015-1 Notes may not be in our best interests and we may not receive payments or distributions upon an acceleration of the 2015-1 Notes. Any failure of the 2015-1 Issuer to make distributions on Preferred Interests we hold, directly or indirectly, whether as a result of an event of default or otherwise, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and may result in an inability of us to make distributions sufficient to allow for us to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

***The 2015-1 Issuer may fail to meet certain asset coverage tests.***

Under the documents governing the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, there are two coverage tests applicable to the 2015-1 Notes.

The first such test compares the amount of interest received on the portfolio loans held by the 2015-1 Issuer to the amount of interest payable in respect of the 2015-1 Notes. To meet this first test, interest received on the portfolio loans must equal at least 120% of the interest payable in respect of the 2015-1 Notes issued by the 2015-1 Issuer.

The second such test compares the adjusted collateral principal amount of the portfolio loans of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the 2015-1 Notes. To meet this second test at any time, the adjusted collateral principal amount of the portfolio loans must equal at least 140% of the outstanding principal amount of the 2015-1 Notes.

If any coverage test with respect to the 2015-1 Notes is not met, proceeds from the portfolio of loans that otherwise would have been distributed to the holders of the Preferred Interests of 2015-1 Issuer will instead be used to redeem first the 2015-1 Notes, to the extent necessary to satisfy the applicable asset coverage tests on a pro forma basis after giving effect to all payments made in respect of the 2015-1 Notes, which we refer to as a mandatory redemption, or to obtain the necessary ratings confirmation. There is no guarantee that the 2015-1 Notes will meet either of these coverage tests, and thus, we may not receive distributions as the holders of the Preferred Interests.

***We may not receive cash from the 2015-1 Issuer.***

We receive cash from the 2015-1 Issuer only to the extent of payments on the distributions, if any, with respect to the Preferred Interests of the 2015-1 Issuer as permitted under the 2015-1 Debt Securitization. The 2015-1 Issuer may only make payments on Preferred Interests to the extent permitted by the payment priority provisions of the indenture governing the 2015-1 Notes (the “2015-1 Indenture”), as applicable, which generally provide, distribution to Preferred Interests holder may not be made on any payment date unless all amounts owing under the 2015-1 Notes are paid in full. There is no guarantee that we will receive any distributions as the holders of the Preferred Interests.

In addition, if the 2015-1 Issuer does not meet the asset coverage tests or the interest coverage test set forth in the documents governing the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, cash would be diverted to first pay the 2015-1 Notes in amounts sufficient to cause such tests to be satisfied. Even if we do not receive cash directly from the 2015-1 Issuer, such amount will still be treated as income subject to our requirement to distribute 90% of our net investment income to our shareholders. Therefore, in the event that we fail to receive cash directly from the 2015-1 Issuer, we could be unable to make such distributions in amounts sufficient to maintain our status as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or at all.

***We may be required to assume liabilities of the 2015-1 Issuer and are indirectly liable for certain representations and warranties in connection with the 2015-1 Debt Securitization.***

As part of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, we entered into a contribution agreement under which we are required to repurchase any loan (or participation interest therein) which was sold to the 2015-1 Issuer in breach of any representation or warranty made by us with respect to such loan on the date such loan was sold. To the extent we fail to satisfy any such repurchase obligation, the trustee of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization may, on behalf of the 2015-1 Issuer, bring an action against us to enforce these repurchase obligations.

The structure of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization is intended to prevent, in the event of our bankruptcy, the consolidation of the 2015-1 Issuer with our operations. If the true sale of the assets in the 2015-1 Debt Securitization were not respected in the event of our insolvency, a trustee or debtor-in-possession might reclaim the assets of the 2015-1 Issuer for our estate. However, in doing so, we would become directly liable for all of the indebtedness then outstanding under the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, which would equal the full amount of debt of the 2015-1 Issuer reflected on our consolidated balance sheet.

In addition, in connection with 2015-1 Debt Securitization, the Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants to the 2015-1 Issuer. We remain liable for any breach of such representations for the life of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization.

**Risks Related to Our Investments**

***Our portfolio companies may prepay loans, which may have the effect of reducing our investment income if the returned capital cannot be invested in transactions with equal or greater yields.***

Loans are generally prepayable at any time, most of them at no premium to par. We are generally unable to predict the rate and frequency of such repayments. Whether a loan is prepaid will depend both on the continued positive performance of the portfolio company and the existence of favorable financing market conditions that allow such portfolio company the ability to replace existing financing with less expensive capital. In periods of rising interest rates, the risk of prepayment of floating rate loans may increase if other financing sources are available. As market conditions change frequently, we will often be unable to predict when, and if, this may be possible for each of our portfolio companies. In the case of some of these loans, having the loan called early may have the effect of reducing our actual investment income below our expected investment income if the capital returned cannot be invested in transactions with equal or greater yields.

***The financial projections of our portfolio companies could prove inaccurate.***

We generally evaluate the capital structure of portfolio companies on the basis of financial projections prepared by the management of such portfolio companies. These projected operating results are normally based primarily on judgments of the management of the portfolio companies. In all cases, projections are only estimates of future results that are based upon assumptions made at the time that the projections are developed. General economic conditions, which are not predictable with accuracy, along with other factors may cause actual performance to fall short of the financial projections that were used to establish a given portfolio company’s capital structure. Because of the leverage that is typically employed by our portfolio companies, this could cause a substantial decrease in the value of our investment in the portfolio company. The inaccuracy of financial projections could thus cause our performance to fall short of our expectations.

***Our portfolio securities typically do not have a readily available market price and, in such a case, we will value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith under procedures adopted by our Board, which valuation is inherently subjective and may not reflect what we may actually realize from the sale of the investment.***

Substantially all of our portfolio investments are in the form of debt investments that are not publicly traded and are less liquid than publicly traded securities. The fair value of these securities is not readily determinable, and the due diligence process that our Investment Adviser undertakes in connection with our investments may not reveal all the facts that may be relevant in connection with such investment. We value these investments on at least a quarterly basis in accordance with our valuation policy, which is at all times consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“US GAAP”). Our Board utilizes the services of a third-party valuation firm to aid it in determining the fair value of these investments as well as the recommendations of our Investment Adviser’s investment professionals, which are based upon the most recent portfolio company financial statements available and projected financial results of each portfolio company. The Board discusses valuations and determines the fair value in good faith based on the input of our Investment Adviser and the third-party valuation firm. The participation of our Investment Adviser in our valuation process, and the indirect pecuniary interest in our Investment Adviser by the Interested Directors (as defined below) on our Board, could result in a conflict of interest, since the management fee is based on our gross assets and also because our Investment Adviser is receiving performance-based incentive fees.

The factors that are considered in the fair value pricing of our investments include the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company’s ability to make payments and its earnings, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, comparisons to publicly traded companies, discounted cash flow, relevant credit market indices, and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we consider the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private investments and private companies, are inherently uncertain, may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Also, since these valuations are, to a large extent, based on estimates, comparisons and qualitative evaluations of private information, it could make it more difficult for investors to value accurately our investments and could lead to undervaluation or overvaluation of our securities. In addition, the valuation of these types of securities may result in substantial write-downs and earnings volatility. If our Investment Adviser is unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may lose money on our investments. Also, privately held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and smaller market presence than larger competitors.

Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. The effect of all of these factors on our portfolio can reduce our NAV by increasing net unrealized depreciation in our portfolio. Depending on market conditions, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer unrealized losses, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our NAV as of a particular date may be materially greater than or less than the value that would be realized if our assets were to be liquidated as of such date. For example, if we were required to sell a certain asset or all or a substantial portion of its assets on a particular date, the actual price that we would realize upon the disposition of such asset or assets could be materially less than the value of such asset or assets as reflected in our NAV. Volatile market conditions could also cause reduced liquidity in the market for certain assets, which could result in liquidation values that are materially less than the values of such assets as reflected in our NAV.

***Our investments are risky and speculative.***

We invest primarily in loans to middle market companies whose debt, if rated, is rated below investment grade and, if not rated, would likely be rated below investment grade if it were rated. Investments rated below investment grade are generally considered higher risk than investment grade instruments. Bonds that are rated below investment grade are sometimes referred to as “high yield bonds” or “junk bonds.” Exposure to below investment grade instruments involves certain risks, including speculation with respect to the borrower’s capacity to pay interest and repay principal. In our first lien senior secured loans, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan’s terms, or at all, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies. To the extent we hold second lien senior secured loans and junior debt investments, holders of first lien loans may be repaid before us in the event of a bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding. This may result in an above average amount of risk and loss of principal. Unitranche loans generally allow the borrower to make a large lump sum payment of principal at the end of the loan term, and there is a heightened risk of loss if the borrower is unable to pay the lump sum or refinance the amount owed at maturity. When we invest in loans, we may acquire equity securities as well. However, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

In addition, investing in middle market companies involves a number of significant risks, including:

- these companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt securities that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing on any guarantees or security we may have obtained in connection with our investment;
- they typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;
- they are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on a portfolio company and, in turn, on us;
- there is generally little public information about these companies. These companies and their financial information are usually not subject to the Exchange Act and other regulations that govern public companies, and we may be unable to uncover all material information about these companies, which may prevent us from making a fully informed investment decision and cause us to lose money on our investments;
- they generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position. In addition, our executive officers, directors and our Investment Adviser may, in the ordinary course of business, be named as defendants in litigation arising from our investments in the portfolio companies;
- changes in laws and regulations, as well as their interpretations, may adversely affect their business, financial structure or prospects; and
- they may have difficulty accessing the capital markets to meet future capital needs, which may limit their ability to grow or to repay their outstanding indebtedness upon maturity.

***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and compete with investment vehicles sponsored or advised by our affiliates.***

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we target in middle market companies. We compete with other BDCs, public and private funds, commercial and investment banks, commercial finance companies, and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity funds, some of which may be affiliates of us. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the Investment Company Act and the Code impose on us. The competitive pressures we face may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we can offer no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective.

We do not seek to compete primarily based on the interest rates we offer, and we believe that some of our competitors may make loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates we offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure. However, if we match our competitors' pricing, terms and structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit loss.

***We may not replicate our historical performance or the historical success of Carlyle.***

We cannot provide any assurance that we will replicate our own historical performance, the historical success of Carlyle or the historical performance of other companies that our Investment Adviser and our investment team advised in the past. Accordingly, our investment returns could be substantially lower than the returns achieved by the Company in the past, other Carlyle-managed funds or by other clients of our Investment Adviser. We can offer no assurance that our Investment Adviser will be able to continue to implement our investment objective with the same degree of success as it has had in the past.

***Our ability to enter into transactions with Carlyle and our other affiliates is restricted.***

As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. We and any company controlled by us, on the one hand, and our upstream affiliates, or our Investment Adviser and its affiliates, on the other hand, are prohibited under the Investment Company Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions without the prior approval of our Independent Directors (as defined below) and, in some cases, the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities is our upstream affiliate for purposes of the Investment Company Act, and we or a company controlled by us are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than our securities) from or to such affiliate, absent the prior approval of our Independent



Directors (as defined below) and so long as such person does not own more than 25% of our outstanding voting securities or otherwise control us. We or a company controlled by us are prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to our Investment Adviser or its affiliates, or any person who owns more than 25% of our voting securities or is otherwise deemed to control, be controlled by, or be under common control with, us, with such persons, absent the prior approval of the SEC.

The Investment Company Act also prohibits certain “joint” transactions with our upstream affiliates, or our Investment Adviser or its affiliates, which could include investments in the same portfolio company (whether at the same or different times), without prior approval of our Independent Directors (as defined below) and, in some cases, the SEC (other than in certain limited situations pursuant to current regulatory guidance as described below). The analysis of whether a particular transaction constitutes a joint transaction requires a review of the relevant facts and circumstances then existing. The SEC has granted us Exemptive Relief that permits us and certain present and future funds advised by our Investment Adviser and certain other present and future investment advisers controlling, controlled by or under common control with our Investment Adviser to co-invest in suitable negotiated investments. Co-investments made under the Exemptive Relief are subject to compliance with the conditions and other requirements contained in the Exemptive Relief, which could limit our ability to participate in a co-investment transaction. In addition to co-investing pursuant to our Exemptive Relief, we may also co-invest with funds managed by Carlyle or any of its downstream affiliates, subject to compliance with applicable law and regulations, existing regulatory guidance, our Investment Adviser’s allocation procedures and Carlyle’s other allocation policies and procedures, where applicable. For example, we may invest alongside such investors consistent with guidance promulgated by the SEC staff permitting us and an affiliated person to purchase interests in a single class of privately placed securities so long as certain conditions are met, including that we negotiate no term other than price. We may, in certain cases, also make investments in securities owned by affiliates that we acquire from non-affiliates. In such circumstances, our ability to participate in any restructuring of such investment or other transaction involving the issuer of such investment may be limited, and as a result, we may realize a loss on such investments that might have been prevented or reduced had we not been restricted in participating in such restructuring or other transaction.

***To the extent we make investments in restructurings and reorganizations they may be subject to greater regulatory and legal risks than other traditional direct investments in portfolio companies.***

We may make investments in restructurings that involve, or otherwise invest in the debt securities of, companies that are experiencing or are expected to experience severe financial difficulties. These severe financial difficulties may never be overcome and may cause such companies to become subject to bankruptcy proceedings. As such, these investments could subject us to certain additional potential liabilities that may exceed the value of our original investment therein. The level of analytical sophistication, both financial and legal, necessary for successful financing to companies experiencing significant business and financial difficulties is unusually high.

***Our ability to extend financial commitments may be limited.***

The SEC has proposed a new Rule 18f-4 under the Investment Company Act that, if enacted in the form proposed, could adversely impact the way we and other BDCs do business. In addition to imposing restrictions on the use of derivatives, the rule would generally limit our financial commitments to portfolio companies, together with our exposure to other transactions involving senior securities entered into by us other than in reliance of the rule, to not more than 150 percent of our NAV. We cannot assure you when or if the proposed rule will be adopted by the SEC, and if adopted, whether the final rule will constrain our ability to extend financial commitments.

***Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies and industries, which will subject us to a risk of significant loss if any of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments or if there is a downturn in a particular industry.***

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the Investment Company Act, which means that we are not limited by the Investment Company Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer, excluding limitations on investments in other investment companies. Although we do not intend to focus our investments in any specific industries, our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies and industries. Beyond the asset diversification requirements associated with our qualification as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and under the Facilities and 2015-1 Notes, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and while we do not target any specific industries, our investments may be concentrated in relatively few industries. As a result, the aggregate returns we will realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of one or more investments. Additionally, a downturn in any particular industry in which we are invested could also significantly impact our aggregate returns.

***Our portfolio companies may be highly leveraged.***

Some of our portfolio companies may be highly leveraged, which may have adverse consequences to these companies and to us as an investor. These companies may be subject to restrictive financial and operating covenants and the leverage may impair these companies' ability to finance their future operations and capital needs. As a result, these companies' flexibility to respond to changing business and economic conditions and to take advantage of business opportunities may be limited. Further, a leveraged company's income and net assets will tend to increase or decrease at a greater rate than if borrowed money were not used. Leveraged companies may enter into bankruptcy proceedings at higher rates than companies that are not leveraged.

***Our failure to make follow-on investments in our portfolio companies could impair the value of our investments.***

Following an initial investment in a portfolio company, we may make additional investments in that portfolio company as "follow-on" investments to:

- increase or maintain in whole or in part our equity ownership percentage;
- exercise warrants, options or convertible securities that were acquired in the original or subsequent financing; or
- attempt to preserve or enhance the value of our investment.

We may elect not to make follow-on investments, may be constrained in our ability to employ available funds, or otherwise may lack sufficient funds to make those investments. We have the discretion to make any follow-on investments, subject to the availability of capital resources. However, doing so could be placing even more capital at risk in existing portfolio companies.

The failure to make follow-on investments may, in some circumstances, jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company and our initial investment, or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful investment. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we may not want to increase our concentration of risk, because we prefer other opportunities or because we are inhibited by compliance with BDC requirements or the desire to maintain our tax status.

***Declines in the prices of corporate debt securities and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets may adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our NAV through increased net unrealized depreciation.***

As a BDC, we are required to account for our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation. Depending on market conditions, we may face similar losses, which could reduce our NAV and have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Because we generally do not hold controlling equity interests in our portfolio companies, we may not be in a position to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by management of our portfolio companies that could decrease the value of our investments.***

Although we may do so in the future, currently we do not intend to hold controlling equity positions in our portfolio companies. Accordingly, we may not be able to control decisions relating to a minority equity investment, including decisions relating to the management and operation of the portfolio company and the timing and nature of any exit. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and that the management and/or stockholders of a portfolio company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that are adverse to our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity of the investments that we typically hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company and may therefore suffer a decrease in the value of our investments. If any of the foregoing were to occur, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flow could suffer as a result.

***Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, some of our investments in such companies.***

To the extent we invest in second lien, mezzanine or other instruments, our portfolio companies typically may be permitted to incur other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, such debt instruments. By their terms, such debt instruments may provide that the holders are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we will be entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. In such cases, after repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have sufficient remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any

distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

The rights we may have with respect to the collateral securing the debt investments we make in our portfolio companies with senior debt outstanding may also be limited pursuant to the terms of one or more intercreditor agreements that we enter into with the holders of senior debt. Under such an intercreditor agreement, at any time that obligations that have the benefit of the first priority liens are outstanding, any of the following actions that may be taken in respect of the collateral will be at the direction of the holders of the obligations secured by the first priority liens: the ability to cause the commencement of enforcement proceedings against the collateral; the ability to control the conduct of such proceedings; the approval of amendments to collateral documents; releases of liens on the collateral; and waivers of past defaults under collateral documents. We may not have the ability to control or direct such actions, even if our rights are adversely affected.

We may also make unsecured loans to portfolio companies. Liens on such portfolio companies' collateral, if any, will secure the portfolio company's obligations under its outstanding secured debt and may secure certain future debt that is permitted to be incurred by the portfolio company under its secured loan agreements. The holders of obligations secured by such liens will generally control the liquidation of, and be entitled to receive proceeds from, any realization of such collateral to repay their obligations in full before us. In addition, the value of such collateral in the event of liquidation will depend on market and economic conditions, the availability of buyers and other factors. There can be no assurance that the proceeds, if any, from sales of such collateral would be sufficient to satisfy our unsecured loan obligations after payment in full of all secured loan obligations. If such proceeds were not sufficient to repay the outstanding secured loan obligations, then our unsecured claims would rank equally with the unpaid portion of such secured creditors' claims against the portfolio company's remaining assets, if any.

***We may expose ourselves to risks if we engage in hedging transactions.***

If we engage in hedging transactions, we may expose ourselves to risks associated with such transactions. We may utilize instruments such as forward contracts, credit default swaps, currency options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in currency exchange rates, credit risk premiums, and market interest rates. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions does not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions or prevent losses if the values of such positions decline. However, such hedging can establish other positions designed to gain from those same developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions may also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions should increase. It may not be possible to hedge against an exchange rate or interest rate fluctuation at an acceptable price that is generally anticipated. The success of any hedging transactions we may enter into will depend on our ability to correctly predict movements in currencies and interest rates. Therefore, while we may enter into such transactions to seek to reduce currency exchange rate and interest rate risks, unanticipated changes in currency exchange rates or interest rates may result in poorer overall investment performance than if we had not engaged in any such hedging transactions. In addition, the degree of correlation between price movements of the instruments used in a hedging strategy and price movements in the portfolio positions being hedged may vary. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we may not seek to establish a perfect correlation between such hedging instruments and the portfolio holdings being hedged. Any such imperfect correlation may prevent us from achieving the effect of the intended hedge and expose us to risk of loss. In addition, it may not be possible to hedge fully or perfectly against currency fluctuations affecting the value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies because the value of those securities is likely to fluctuate as a result of factors not related to currency fluctuations. Income derived from hedging transactions is generally not eligible to be distributed to non-U.S. stockholders free from U.S. withholding tax. We may determine not to hedge against particular risks, including if we determine that available hedging transactions are not available at an appropriate price.

***There are certain risks associated with holding debt obligations that have original issue discount or payment-in-kind interest.***

OID may arise if we hold securities issued at a discount or in certain other circumstances. OID and PIK create the risk that incentive fees will be paid to the Investment Adviser based on non-cash accruals that ultimately may not be realized, while the Investment Adviser will be under no obligation to reimburse us for these fees.

The higher interest rates of OID instruments reflect the payment deferral and increased credit risk associated with these instruments, and OID instruments generally represent a significantly higher credit risk than coupon loans. Even if the accounting conditions for income accrual are met, the borrower could still default when our actual collection is supposed to occur at the maturity of the obligation.

OID instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of any associated collateral. OID income may also create uncertainty about the source of our cash dividends.

For accounting purposes, any cash dividends to stockholders representing OID income are not treated as coming from paid-in capital, even if the cash to pay them comes from the proceeds of issuances of our common stock. As a result, despite the fact that a dividend representing OID income could be paid out of amounts invested by our stockholders, the Investment Company Act does not require that stockholders be given notice of this fact by reporting it as a return of capital.

PIK interest has the effect of generating investment income at a compounding rate, thereby further increasing the incentive fees payable to the Investment Adviser. Similarly, all things being equal, the deferral associated with PIK interest also increases the loan-to-value ratio at a compounding rate.

### **Risks Related to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus**

#### ***Investing in our securities may involve a high degree of risk.***

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk than alternative investment options and volatility or loss of principal. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore an investment in our securities may not be suitable for someone with lower risk tolerance.

#### ***We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus, to the extent it is successful.***

We will have significant flexibility in applying the proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus. For example, we may pay operating expenses from net proceeds, which could limit our ability to achieve our investment objective.

#### ***The market price of our securities may fluctuate significantly.***

The market price and liquidity of the market for our securities may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of BDCs or other companies in our sector, which are not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- the inclusion or exclusion of our securities from certain indices;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines, particularly with respect to RICs or BDCs;
- any loss of RIC or BDC status;
- changes in earnings or perceived changes or variations in operating results;
- changes or perceived changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;
- changes in accounting guidelines governing valuation of our investments;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- the inability of our Investment Adviser to employ additional experienced investment professionals or the departure of any of our Investment Adviser's key personnel;
- short-selling pressure with respect to shares of our common stock or BDCs generally;
- future sales of our securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our common stock or the conversion of such securities;
- uncertainty surrounding the strength of the U.S. economic recovery and the policies of the new presidential administration;
- concerns regarding European sovereign debt;
- fluctuations in base interest rates, such as LIBOR, EURIBOR, the Federal Funds Rate or the Prime Rate;
- operating performance of companies comparable to us;
- general economic trends and other external factors; and

- loss of a major funding source.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. If our stock price fluctuates significantly, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

***Our shares of common stock have traded at a discount from NAV and may do so again, which could limit our ability to raise additional equity capital.***

We cannot assure you that a trading market for our common stock can be sustained. In addition, we cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. Shares of closed-end investment companies, including BDCs, frequently trade at a discount from NAV and our common stock may also be discounted in the market. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below NAV. The risk of loss associated with this characteristic of closed-end management investment companies may be greater for investors expecting to sell shares of common stock purchased in the offering soon after the offering. Recently, the stocks of BDCs as an industry, including from time to time shares of our common stock, have traded below NAV and during much of 2009 traded at near historic lows as a result of concerns over liquidity, leverage restrictions and distribution requirements. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure—Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability. These market conditions may materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may in the future have a negative impact on our business and operations."

In addition, when our common stock is trading below its NAV, we will generally not be able to sell additional shares of our common stock to the public at its market price without, among other things, first obtaining the requisite approval of our stockholders. However, certain of our stockholders who received shares of our common stock prior to our initial public offering (our "pre-IPO investors") may obligate us to initiate certain registered underwritten secondary offerings on behalf of such pre-IPO investors, and it is possible that shares will be sold in such offerings at prices below NAV. We believe any such sales will be perceived negatively by the market and could negatively impact future trading prices for our common stock. See "Shares Eligible For Future Sale" for additional information regarding sales of shares by our pre-IPO investors and potential secondary public offerings.

***We may in the future determine to issue preferred stock, which could adversely affect the market value of our common stock.***

The issuance of shares of preferred stock with dividend or conversion rights, liquidation preferences or other economic terms favorable to the holders of preferred stock could adversely affect the market price for our common stock by making an investment in the common stock less attractive. In addition, the dividends on any preferred stock we issue must be cumulative. Payment of dividends and repayment of the liquidation preference of preferred stock must take preference over any dividends or other payments to our common stockholders, and holders of preferred stock are not subject to any of our expenses or losses and are not entitled to participate in any income or appreciation in excess of their stated preference (other than convertible preferred stock that converts into common stock). In addition, under the Investment Company Act, preferred stock constitutes a "senior security" for purposes of the 200% asset coverage test.

***Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our NAV per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate NAV of your shares.***

In the event we issue subscription rights, stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, at the completion of a rights offering pursuant to this prospectus and a prospectus supplement, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than the NAV per share of our common stock, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate NAV of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any decrease in NAV is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and NAV per share will be on the expiration date of a rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Such dilution could be substantial.

***Purchases of our common stock under the 10b5-1 Plan may have resulted in the price of our common stock being higher than the price that otherwise might have existed in the open market.***

Certain individuals affiliated with Carlyle adopted a 10b5-1 plan (the "10b5-1 Plan") in accordance with Rules 10b5-1 and 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, under which the participants would buy up to \$15 million in the aggregate of our common stock in

the open market during the period beginning July 17, 2017 and ending on the earlier of the date on which the capital committed to the 10b5-1 Plan had been exhausted or June 19, 2018, subject to certain conditions. The 10b5-1 Plan required the plan administrator to purchase shares of common stock when the market price per share was below the Company's most recently reported NAV per share (including any updates, corrections or adjustments publicly announced by the Company to any previously announced NAV per share). These activities may have had the effect of maintaining the market price of our common stock or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of our common stock may have been higher than the price that otherwise might have existed in the open market. As of February 22, 2018, the capital committed to the 10b5-1 Plan had been exhausted, and the 10b5-1 Plan was terminated in accordance with its terms.

***Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.***

As of March 16, 2018, we had 62,568,651 shares of common stock outstanding. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, or the availability of such shares for sale, could adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock. If this occurs and continues, it could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of equity securities should we desire to do so.

***Our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan.***

Our dividend reinvestment plan is an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan, pursuant to which all dividends declared in cash payable to stockholders that do not elect to receive their distributions in cash are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock, rather than receiving cash. As a result, our stockholders that "opt out" of our dividend reinvestment plan may experience dilution in their ownership percentage of our common stock over time. See "Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions" and "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for a description of our dividend policy and obligations.

***There is a risk that our stockholders may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time and a portion of our distributions to you may be a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. If we declare a dividend and if enough stockholders opt to receive cash distributions rather than participate in our dividend reinvestment plan, we may be forced to sell some of our investments in order to make cash dividend payments. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. The Facilities may also limit our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions. Further, if we invest a greater amount of assets in equity securities that do not pay current dividends, it could reduce the amount available for distribution. See "Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions." The above referenced restrictions on distributions may also inhibit our ability to make required interest payments to holders of our debt, which may cause a default under the terms of our debt agreements. Such a default could materially increase our cost of raising capital, as well as cause us to incur penalties under the terms of our debt agreements.

The distributions we pay to our stockholders in a year may exceed our taxable income for that year and, accordingly, a portion of such distributions may constitute a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes that would reduce a stockholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock or preferred stock and correspondingly increase such stockholder's gain, or reduce such stockholder's loss, on disposition of such shares. Distributions in excess of a stockholder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock or preferred stock will constitute capital gains to such stockholder.

***Our stockholders may receive shares of our common stock as dividends, which could result in adverse tax consequences to them.***

In order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement (as defined below in "U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company.") applicable to RICs, we will have the ability to declare a large portion of a dividend in shares of our common stock instead of in cash. As long as a portion of such dividend is paid in cash and certain requirements are met, the entire distribution generally will be treated as a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a stockholder generally would be taxed on 100% of the fair market value of the dividend on the date the dividend is received by the stockholder in the same manner as a cash dividend, even though most of the dividend was paid in shares of our common stock. If a U.S. stockholder sells the common stock that it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the trading price (if any) of our common stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in common stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders were to determine to sell shares of our common stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price (if any) of our common stock. It is unclear whether and to what extent we will be able to pay taxable dividends of the type described in this paragraph.

***We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash representing such income.***

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we will include in our taxable income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as OID or accruals on a contingent payment debt instrument, which may occur if we receive warrants in connection with the origination of a loan or possibly in other circumstances or contracted PIK interest, which generally represents contractual interest added to the loan balance and due at the end of the loan term. Such OID and PIK interest will be included in our taxable income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in our taxable income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash. The credit risk associated with the collectability of deferred payments may be increased as and when a portfolio company increases the amount of interest on which it is deferring cash payment through deferred interest features. Our investments with a deferred interest feature may represent a higher credit risk than loans for which interest must be paid in full in cash on a regular basis. For example, even if the accounting conditions for income accrual are met, the borrower could still default when our actual collection is scheduled to occur upon maturity of the obligation.

Because in certain cases we may recognize taxable income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may have difficulty making distributions to our stockholders that will be sufficient to enable us to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement (as defined below in “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company”) necessary for us to maintain our status as a RIC. Accordingly, we may need to sell some of our assets at times and/or at prices that we would not consider advantageous, we may need to raise additional equity or debt capital, or we may need to forego new investment opportunities or otherwise take actions that are disadvantageous to our business (or be unable to take actions that are advantageous to our business) to enable us to make distributions to our stockholders that will be sufficient to enable us to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify for the U.S. federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable U.S. state and local taxes). Alternatively, we may, with the consent of all our shareholders, designate an amount as a consent dividend (*i.e.*, a deemed dividend). In that case, although we would not distribute any actual cash to our shareholders, the consent dividend would be treated like an actual dividend under the Code for all U.S. federal income tax purposes. This would allow us to deduct the amount of the consent dividend and our shareholders would be required to include that amount in income as if it were actually distributed. For additional discussion regarding the tax implications of a RIC, see “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations.”

***Non-U.S. stockholders may be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends we pay.***

Distributions of our “investment company taxable income” to a non-U.S. stockholder that are not effectively connected with the non-U.S. stockholder’s conduct of a trade or business within the United States may be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable income tax treaty) to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. Certain properly designated dividends are generally exempt from withholding of U.S. federal income tax, including certain dividends that are paid in respect of our (i) “qualified net interest income” (generally, our U.S.-source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which we or the non-U.S. stockholder are at least a 10% shareholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) “qualified short-term capital gains” (generally, the excess of our net short-term capital gain over our long-term capital loss for such taxable year), and certain other requirements were satisfied. No assurance can be given as to whether any of our distributions will be eligible for this exemption from withholding of U.S. federal income tax or, if eligible, will be designated as such by us. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation of Non-U.S. stockholders.”

***The trading market or market value of any publicly issued debt securities may fluctuate.***

Any publicly issued debt securities that we may issue may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for any publicly issued debt securities will ever develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, any publicly issued debt securities. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

- the time remaining to the maturity of such debt securities;
- the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to such debt securities;
- the ratings assigned by national statistical ratings agencies;
- the general economic environment;
- the supply of such debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;
- the redemption or repayment features, if any, of such debt securities;
- the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and

- market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by such debt securities.

In addition, there may be a limited number of buyers if and when a decision is made to sell your debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of such debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

***Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect your return on any debt securities that we may issue.***

If such debt securities are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem such debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the debt securities. In addition, if such debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem the debt securities also at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In this circumstance, an investor may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as your debt securities being redeemed.

***Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks of an investment in our debt securities.***

Our credit ratings are an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of our debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of or trading market for any publicly issued debt securities.

***Holders of any preferred stock we might issue would have the right to elect members of the board of directors and class voting rights on certain matters.***

Holders of any preferred stock we might issue, voting separately as a single class, would have the right to elect two members of the board of directors at all times and in the event dividends become two full years in arrears would have the right to elect a majority of the directors until such arrearage is completely eliminated. In addition, preferred stockholders have class voting rights on certain matters, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status, and accordingly can veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the Investment Company Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies or the terms of our credit facilities, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. While we would intend to redeem our preferred stock to the extent necessary to enable us to distribute our income as required to maintain our qualification as a RIC, there can be no assurance that such actions could be effected in time to meet the tax requirements.



## FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. You can identify these statements by the use of forward-looking terminology such as “anticipates,” “believes,” “expects,” “intends,” “will,” “should,” “may,” “plans,” “continue,” “believes,” “seeks,” “estimates,” “would,” “could,” “targets,” “projects,” “outlook,” “potential,” “predicts” and variations of these words and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements include these words. You should read statements that contain these words carefully because they discuss our plans, strategies, prospects and expectations concerning our business, operating results, financial condition and other similar matters. We believe that it is important to communicate our future expectations to our investors. Our forward-looking statements include information in this prospectus regarding general domestic and global economic conditions, our future financing plans, our ability to operate as a BDC and the expected performance of, and the yield on, our portfolio companies. In particular, there are forward-looking statements under “Summary—TCG BDC, Inc.,” “Business” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” There may be events in the future, however, that we are not able to predict accurately or control. The factors listed under “Risk Factors,” as well as any cautionary language in this prospectus, provide examples of risks, uncertainties and events that may cause our actual results to differ materially from the expectations we describe in our forward-looking statements. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware that the occurrence of the events described in these risk factors and elsewhere in this prospectus could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation and financial position. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date on which we make it. Factors or events that could cause our actual results to differ may emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all of them. We undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as required by law. Under Sections 27A(b)(2) of the Securities Act and Section 21E(b)(2) of the Exchange Act, the “safe harbor” provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 do not apply to statements made in connection with any offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus or in a beneficial ownership report we file under the Exchange Act.

The following factors are among those that may cause actual results to differ materially from our forward-looking statements:

- our, or our portfolio companies’, future business, operations, operating results or prospects;
- the return or impact of current and future investments;
- the impact of any protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;
- the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;
- currency fluctuations could adversely affect the results of our investments in foreign companies, particularly to the extent that we receive payments denominated in foreign currency rather than U.S. dollars;
- our future operating results;
- the impact of changes in laws, policies or regulations (including the interpretation thereof) affecting our operations or the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the valuation of our investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market;
- our ability to recover unrealized losses;
- market conditions and our ability to access alternative debt markets and additional debt and equity capital;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the financial condition of and ability of our current and prospective portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- competition with other entities and our affiliates for investment opportunities;
- the speculative and illiquid nature of our investments;
- the use of borrowed money to finance a portion of our investments;
- our expected financings and investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;
- the loss of key personnel;

- the costs associated with being a publicly traded company;
- the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;
- the ability to consummate acquisitions;
- the ability of our Investment Adviser to locate suitable investments for us and to monitor and administer our investments;
- the ability of The Carlyle Group Employee Co., L.L.C. to attract and retain highly talented professionals that can provide services to our Investment Adviser and Administrator;
- our ability to maintain our status as a BDC; and
- our intent to satisfy the requirements of a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code.

Our actual results and condition could differ materially from those implied or expressed in the forward-looking statements for any reason, including the factors set forth in “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus for general corporate purposes, which include investing in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective. We also expect to use a portion of the net proceeds of any sale of our securities to repay or repurchase outstanding indebtedness, which may include indebtedness under (a) the SPV Credit Facility and (b) the Credit Facility

The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering may more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of an offering of securities pursuant to this prospectus and its related prospectus supplement will be used for the above purposes within three months of any such offering, depending on the availability of appropriate investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective. We cannot assure you that we will achieve our targeted investment pace.

Proceeds not immediately used for new investments or the temporary repayment of debt will be invested primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality short-term investments. These securities may earn lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower dividends, if any, during such period.

We will not receive any proceeds from any sale of common stock by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders.”

## PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “CGBD.” Our common stock has historically traded at prices both above and below our NAV per share. It is not possible to predict whether our common stock will trade at, above or below NAV. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus—Our shares of common stock have traded at a discount from NAV and may do so again, which could limit our ability to raise additional equity capital.”

The following table sets forth, for each fiscal quarter since our initial public offering, the NAV per share of our common stock, the range of high and low closing sales prices of our common stock, the closing sales price as a premium (discount) to NAV and the dividends or distributions declared by us. On March 16, 2018, the last reported closing sales price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$18.06 per share, which represented a discount of approximately 0.33% to the NAV per share reported by us as of December 31, 2017.

	Price Range			High Sales Price Premium (Discount) to NAV(2)	Low Sales Price Premium (Discount) to NAV(2)	Cash Dividend Per Share(3)
	NAV(1)	High	Low			
<b>Year ended December 31, 2017</b>						
Second Quarter (beginning June 14, 2017)	\$18.14	\$18.49	\$18.01	1.93%	(0.72)%	\$0.37
Third Quarter	\$18.18	\$18.89	\$18.00	3.91%	(0.99)%	\$0.37
Fourth Quarter	\$18.12	\$20.04	\$17.04	10.60%	(5.96)%	\$0.49
<b>Year ending December 31, 2018</b>						
First Quarter (through March 16, 2018)	*	\$18.62	\$17.03	*	*	\$0.37

(1)NAV per share is determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low closing sales prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of the relevant quarter.

(2)Calculated as the respective high or low closing sales price less NAV, divided by NAV (in each case, as of the applicable quarter).

(3)Represents the dividend or distribution declared in the relevant quarter.

\*NAV has not yet been calculated for this period

To the extent that we have taxable income available, we intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. The amount of our dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board. Any dividends to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution. We anticipate that our distributions will generally be paid from taxable earnings, including interest and capital gains generated by our investment portfolio, and any other income, including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees, that we receive from portfolio companies. However, if we do not generate sufficient taxable earnings during a year, all or part of a distribution may constitute a return of capital. The specific tax characteristics of our dividends and other distributions will be reported to stockholders after the end of each calendar year. See “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations” for further information regarding the tax treatment of our distributions and the tax consequences of our retention of net capital gains.

The following table summarizes the Company’s dividends declared during the two most recent fiscal years and the current fiscal year to date:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Per Share Amount	
<b>2016</b>				
March 10, 2016	March 14, 2016	April 22, 2016	\$	0.40
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016	July 22, 2016	\$	0.40
September 28, 2016	September 28, 2016	October 24, 2016	\$	0.40
December 29, 2016	December 29, 2016	January 24, 2017	\$	0.41
December 29, 2016	December 29, 2016	January 24, 2017	\$	0.07 (1)
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$</b>	<b>1.68</b>
<b>2017</b>				
March 20, 2017	March 20, 2017	April 24, 2017	\$	0.41
June 20, 2017	June 30, 2017	July 18, 2017	\$	0.37
August 7, 2017	September 29, 2017	October 18, 2017	\$	0.37
November 7, 2017	December 29, 2017	January 17, 2018	\$	0.37
December 13, 2017	December 29, 2017	January 17, 2018	\$	0.12 (1)
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$</b>	<b>1.64</b>
<b>2018</b>				
February 26, 2018	March 29, 2018	April 17, 2018	\$	0.37

(1) Represents a special dividend.

We have elected to be treated, and intend to continue to qualify annually, as a RIC. To maintain our qualification as a RIC, we must, among other things, fulfill the Annual Distribution Requirement, the 90% Gross Income Test and the Diversification Tests (each defined term, defined and more fully explained below in “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company”). In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount in accordance with the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements, as defined and discussed further below in “U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations – Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company.”

In addition, although we currently intend to distribute realized net capital gains (i.e., net long term capital gains in excess of short term capital losses), if any, at least annually, we may in the future decide to retain such capital gains for investment, pay U.S. federal income tax on such amounts at regular corporate tax rates, and elect to treat such gains as deemed distributions to stockholders. As a BDC, we must have at least 200% asset coverage calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act immediately after each time we issue senior securities. Certain of our credit facilities also require that we maintain asset coverage of at least 200%. As of December 31, 2017, our asset coverage calculated in accordance with the Investment Company Act was 232%. We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, to the extent that we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the Investment Company Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus—There is a risk that our stockholders may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time and a portion of our distributions to you may be a return of capital for U.S. federal income tax purposes.”

Unless you elect to receive your distributions in cash, we intend to make distributions in additional shares of our common stock under our dividend reinvestment plan. Stockholders who “opt out” of our dividend reinvestment plan receive cash distributions. See “Dividend Reinvestment Plan.” We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the Investment Company Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings.

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**  
**(Dollar amounts are in thousands, except per share data, unless otherwise indicated)**

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with "Selected Financial Data and Other Information" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus or the accompanying prospectus supplement. The information in this section contains forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Please see "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements" for a discussion of the uncertainties, risks and assumptions associated with this discussion and analysis. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to factors discussed under "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements" appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.*

## **OVERVIEW**

We are a Maryland corporation formed on February 8, 2012, and structured as an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company. We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act. We have elected to be treated, and intend to continue to comply with the requirements to qualify annually, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code.

Our investment objective is to generate current income and capital appreciation primarily through debt investments in U.S. middle market companies, which we define as companies with approximately \$10 million to \$100 million of EBITDA. We seek to achieve our investment objective primarily through direct originations of Middle Market Senior Loans, with the balance of our assets invested in higher yielding investments (which may include unsecured debt, mezzanine debt and investments in equities). We generally make Middle Market Senior Loans to private U.S. middle market companies that are, in many cases, controlled by private equity firms. Depending on market conditions, we expect that between 70% and 80% of the value of our assets will be invested in Middle Market Senior Loans. We expect that the composition of our portfolio will change over time given our Investment Adviser's view on, among other things, the economic and credit environment (including with respect to interest rates) in which we are operating.

On June 19, 2017, we closed our IPO, issuing 9,454,200 shares of our common stock (including shares issued pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option on July 5, 2017) at a public offering price of \$18.50 per share. Net of underwriting costs, we received cash proceeds of \$169,488. Shares of common stock of TCG BDC began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CGBD" on June 14, 2017.

On June 9, 2017, we acquired NF Investment Corp. ("NFIC"), a BDC managed by our Investment Adviser (the "NFIC Acquisition"). As a result, we issued 434,233 shares of common stock to the NFIC stockholders and approximately \$145,602 in cash, and acquired approximately \$153,648 in net assets.

We are externally managed by our Investment Adviser, an investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act. Our Administrator provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. Both our Investment Adviser and our Administrator are wholly owned subsidiaries of Carlyle Investment Management L.L.C., a subsidiary of Carlyle.

In conducting our investment activities, we believe that we benefit from the significant scale and resources of Carlyle, including our Investment Adviser and its affiliates. We have operated our business as a BDC since we began our investment activities in May 2013.

## **KEY COMPONENTS OF OUR RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

### ***Investments***

Our level of investment activity can and does vary substantially from period to period depending on many factors, including the amount of debt available to middle market companies, the general economic environment and the competitive environment for the type of investments we make.

### ***Revenue***

We generate revenue primarily in the form of interest income on debt investments we hold. In addition, we generate income from dividends on direct equity investments, capital gains on the sales of loans and debt and equity securities and various loan origination and other fees. Our debt investments generally have a stated term of five to eight years and generally

bear interest at a floating rate usually determined on the basis of a benchmark such as LIBOR. Interest on these debt investments is generally paid quarterly. In some instances, we receive payments on our debt investments based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our debt investments prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these repayments fluctuates significantly from period to period. Our portfolio activity also reflects the proceeds of sales of securities. We may also generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, amendment, structuring or due diligence fees, fees for providing managerial assistance and consulting fees.

### *Expenses*

Our primary operating expenses include the payment of: (i) investment advisory fees, including base management fees and incentive fees, to our Investment Adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement between us and our Investment Adviser; (ii) costs and other expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by our Administrator in performing its administrative obligations under the Administration Agreement between us and our Administrator; and (iii) other operating expenses as detailed below:

- the costs associated with the private offering of our common stock prior to our initial public offering;
- the costs of any other offerings of our common stock and other securities, if any;
- calculating individual asset values and our net asset value (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firms);
- expenses, including travel expenses, incurred by our Investment Adviser, or members of our Investment Adviser team managing our investments, or payable to third parties, performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and, if necessary, expenses of enforcing our rights;
- the base management fee and any incentive fee payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement;
- certain costs and expenses relating to distributions paid on our shares;
- administration fees payable under our Administration Agreement and Sub-Administration Agreements, including related expenses;
- debt service and other costs of borrowings or other financing arrangements;
- the allocated costs incurred by our Investment Adviser in providing managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request it;
- amounts payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making or holding investments;
- the costs associated with subscriptions to data service, research-related subscriptions and expenses and quotation equipment and services used in making or holding investments;
- transfer agent and custodial fees;
- costs of hedging;
- commissions and other compensation payable to brokers or dealers;
- federal and state registration fees;
- any U.S. federal, state and local taxes, including any excise taxes;
- independent director fees and expenses;
- costs of preparing financial statements and maintaining books and records, costs of preparing tax returns, costs of Sarbanes-Oxley Act compliance and attestation and costs of filing reports or other documents with the SEC (or other regulatory bodies), and other reporting and compliance costs, including registration and listing fees, and the compensation of professionals responsible for the preparation or review of the foregoing;
- the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to our stockholders (including printing and mailing costs), the costs of any stockholders' meetings and the compensation of investor relations personnel responsible for the preparation of the foregoing and related matters;
- the costs of specialty and custom software for monitoring risk, compliance and overall portfolio, including any development costs incurred prior to the filing of our election to be regulated as a BDC;
- our fidelity bond;
- directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums;
- indemnification payments;
- direct fees and expenses associated with independent audits, agency, consulting and legal costs; and

- all other expenses incurred by us or our Administrator in connection with administering our business, including our allocable share of certain officers and their staff compensation.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to be relatively stable or to decline as a percentage of total assets during periods of asset growth and to increase during periods of asset declines.

## **PORTFOLIO AND INVESTMENT ACTIVITY**

As of December 31, 2017, the fair value of our investments was approximately \$1,967,531, comprised of 107 investments in 90 portfolio companies/investment fund across 28 industries with 57 sponsors. As of December 31, 2016, the fair value of our investments was approximately \$1,422,759, comprised of 98 investments in 86 portfolio companies/structured finance obligations/investment fund across 29 industries with 57 sponsors. As of December 31, 2015, the fair value of our investments was approximately \$1,052,666, comprised of 97 investments in 85 portfolio companies/structured finance obligations across 27 industries.

Based on fair value as of December 31, 2017, our portfolio consisted of approximately 90.3% in secured debt (77.8% in first lien debt (including 12.1% in first lien/last out loans) and 12.5% in second lien debt), 8.8% in Credit Fund, and 0.9% in equity investments. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2017, approximately 1% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a fixed interest rate and approximately 99% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a floating interest rate, which primarily are subject to interest rate floors.

Based on fair value as of December 31, 2016, our portfolio consisted of approximately 92.2% in secured debt (80.1% in first lien debt (including 12.9% in first lien/last out loans) and 12.1% in second lien debt), 7% in Credit Fund, 0.4% in structured finance obligations and 0.5% in equity investments. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2016, approximately 1% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a fixed interest rate and approximately 99% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a floating interest rate with an interest rate floor.

Based on fair value as of December 31, 2015, our portfolio consisted of approximately 95.5% in secured debt (75.5% in first lien debt (including 11.7% in first lien/last out loans) and 20.0% in second lien debt), 4.3% in structured finance obligations and 0.2% in equity investments. Based on fair value as of December 31, 2015, approximately 3% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a fixed interest rate and approximately 97% of our debt portfolio was invested in debt bearing a floating interest rate with an interest rate floor.

Our investment activity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 is presented below (information presented herein is at amortized cost unless otherwise indicated):



**For the years ended December 31,**

	2017	2016	2015
<b>Investments:</b>			
Total investments, beginning of year	\$ 1,429,981	\$ 1,079,720	\$ 707,701
New investments purchased	1,340,824	755,654	597,811
Net accretion of discount on investments	11,747	5,605	3,035
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	(11,692)	(9,644)	1,164
Investments sold or repaid	(799,848)	(401,354)	(229,991)
<b>Total investments, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 1,971,012</b>	<b>\$ 1,429,981</b>	<b>\$ 1,079,720</b>
<b>Principal amount of investments funded:</b>			
First Lien Debt	\$ 991,406	\$ 604,514	\$ 481,510
Second Lien Debt	179,162	38,950	115,250
Structured Finance Obligations	—	—	15,760
Equity Investments	8,887	2,856	1,507
Investment Fund	187,460	119,785	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,366,915</b>	<b>\$ 766,105</b>	<b>\$ 614,027</b>
<b>Principal amount of investments sold or repaid:</b>			
First Lien Debt	\$ (585,414)	\$ (254,921)	\$ (191,718)
Second Lien Debt	(107,748)	(83,279)	(8,000)
Structured Finance Obligations	(27,000)	(81,442)	(39,475)
Investment Fund	(112,594)	(22,400)	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (832,756)</b>	<b>\$ (442,042)</b>	<b>\$ (239,193)</b>
Number of new funded investments	50	62	46
Average amount of new funded investments	\$ 26,816	\$ 12,188	\$ 12,996
Percentage of new funded debt investments at floating interest rates	99%	100%	98%
Percentage of new funded debt investments at fixed interest rates	1%	—%	2%

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, investments consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Fair Value
First Lien Debt (excluding First Lien/Last Out)	\$ 1,295,406	\$ 1,293,641	964,398	955,478
First Lien/Last Out Unitranche	246,925	237,635	180,928	184,070
Second Lien Debt	242,887	246,233	172,960	171,864
Structured Finance Obligations	—	—	9,239	5,216
Equity Investments	13,543	17,506	5,071	6,474
Investment Fund	172,251	172,516	97,385	99,657
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,971,012</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,531</b>	<b>1,429,981</b>	<b>1,422,759</b>

The weighted average yields<sup>(1)</sup> for our first and second lien debt, based on the amortized cost and fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, were as follows:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Fair Value
First Lien Debt (excluding First Lien/Last Out)	8.35%	8.36%	7.09%	7.15%
First Lien/Last Out Unitranche	10.02%	10.41%	12.33%	12.12%
First Lien Debt Total	8.62%	8.68%	7.92%	7.96%
Second Lien Debt	10.44%	10.30%	9.97%	10.04%
First and Second Lien Debt Total	8.86%	8.90%	8.19%	8.23%

(1) Weighted average yields include the effect of accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums and are based on interest rates as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. Weighted average yield on debt and income producing securities at

fair value is computed as (a) the annual stated interest rate or yield earned plus the net annual amortization of OID and market discount earned on accruing debt included in such securities, divided by (b) total first lien and second lien debt at fair value included in such securities. Weighted average yield on debt and income producing securities at amortized cost is computed as (a) the annual stated interest rate or yield earned plus the net annual amortization of OID and market discount earned on accruing debt included in such securities, divided by (b) total first lien and second lien debt at amortized cost included in such securities. Actual yields earned over the life of each investment could differ materially from the yields presented above.

Total weighted average yields (which includes the effect of accretion of discount and amortization of premiums) of our first and second lien debt investments as measured on an amortized cost basis increased from 8.19% to 8.86% from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017, which was primarily due to the increase in 90-day LIBOR from 1.00% to 1.69%. The weighted average yields on originations of new investments were approximately equivalent to the weighted average yields on sales/repayments of existing investments during the year ended December 31, 2017, excluding the impact of the change in LIBOR.

The following table summarizes the fair value of our performing and non-performing investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Fair Value	Percentage	Fair Value	Percentage
Performing	\$ 1,948,044	99.01%	\$ 1,415,131	99.46%
Non-accrual <sup>(1)</sup>	19,487	0.99	7,628	0.54
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,531</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,759</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

- (1) Loans are generally placed on non-accrual status when principal or interest payments are past due 30 days or more or when there is reasonable doubt that principal or interest will be collected in full. Accrued and unpaid interest is generally reversed when a loan is placed on non-accrual status. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment regarding collectability. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past due principal and interest has been paid current and, in management's judgment, likely to remain current. Management may not place a loan on non-accrual status if the loan has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. See Note 2 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on the accounting policies.

See the Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 in our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on these investments, including a list of companies and type and amount of investments.

As part of the monitoring process, our Investment Adviser has developed risk policies pursuant to which it regularly assesses the risk profile of each of our debt investments and rates each of them based on the following categories, which we refer to as "Internal Risk Ratings":

## Internal Risk Ratings Definitions

Rating	Definition
1	<b>Performing—Low Risk:</b> Borrower is operating more than 10% ahead of the base case.
2	<b>Performing—Stable Risk:</b> Borrower is operating within 10% of the base case (above or below). This is the initial rating assigned to all new borrowers.
3	<b>Performing—Management Notice:</b> Borrower is operating more than 10% below the base case. A financial covenant default may have occurred, but there is a low risk of payment default.
4	<b>Watch List:</b> Borrower is operating more than 20% below the base case and there is a high risk of covenant default, or it may have already occurred. Payments are current although subject to greater uncertainty, and there is moderate to high risk of payment default.
5	<b>Watch List—Possible Loss:</b> Borrower is operating more than 30% below the base case. At the current level of operations and financial condition, the borrower does not have the ability to service and ultimately repay or refinance all outstanding debt on current terms. Payment default is very likely or may have occurred. Loss of principal is possible.
6	<b>Watch List—Probable Loss:</b> Borrower is operating more than 40% below the base case, and at the current level of operations and financial condition, the borrower does not have the ability to service and ultimately repay or refinance all outstanding debt on current terms. Payment default is very likely or may have already occurred. Additionally, the prospects for improvement in the borrower's situation are sufficiently negative that impairment of some or all principal is probable.

Our Investment Adviser's risk rating model is based on evaluating portfolio company performance in comparison to the base case when considering certain credit metrics including, but not limited to, adjusted EBITDA and net senior leverage as well as specific events including, but not limited to, default and impairment.

Our Investment Adviser monitors and, when appropriate, changes the investment ratings assigned to each debt investment in our portfolio. In connection with our quarterly valuation process, our Investment Adviser reviews our investment ratings on a regular basis. The following table summarizes the Internal Risk Ratings as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Fair Value	% of Fair Value	Fair Value	% of Fair Value
(dollar amounts in millions)				
Internal Risk Rating 1	\$ 73.7	4.15%	\$ 59.3	4.52%
Internal Risk Rating 2	1,399.6	78.74	1,055.7	80.50
Internal Risk Rating 3	170.2	9.57	100.9	7.70
Internal Risk Rating 4	103.3	5.81	75.7	5.77
Internal Risk Rating 5	30.7	1.73	12.2	0.93
Internal Risk Rating 6	—	—	7.6	0.58
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,777.5</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$ 1,311.4</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the weighted average Internal Risk Rating of our debt investment portfolio was 2.2. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, 10 and 8 of our debt investments, with an aggregate fair value of \$134.0 million and \$95.5 million, respectively, were assigned an Internal Risk Rating of 4-6. As of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, one first lien debt investment in the portfolio with a fair value of \$19.5 million and \$7.6 million, respectively, was on non-accrual status, which represented approximately 1.10% and 0.58%, respectively, of total first and second lien investments at fair value. The remaining first and second lien debt investments were performing and current on their interest payments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, three investments with fair value of \$45.9 million were downgraded to an Internal Risk Rating of 4 due to changes in financial condition and performance of the respective portfolio companies, one of which with fair value of \$13.8 million was subsequently upgraded to an Internal Risk Rating of 2 due to a repayment in full. The remainder of the net increase in the aggregate fair value of debt investments assigned an Internal Risk Rating of 4-6 was primarily a result of the NFIC Acquisition and the transfer of nine overlapping debt investments with fair value of approximately \$28.4 million into our debt investment portfolio from NFIC, one new investment with fair value of approximately \$3.9 million acquired from NFIC, and, to a lesser extent, general market movements, as well as the restructuring of TwentyEighty, Inc., which occurred in the first quarter of 2017 and resulted in the upgrades of the new Term Loan A to an Internal Risk Rating of 2 and new Term Loan B to an Internal Risk Rating of 3. One investment with fair value of \$7.1 million was sold.

## CONSOLIDATED RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015

The net increase or decrease in net assets from operations may vary substantially from period to period as a result of various factors, including the recognition of realized gains and losses and net change in unrealized appreciation and depreciation. As a result, quarterly comparisons may not be meaningful.

### Investment Income

Investment income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, was as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Investment income:</b>			
First Lien Debt	\$ 119,222	\$ 83,713	\$ 45,654
Second Lien Debt	26,057	23,190	15,357
Structured Finance Obligations	—	887	8,160
Equity Investments	95	13	12
Investment Fund	19,453	3,140	—
Cash	174	28	7
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>\$ 165,001</b>	<b>\$ 110,971</b>	<b>\$ 69,190</b>

The increase in investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 from the comparable period in 2016 was primarily driven by our deployment of capital, increasing invested balance (including as a result of the NFIC Acquisition), increased fees and other income from syndications, amendments and prepayments, and increased interest and dividends from Credit Fund. The size of our portfolio increased to \$1,971,012 as of December 31, 2017 from \$1,429,981 as of December 31, 2016 at amortized cost, and total principal amount of investments outstanding increased to \$2,000,315 as of December 31, 2017 from \$1,467,133 as of December 31, 2016. The increase in interest income was also due to the increase in the weighted average yield, primarily due to the increase in LIBOR. As of December 31, 2017, the weighted average yield of our first and second lien debt increased to 8.86% from 8.19% as of December 31, 2016, on amortized cost.

The increase in investment income for the year ended December 31, 2016 from the comparable period in 2015 was primarily driven by our deployment of capital and increasing invested balance. The size of our portfolio increased to \$1,429,981 as of December 31, 2016 from \$1,079,720 as of December 31, 2015, at amortized cost, and total principal amount of investments outstanding increased to \$1,467,133 as of December 31, 2016 from \$1,142,364 as of December 31, 2015. The increase in interest income was also due to the increase in the weighted average yield. As of December 31, 2016, the weighted average yield of our first and second lien debt increased to 8.19% from 7.93% as of December 31, 2015, on amortized cost.

Interest income on our first and second lien debt investments is dependent on the composition and credit quality of the portfolio. Generally, we expect the portfolio to generate predictable quarterly interest income based on the terms stated in each loan's credit agreement. As of December 31, 2017, one first lien debt investment in the portfolio was non-performing. The fair value of the loan in the portfolio on non-accrual status was \$19,487, which represents approximately 0.99% of total investments at fair value. The remaining first and second lien debt investments were performing and current on their interest payments as of December 31, 2017 and for the year then ended. As of December 31, 2016, one first lien debt investment in the portfolio was non-performing. The fair value of the loan in the portfolio on non-accrual status was \$7,628, which represents approximately 0.54% of total investments at fair value. The remaining first and second lien debt investments were performing and current on their interest payments as of December 31, 2016 and for the year then ended. As of December 31, 2015 and for the year then ended, all of our first and second lien debt investments were performing and current on their interest payments.

Net investment income (loss) for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Total investment income	\$ 165,001	\$ 110,971	\$ 69,190
Net expenses	(72,850)	(51,350)	(33,666)
<b>Net investment income (loss)</b>	<b>\$ 92,151</b>	<b>\$ 59,621</b>	<b>\$ 35,524</b>

## Expenses

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Base management fees	\$ 25,254	\$ 18,539	\$ 13,361
Incentive fees	21,084	14,905	8,881
Professional fees	2,895	2,103	1,845
Administrative service fees	661	703	595
Interest expense	24,510	16,462	9,582
Credit facility fees	1,983	2,573	1,898
Directors' fees and expenses	443	553	419
Other general and administrative	1,683	1,616	1,539
Excise tax expense	264	76	—
Waiver of base management fees	(5,927)	(6,180)	(4,454)
<b>Net expenses</b>	<b>\$ 72,850</b>	<b>\$ 51,350</b>	<b>\$ 33,666</b>

Interest expense and credit facility fees for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were comprised of the following:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 24,510	\$ 16,462	\$ 9,582
Facility unused commitment fee	1,117	1,253	847
Amortization of deferred financing costs	745	1,213	945
Other fees	121	107	106
<b>Total interest expense and credit facility fees</b>	<b>\$ 26,493</b>	<b>\$ 19,035</b>	<b>\$ 11,480</b>
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 22,519	\$ 15,267	\$ 8,083

The increase in interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the comparable period in 2016 was driven by increased drawings under the Facilities related to increased deployment of capital for investments. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the average interest rate increased to 3.32% from 2.81% for the comparable period in 2016, and average principal debt outstanding increased to \$728,144 from \$580,734 for the comparable period in 2016.

The increase in interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the comparable period in 2015 was driven by increased usage of the Facilities related to increased deployment of capital to investments, and additional debt issued through the securitization in the form of the 2015-1 Notes (see Note 7 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information). For the year ended December 31, 2016, the average interest rate increased to 2.81% from 2.31% for the comparable period in 2015, and average principal debt outstanding increased to \$580,734 from \$406,638 for the comparable period in 2015.

The increase in base management fees (and related waiver of base management fees, which terminated on September 30, 2017) and incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income for the year ended December 31, 2017 from the comparable period in 2016 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 from the comparable period in 2015 were driven by our deployment of capital and our increasing invested balance. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, base management fees were \$19,327, \$12,359 and \$8,907, respectively (net of waiver of \$5,927, \$6,180 and \$4,454, respectively); incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income were \$21,084, \$14,905 and \$8,881, respectively, and there were no incentive fees related to realized capital gains. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we recorded no accrued capital gains incentive fees based upon our cumulative net realized and unrealized appreciation (depreciation) as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The accrual for any capital gains incentive fee under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("US GAAP") in a given period may result in an additional expense if such cumulative amount is greater than in the prior period or a reduction of previously recorded expense if such cumulative amount is less than in the prior period. If such cumulative amount is negative, then there is no accrual. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on our incentive and base management fees.

Professional fees include legal, rating agencies, audit, tax, valuation, technology and other professional fees incurred related to the management of us. Administrative service fees represent fees paid to the Administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the administration agreement, including our allocable portion of the cost of certain of our executive officers and their respective staff. Other general and administrative expenses include insurance, filing, research, subscriptions and other costs. The increase in professional fees for the year ended December 31, 2017 from the comparable period in 2016 was driven by an increase in non-recurring professional fees related to the NFIC Acquisition.

### Net Realized Gain (Loss) and Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments

During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we had realized gains on 15, 10, and 8, investments, respectively, totaling approximately \$684, \$864, and \$1,622, respectively, which was offset by realized losses on 12, 14, and 6, investments, respectively, totaling approximately \$12,376, \$10,508, and \$458, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we had a change in unrealized appreciation on 64, 104, and 48 investments, respectively, totaling approximately \$38,290, \$41,130, and \$8,597, respectively, which was offset by a change in unrealized depreciation on 71, 24, and 71 investments, respectively, totaling approximately \$34,549, \$21,298, and \$26,612, respectively. In particular, effective January 31, 2017, TwentyEighty, Inc. (fka Miller Heiman, Inc.) completed a restructuring whereby the first lien debt held by us was converted into new term loans and equity. As a result, \$10,943 of unrealized depreciation was reversed and we realized a loss of \$7,738 on the investment during the year ended December 31, 2017.

Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) by the type of investments for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	\$ (11,692)	\$ (9,644)	\$ 1,164
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	3,741	19,832	(18,015)
<b>Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments</b>	<b>\$ (7,951)</b>	<b>\$ 10,188</b>	<b>\$ (16,851)</b>

Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) by the type of investments for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

Type	For the years ended December 31,					
	2017		2016		2015	
	Net realized gain (loss)	Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	Net realized gain (loss)	Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	Net realized gain (loss)	Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)
First Lien Debt	\$ (8,240)	\$ (5,277)	\$ 383	\$ 46	\$ 208	\$ (3,160)
Second Lien Debt	(360)	4,442	275	5,216	—	(2,925)
Structured Finance Obligations	(3,092)	4,023	(10,302)	11,105	956	(12,139)
Equity Investments	—	2,560	—	1,193	—	209
Investment Fund	—	(2,007)	—	2,272	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (11,692)</b>	<b>\$ 3,741</b>	<b>\$ (9,644)</b>	<b>\$ 19,832</b>	<b>\$ 1,164</b>	<b>\$ (18,015)</b>

Net change in unrealized appreciation in our investments for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the comparable period in 2016 was primarily due to changes in various inputs utilized under our valuation methodology, including, but not limited to, market spreads, leverage multiples and borrower ratings, and the impact of exits. Net change in unrealized depreciation in our investments for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the comparable period in 2015 was primarily due to a widening spread environment during the last six months of the year.

### MIDDLE MARKET CREDIT FUND, LLC

#### Overview

On February 29, 2016, we and Credit Partners entered into an amended and restated limited liability company agreement, which was subsequently amended on June 24, 2016 (as amended, “the Limited Liability Company Agreement”) to

co-manage Credit Fund, an unconsolidated Delaware limited liability company. Credit Fund primarily invests in first lien loans of middle market companies. Credit Fund is managed by a six-member board of managers, on which we and Credit Partners each have equal representation. Establishing a quorum for Credit Fund's board of managers requires at least four members to be present at a meeting, including at least two of our representatives and two of Credit Partners' representatives. We and Credit Partners each have 50% economic ownership of Credit Fund and have commitments to fund, from time to time, capital of up to \$400,000 each. Funding of such commitments generally requires the approval of the board of Credit Fund, including the board members appointed by us. By virtue of its membership interest, the Company and Credit Partners each indirectly bear an allocable share of all expenses and other obligations of Credit Fund.

Together with Credit Partners, we co-invest through Credit Fund. Investment opportunities for Credit Fund are sourced primarily by us and our affiliates. Portfolio and investment decisions with respect to Credit Fund must be unanimously approved by a quorum of Credit Fund's investment committee consisting of an equal number of representatives of us and Credit Partners. Therefore, although we own more than 25% of the voting securities of Credit Fund, we do not believe that we have control over Credit Fund (other than for purposes of the Investment Company Act). Middle Market Credit Fund SPV, LLC (the "Credit Fund Sub") and MMCF CLO 2017-1 LLC (the "2017-1 Issuer"), each a Delaware limited liability company, were formed on April 5, 2016 and October 6, 2017, respectively. Credit Fund Sub and 2017-1 Issuer are wholly owned subsidiaries of Credit Fund and are consolidated in Credit Fund's consolidated financial statements commencing from the date of their respective formations. Credit Fund Sub and the 2017-1 Issuer primarily invest in first lien loans of middle market companies. Credit Fund and its wholly owned subsidiaries follow the same Internal Risk Rating system as us.

Credit Fund, we and Credit Partners entered into an administration agreement with CGCA, the administrative agent of Credit Fund (in such capacity, the "Administrative Agent"), pursuant to which the Administrative Agent is delegated certain administrative and non-discretionary functions, is authorized to enter into sub-administration agreements at our expense with the approval of the board of managers of Credit Fund, and is reimbursed by Credit Fund for its costs and expenses and Credit Fund's allocable portion of overhead incurred by the Administrative Agent in performing its obligations thereunder.

### **Selected Financial Data**

Since inception of Credit Fund and through December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company and Credit Partners each made capital contributions of \$1,000 in members' equity and \$86,500 and \$35,000, respectively, in subordinated loans to Credit Fund. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had net borrowings of \$85,750 and \$62,384, respectively, in mezzanine loans under a revolving credit facility with the Company (the "Credit Fund Facility"). As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had subordinated loans and members' capital of \$173,532 and \$74,547, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company's ownership interest in such subordinated loans and members' capital was \$86,766 and \$37,273, respectively, and in such mezzanine loans was \$85,750 and \$62,384, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund held cash and cash equivalents totaling \$19,502 and \$6,103, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had total investments at fair value of \$984,773 and \$437,829, respectively, which was comprised of first lien senior secured loans and second lien senior secured loans to 51 and 28 portfolio companies, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, no loans in Credit Fund's portfolio were on non-accrual status or contained PIK provisions. All investments in the portfolio were floating rate debt investments with interest rate floors. The portfolio companies in Credit Fund are U.S. middle market companies in industries similar to those in which the Company may invest directly. Additionally, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had commitments to fund various undrawn revolvers and delayed draw investments to its portfolio companies totaling \$72,458 and \$30,361, respectively.

Below is a summary of Credit Fund's portfolio, followed by a listing of the loans in Credit Fund's portfolio as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	As of December 31, 2017	As of December 31, 2016
Senior secured loans <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 993,380	\$ 439,086
Weighted average yields of senior secured loans based on amortized cost <sup>(2)</sup>	6.80%	6.47%
Weighted average yields of senior secured loans based on fair value <sup>(2)</sup>	6.79%	6.41%
Number of portfolio companies in Credit Fund	51	28
Average amount per portfolio company <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 19,478	\$ 15,682

(1) At par/principal amount.

- (2) Weighted average yields include the effect of accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums and are based on interest rates as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. Weighted average yield on debt and income producing securities at fair value is computed as (a) the annual stated interest rate or yield earned plus the net annual amortization of OID and market discount earned on accruing debt included in such securities, divided by (b) total first lien and second lien debt at fair value included in such securities. Weighted average yield on debt and income producing securities at amortized cost is computed as (a) the annual stated interest rate or yield earned plus the net annual amortization of OID and market discount earned on accruing debt included in such securities, divided by (b) total first lien and second lien debt at amortized cost included in such securities. Actual yields earned over the life of each investment could differ materially from the yields presented above.



**Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2017**

<b>Investments (1)</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost (5)</b>	<b>Fair Value (6)</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (99.39% of fair value)</b>						
Acrisure, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	11/22/2023	\$ 21,097	\$ 21,055	\$ 21,291
Advanced Instruments, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	11,910	11,793	11,910
Alpha Packaging Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/12/2020	16,860	16,812	16,860
AM Conservation Holding Corporation (2)(3)(4)(13)	Energy: Electricity	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	38,700	38,433	38,553
AMS Finco, S.A.R.L. (Alexander Mann Solutions) (United Kingdom) (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Business Services	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/26/2024	24,875	24,646	24,875
Anaren, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Telecommunications	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/18/2021	9,993	9,971	9,993
AQA Acquisition Holding, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/24/2023	27,403	27,288	27,403
Big Ass Fans, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Capital Equipment	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/21/2024	8,000	7,964	8,010
Borchers, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/1/2024	15,748	15,694	15,665
Brooks Equipment Company, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Construction & Building	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/29/2020	7,061	7,045	7,061
DBI Holding LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	8/1/2021	19,800	19,659	19,833
DecoPac, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/29/2024	13,414	13,270	13,415
Dent Wizard International Corporation (2)(3)(4)(11)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	4/7/2020	24,502	24,382	24,475
DTI Holdco, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2023	19,750	19,575	19,663
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(4)(8)(11)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2022	22,663	22,127	22,153
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(9)(11)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2022	1,500	1,462	1,470
Empower Payments Acquisitions, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/30/2023	17,325	17,018	17,325
FCX Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Capital Equipment	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/4/2020	18,491	18,438	18,512
Golden West Packaging Group LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/20/2023	20,895	20,709	20,895
HMT Holding Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Energy: Oil & Gas	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	35,062	34,387	34,709
J.S. Held LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/27/2023	18,204	18,018	18,144
Jensen Hughes, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Utilities: Electric	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/4/2021	20,963	20,784	20,963
Kestra Financial, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2022	17,206	17,009	17,203
Mold-Rite Plastics, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	12/14/2021	15,000	14,946	14,993
MSHC, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Construction & Building	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	7/31/2023	10,000	9,957	10,032
North American Dental Management, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/7/2023	23,978	23,157	23,577
North Haven CA Holdings, Inc. (CoAdvantage) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Business Services	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/2/2023	31,565	31,237	31,436
Odyssey Logistics & Technology Corporation (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2024	20,000	19,906	19,998
PAI Holdco, Inc. (Parts Authority) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/30/2022	16,564	16,459	16,515
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Business Services	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2024	23,500	23,445	23,554
Pasternack Enterprises, Inc. (Infinite RF) (2)(3)(4)(11)	Capital Equipment	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/27/2022	20,228	20,134	20,174
Premier Senior Marketing, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/1/2022	11,675	11,606	11,628
PSI Services LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Business Services	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	1/20/2023	30,676	30,171	30,082
Q Holding Company (2)(3)(4)(13)	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/18/2021	17,277	17,227	17,277
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/31/2022	11,453	10,879	10,933
Radiology Partners, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(12)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/4/2023	25,793	25,494	25,642
Restaurant Technologies, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Retail	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	11/23/2022	17,369	17,241	17,219
Sovos Brands Intermediate, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/18/2024	21,568	21,419	21,633
Superion (fka Ramundsen Public Sector, LLC) (2)(3)(4)(13)	Sovereign & Public Finance	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	2/1/2024	3,970	3,955	4,000
Surgical Information Systems, LLC (2)(3)(4)(9)(11)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	4/24/2023	30,000	29,728	30,075

**Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2017**

<b>Investments (1)</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost (5)</b>	<b>Fair Value (6)</b>
Systems Maintenance Services Holding, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/28/2023	\$ 24,255	\$ 24,126	\$ 20,617
T2 Systems Canada, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	2,673	2,617	2,634
T2 Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	15,929	15,577	15,679
Teaching Strategies, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	2/27/2023	17,964	17,803	17,952
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	6,939	6,879	6,922
The Original Cakerie, Co. (Canada) (2)(3)(11)(13)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	3,585	3,572	3,579
ThoughtWorks, Inc. (2)(3)(11)(13)	Business Services	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2024	8,000	7,980	8,032
U.S. Acute Care Solutions, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/15/2021	32,030	31,808	31,537
U.S. TelePacific Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/2/2023	29,850	29,566	28,581
Valicor Environmental Services, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/1/2023	27,047	26,576	26,984
WIRB - Copernicus Group, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/12/2022	14,838	14,780	14,838
WRE Holding Corp. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	1/3/2023	5,367	5,283	5,279
Zest Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	8/16/2023	19,152	19,107	19,272
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2022	17,663	17,508	17,663
<b>First Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 977,682</b>	<b>\$ 978,718</b>
<b>Second Lien Debt (0.61% of fair value)</b>						
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. (2)(3)(12)(13)	Business Services	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2025	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,753	\$ 4,792
Superion, LLC (fka Ramundsen Public Sector, LLC) (2)(3)(13)	Sovereign & Public Finance	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/1/2025	200	198	202
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	1,050	1,036	1,061
<b>Second Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 5,987</b>	<b>\$ 6,055</b>
<b>Total Investments</b>					<b>\$ 983,669</b>	<b>\$ 984,773</b>

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, issuers of investments held by Credit Fund are domiciled in the United States. As of December 31, 2017, the geographical composition of investments as a percentage of fair value was 1.07% in Canada, 2.52% in the United Kingdom and 96.41% in the United States.
- (2) Variable rate loans to the portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the U.S. Prime Rate (“P”)), which generally resets quarterly. For each such loan, Credit Fund has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2017, all of Credit Fund’s LIBOR loans were indexed to the 90-day LIBOR rate at 1.69%, except for those loans as indicated in Notes 11 and 12 below.
- (3) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (4) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund Sub. Credit Fund Sub has entered into a revolving credit facility (the “Credit Fund Sub Facility”). The lenders of the Credit Fund Sub Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund Sub. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund.
- (5) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method.
- (6) Fair value is determined in good faith by or under the direction of the board of managers of Credit Fund, pursuant to Credit Fund’s valuation policy, with the fair value of all investments determined using significant unobservable inputs which is substantially similar to the valuation policy of the Company provided in “— Critical Accounting Policies—Fair Value Measurements.”
- (7) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund. Credit Fund has entered into the Credit Fund Facility. The lenders of the Credit Fund Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund Sub.
- (8) Credit Fund receives less than the stated interest rate of this loan as a result of an agreement among lenders. The interest rate reduction is 1.25% on EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/first out loan, which has first priority ahead of the first lien/last out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (9) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, Credit Fund is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders as follows: EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (3.97%) and Surgical Information Systems, LLC (1.01%). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of these loan, these investments represent a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.

(10) As of December 31, 2017, Credit Fund had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans:

First Lien Debt – unfunded delayed draw and revolving term loans commitments	Type	Unused Fee	Par/ Principal Amount	Fair Value
Advanced Instruments, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	\$ 1,333	\$ —
AQA Acquisition Holding, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,459	—
Borchers, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,935	(9)
DecoPac, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,457	—
HMT Holding Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	4,938	(43)
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00%	1,180	—
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,000	—
J.S. Held LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	2,253	(7)
North American Dental Management, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	13,354	(134)
North American Dental Management, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	2,727	(27)
North Haven CA Holdings, Inc. (CoAdvantage)	Revolver	0.50%	3,362	(12)
PAI Holdco, Inc. (Parts Authority)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	3,286	(8)
PSI Services LLC	Revolver	0.50%	302	(6)
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	7,515	(171)
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Revolver	0.50%	3,849	(88)
Radiology Partners, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00%	2,483	(12)
Radiology Partners, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,725	(9)
Sovos Brands Intermediate, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	3,378	9
T2 Systems, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,173	(17)
Teaching Strategies, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	1,900	(1)
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada)	Revolver	0.50%	1,665	(3)
Valicor Environmental Services, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	2,838	(6)
WRE Holding Corp.	Delayed Draw	1.04%	3,435	(32)
WRE Holding Corp.	Revolver	0.50%	748	(7)
Zywave, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,163	—
Total unfunded commitments			\$ 72,458	\$ (583)

(11) As of December 31, 2017, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 30-day LIBOR rate at 1.56%.

(12) As of December 31, 2017, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 180-day LIBOR rate at 1.84%.

(13) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the 2017-1 Issuer and secure the notes issued in connection with a \$399,900 term debt securitization completed by Credit Fund on December 19, 2017 (the “2017-1 Debt Securitization”). Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund or Credit Fund Sub.

**Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2016**

<b>Investments (1)</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost (5)</b>	<b>Fair Value (6)</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (99.31% of fair value)</b>						
AM Conservation Holding Corporation <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Energy: Electricity	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	\$ 30,000	\$ 29,721	\$ 29,925
Datapipe, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(11)</sup>	Telecommunications	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	3/15/2019	9,750	9,654	9,764
Dimora Brands, Inc. (fka TK USA Enterprises, Inc.) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(11)</sup>	Construction & Building	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	4/4/2023	19,850	19,580	19,723
Diversitech Corporation <sup>(2)(4)(10)(11)</sup>	Capital Equipment	P + 3.50%	11/19/2021	14,803	14,617	14,803
DTI Holdco, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(7)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2023	19,950	19,751	19,651
DYK Prime Acquisition LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	4/1/2022	5,775	5,735	5,775
EAG, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(11)</sup>	Business Services	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	7/28/2018	8,713	8,686	8,720
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(8)</sup>	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2021	22,971	22,323	22,509
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(9)</sup>	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2021	1,500	1,455	1,468
Empower Payments Acquisitions, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(7)</sup>	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/30/2023	17,500	17,154	17,279
Generation Brands Holdings, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/10/2022	19,900	19,712	20,099
Jensen Hughes, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(10)</sup>	Utilities: Electric	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/4/2021	20,409	20,188	20,327
Kestra Financial, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2022	19,900	19,632	19,814
MSHC, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(10)</sup>	Construction & Building	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/19/2021	13,177	13,062	13,003
PAI Holdco, Inc. (Parts Authority) <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/30/2022	9,950	9,886	9,950
Pasternack Enterprises, Inc. (Infinite RF) <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Capital Equipment	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/27/2022	11,941	11,844	11,941
Q Holding Company <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/18/2021	13,964	13,828	13,941
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(7)(10)</sup>	Environmental Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/31/2022	8,975	8,413	9,030
RelaDyne Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(10)</sup>	Wholesale	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	7/22/2022	23,514	23,117	23,443
Restaurant Technologies, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Retail	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	11/23/2022	14,000	13,871	13,969
Systems Maintenance Services Holding, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/30/2023	12,000	11,885	12,001
T2 Systems Canada, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(11)</sup>	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	2,700	2,635	2,727
T2 Systems, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(10)(11)</sup>	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	15,300	14,888	15,473
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(10)</sup>	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	7,009	6,946	7,009
The Original Cakerie, Co. (Canada) <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	3,621	3,591	3,621
U.S. Acute Care Solutions, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Health & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/15/2021	26,400	26,154	26,336
U.S. Anesthesia Partners, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Health & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/31/2019	10,374	10,275	10,362
Vantage Specialty Chemicals, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(11)</sup>	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/5/2021	17,910	17,786	17,903
WIRB – Copernicus Group, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Health & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/12/2022	7,980	7,916	8,050
Zest Holdings, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/16/2020	8,700	8,658	8,749
Zywave, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(7)(10)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2022	17,500	17,315	17,434
<b>First Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 430,278</b>	<b>\$ 434,799</b>
<b>Second Lien Debt (0.69% of fair value)</b>						
Vantage Specialty Chemicals, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(11)</sup>	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 8.75% (1.00% Floor)	2/5/2022	\$ 2,000	\$ 1,960	\$ 1,987
Zywave, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	1,050	1,034	1,043
<b>Second Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 2,994</b>	<b>\$ 3,030</b>
Total Investments					<b>\$ 433,272</b>	<b>\$ 437,829</b>

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, issuers of investments held by Credit Fund are domiciled in the United States. As of December 31, 2016, the geographical composition of investments as a percentage of fair value was 2.43% in Canada and 97.57% in the United States.
- (2) Variable rate loans to the portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR (“L”) or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the U.S. Prime Rate (“P”)), which generally resets quarterly. For each such loan, Credit Fund has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, all of Credit Fund’s LIBOR loans were indexed to the 90-day LIBOR rate at 1.00%, except for those loans as indicated in Note 11 below, and the U.S. Prime Rate loan was indexed at 3.75%.
- (3) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (4) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund Sub. Credit Fund Sub has entered into a revolving credit facility (the “Credit Fund Sub Facility”). The lenders of the Credit Fund Sub Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund Sub. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund.

- (5) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method.
- (6) Fair value is determined in good faith by or under the direction of the board of managers of Credit Fund, pursuant to Credit Fund's valuation policy, which is substantially similar to the valuation policy of the Company provided in "*Critical Accounting Policies—Fair Value Measurements*."
- (7) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund. Credit Fund has entered into the Credit Fund Facility. The lenders of the Credit Fund Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund Sub.
- (8) Credit Fund receives less than the stated interest rate of this loan as a result of an agreement among lenders. The interest rate reduction is 1.25% on EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/first out loan, which has first priority ahead of the first lien/last out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (9) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, Credit Fund is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders as follows: EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (3.84%). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (10) As of December 31, 2016, Credit Fund had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans:

First Lien Debt – unfunded delayed draw and revolving term loans commitments	Type	Unused Fee	Par/ Principal Amount	Fair Value
Diversitech Corporation	Delayed Draw	1.00%	\$ 5,000	\$ —
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,000	(7)
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Delayed Draw	0.50%	1,461	(5)
MSHC, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.50%	1,790	(21)
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Revolver	1.00%	5,086	14
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	5,918	17
RelaDyne Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,162	(6)
RelaDyne Inc.	Delayed Draw	0.50%	1,824	(5)
T2 Systems, Inc.	Revolver	1.00%	1,955	20
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada)	Revolver	0.50%	1,665	—
Zywave, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,500	(5)
Total unfunded commitments			\$ 30,361	\$ 2

- (11) As of December 31, 2016, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 30-day LIBOR rate at 0.77%.

Below is certain summarized consolidated financial information for Credit Fund as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Credit Fund commenced operations in May 2016.

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
<b>Selected Consolidated Balance Sheet Information</b>		
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Investments, at fair value (amortized cost of \$983,669 and \$433,272, respectively)	\$ 984,773	\$ 437,829
Cash and other assets	26,441	11,326
Total assets	\$ 1,011,214	\$ 449,155
<b>LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY</b>		
Secured borrowings	\$ 377,686	\$ 248,540
2017-1 Notes payable, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$2,051	348,938	—
Mezzanine loans	85,750	62,384
Other liabilities	25,308	63,684
Subordinated loans and members' equity	173,532	74,547
Liabilities and members' equity	\$ 1,011,214	\$ 449,155

	For the years ended	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
<b>Selected Consolidated Statement of Operations Information:</b>		
Total investment income	\$ 49,504	\$ 9,973
<b>Expenses</b>		
Interest and credit facility expenses	29,191	5,410
Other expenses	3,493	1,266
Total expenses	32,684	6,676
Net investment income (loss)	16,820	3,297
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	17	41
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(3,453)	4,557
Net increase (decrease) resulting from operations	\$ 13,384	\$ 7,895

## **Debt**

### *Credit Fund Facility*

On June 24, 2016, Credit Fund entered into the Credit Fund Facility with us pursuant to which Credit Fund may from time to time request mezzanine loans from us, which was subsequently amended on June 5, 2017, October 2, 2017 and November 3, 2017. The maximum principal amount of the Credit Fund Facility is \$175,000. The maturity date of the Credit Fund Facility is June 22, 2018. Amounts borrowed under the Credit Fund Facility bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 9.00%.

During the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were mezzanine loan borrowings of \$135,960 and \$84,784, respectively, and repayments of \$112,594 and \$22,400 under the Credit Fund Facility. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were \$85,750 and \$62,384 in mezzanine loans outstanding.

### *Credit Fund Sub Facility*

On June 24, 2016, Credit Fund Sub closed on the Credit Fund Sub Facility with lenders, which was subsequently amended on May 31, 2017 and October 27, 2017. The Credit Fund Sub Facility provides for secured borrowings during the applicable revolving period up to an amount equal to \$640,000. The facility is secured by a first lien security interest in substantially all of the portfolio investments held by Credit Fund Sub. The maturity date of the Credit Fund Sub Facility is May 22, 2023. Amounts borrowed under the Credit Fund Sub Facility bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 2.50%.

During the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were secured borrowings of \$466,605 and \$248,540, respectively, and repayments of \$337,459 and \$0, respectively, under the Credit Fund Sub Facility. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there was \$377,686 and \$248,540 in secured borrowings outstanding, respectively.

On December 19, 2017, Credit Fund completed a \$399,900 term debt securitization (the “2017-1 Debt Securitization”). The notes offered in the 2017-1 Debt Securitization (the “2017-1 Notes”) were issued by the 2017-1 Issuer, a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of Credit Fund, and are secured by a diversified portfolio of the 2017-1 Issuer consisting primarily of first and second lien senior secured loans. The 2017-1 Debt Securitization was executed through a private placement of the 2017-1 Notes, consisting of \$231,700 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1 Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 1.17%; \$48,300 of Aa2/AA Class A-2 Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 1.50%; \$15,000 of A2/A Class B-1 Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 2.25%; \$9,000 of A2/A Class B-2 Notes which bear interest at 4.30%; \$22,900 of Baa2/BBB Class C Notes which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 3.20%; and \$25,100 of Ba2/BB Class D Notes which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 6.38%. The 2017-1 Notes are scheduled to mature on January 15, 2028. Credit Fund received 100% of the preferred interests issued by the 2017-1 Issuer (the “2017-1 Issuer Preferred Interests”) on the closing date of the 2017-1 Debt Securitization in exchange for Credit Fund's contribution to the 2017-1 Issuer of the initial closing date loan portfolio. The 2017-1 Issuer Preferred Interests do not bear interest and had a nominal value of \$47,900 at closing.

## FINANCIAL CONDITION, LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

We generate cash from the net proceeds of offerings of our common stock and through cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments as well as income earned on investments and cash equivalents. We may also fund a portion of our investments through borrowings under the Facilities, as well as through securitization of a portion of our existing investments.

The SPV closed on May 24, 2013 on the SPV Credit Facility, which was subsequently amended on June 30, 2014, June 19, 2015, June 9, 2016 and May 26, 2017. The SPV Credit Facility provides for secured borrowings during the applicable revolving period up to an amount equal to the lesser of \$400,000 (the borrowing base as calculated pursuant to the terms of the SPV Credit Facility) and the amount of net cash proceeds and unpledged capital commitments the Company has received, with an accordion feature that can, subject to certain conditions, increase the aggregate maximum credit commitment up to an amount not to exceed \$750,000, subject to restrictions imposed on borrowings under the Investment Company Act and certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the SPV Credit Facility, including adequate collateral to support such borrowings. The SPV Credit Facility imposes financial and operating covenants on us and the SPV that restrict our and its business activities. Continued compliance with these covenants will depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control.

We closed on March 21, 2014 on the Credit Facility, which was subsequently amended on January 8, 2015, May 25, 2016 and March 22, 2017. The maximum principal amount of the Credit Facility is \$413,000, subject to availability under the Credit Facility, which is based on certain advance rates multiplied by the value of the Company's portfolio investments (subject to certain concentration limitations) net of certain other indebtedness that the Company may incur in accordance with the terms of the Credit Facility. Proceeds of the Credit Facility may be used for general corporate purposes, including the funding of portfolio investments. Maximum capacity under the Credit Facility may be increased, subject to certain conditions, to \$550,000 through the exercise by the Company of an uncommitted accordion feature through which existing and new lenders may, at their option, agree to provide additional financing. The Credit Facility includes a \$20,000 limit for swingline loans and a \$5,000 limit for letters of credit. Subject to certain exceptions, the Credit Facility is secured by a first lien security interest in substantially all of the portfolio investments held by the Company. The Credit Facility includes customary covenants, including certain financial covenants related to asset coverage, shareholders' equity and liquidity, certain limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness and liens, and other maintenance covenants, as well as usual and customary events of default for senior secured revolving credit facilities of this nature.

Although we believe that we and the SPV will remain in compliance, there are no assurances that we or the SPV will continue to comply with the covenants in the Credit Facility and SPV Credit Facility, as applicable. Failure to comply with these covenants could result in a default under the Credit Facility and/or the SPV Credit Facility that, if we or the SPV were unable to obtain a waiver from the applicable lenders, could result in the immediate acceleration of the amounts due under the Credit Facility and/or the SPV Credit Facility, and thereby have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For more information on the SPV Credit Facility and the Credit Facility, see Note 6 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The primary use of existing funds and any funds raised in the future is expected to be for investments in portfolio companies, repayment of indebtedness, cash distributions to our stockholders and for other general corporate purposes.

On June 26, 2015, we completed the 2015-1 Debt Securitization. The 2015-1 Notes were issued by Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC (the “2015-1 Issuer”), a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of us, and are secured by a diversified portfolio of the 2015-1 Issuer consisting primarily of first and second lien senior secured loans. The 2015-1 Debt Securitization was executed through a private placement of the 2015-1 Notes, consisting of \$160,000 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1A Notes, which bear interest at the three-month London Interbank Offered Rate (“LIBOR”) plus 1.85%; \$40,000 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1B Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 1.75% for the first 24 months and the three-month LIBOR plus 2.05% thereafter; \$27,000 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1C Notes, which bear interest at 3.75%; and \$46,000 of Aa2 Class A-2 Notes which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 2.70%. The 2015-1 Notes were issued at par and are scheduled to mature on July 15, 2027. We received 100% of the preferred interests issued by the 2015-1 Issuer (the “2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests”) on the closing date of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization in exchange for our contribution to the 2015-1 Issuer of the initial closing date loan portfolio. The 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests do not bear interest and had a nominal value of \$125,900 at closing. In connection with the contribution, we have made customary representations, warranties and covenants to the 2015-1 Issuer. The Class A-1A, Class A-1B and Class A-1C and Class A-2 Notes are included in our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. The 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests were eliminated in consolidation. For more information on the 2015-1 Notes, see Note 7 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, we had \$32,039 and \$38,489, respectively, in cash and cash equivalents. The Facilities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017			
	Total Facility	Borrowings Outstanding	Unused Portion (1)	Amount Available (2)
SPV Credit Facility	\$ 400,000	\$ 287,393	\$ 112,607	\$ 27,147
Credit Facility	413,000	275,500	137,500	137,500
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 813,000</b>	<b>\$ 562,893</b>	<b>\$ 250,107</b>	<b>\$ 164,647</b>

  

	December 31, 2016			
	Total Facility	Borrowings Outstanding	Unused Portion (1)	Amount Available (2)
SPV Credit Facility	\$ 400,000	\$ 252,885	\$ 147,115	\$ 5,988
Credit Facility	220,000	169,000	51,000	51,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 620,000</b>	<b>\$ 421,885</b>	<b>\$ 198,115</b>	<b>\$ 56,988</b>

(1) The unused portion is the amount upon which commitment fees are based.

(2) Available for borrowing based on the computation of collateral to support the borrowings and subject to compliance with applicable covenants and financial ratios.

The following were the carrying values (before debt issuance costs) and fair values of our 2015-1 Notes disclosed but not carried at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Aaa/AAA Class A-1A Notes	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,064	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,072
Aaa/AAA Class A-1B Notes	40,000	40,020	40,000	39,960
Aaa/AAA Class A-1C Notes	27,000	27,014	27,000	26,951
Aa2 Class A-2 Notes	46,000	46,027	46,000	45,784
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 273,000</b>	<b>\$ 273,125</b>	<b>\$ 273,000</b>	<b>\$ 272,767</b>

### Equity Activity

On June 9, 2017, in connection with the NFIC Acquisition, the Company issued 434,233 shares of common stock valued at approximately \$8,046. See Note 14 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional information regarding the NFIC Acquisition.

On June 19, 2017, we closed our IPO, issuing 9,454,200 shares of our common stock (including shares issued pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option on July 5, 2017) at a public offering price of \$18.50 per



share. Net of underwriting costs, we received cash proceeds of \$169,488. Shares of common stock of TCG BDC began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “CGBD” on June 14, 2017. Upon the completion of the IPO, uncalled capital commitments payable to the Company by the Company’s pre-IPO investors were automatically reduced to zero.

Shares issued as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 were 62,207,603 and 41,702,318, respectively.

The following table summarizes activity in the number of shares of our common stock outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Shares outstanding, beginning of year	41,702,318	31,524,083	17,932,697
Common stock issued	20,146,561	10,162,898	13,584,508
Reinvestment of dividends	358,724	15,337	6,878
Shares outstanding, end of year	62,207,603	41,702,318	31,524,083

### Contractual Obligations

A summary of our significant contractual payment obligations was as follows as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

Payment Due by Period	SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility		2015-1 Notes	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Less than 1 Year	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
1-3 Years	—	—	—	—
3-5 Years	562,893	421,885	—	—
More than 5 Years	—	—	273,000	273,000
Total	\$ 562,893	\$ 421,885	\$ 273,000	\$ 273,000

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$287,393 and \$252,885, respectively, of secured borrowings were outstanding under the SPV Credit Facility, \$275,500 and \$169,000, respectively, were outstanding under the Credit Facility, and \$273,000 of 2015-1 Notes were outstanding. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we incurred \$24,510, \$16,462 and \$9,582, respectively, of interest expense and \$1,117, \$1,253 and \$847, respectively, of unused commitment fees.

### OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

In the ordinary course of our business, we enter into contracts or agreements that contain indemnifications or warranties. Future events could occur which may give rise to liabilities arising from these provisions against us. We believe that the likelihood of such an event is remote; however, the maximum potential exposure is unknown. No accrual has been made in these consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 included elsewhere in this prospectus for any such exposure.

We have in the past and may in the future become obligated to fund commitments such as revolving credit facilities, bridge financing commitments, or delayed draw commitments.

We had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans as of the indicated dates:

	Principal Amount as of	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Unfunded delayed draw commitments	\$ 39,383	\$ 35,704
Unfunded revolving term loan commitments	78,991	24,063
Total unfunded commitments	\$ 118,374	\$ 59,767

Pursuant to an undertaking by us in connection with the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, we agreed to hold on an ongoing basis the 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests with an aggregate dollar purchase price at least equal to 5% of the aggregate

outstanding amount of all collateral obligations by the 2015-1 Issuer for so long as any securities of the 2015-1 Issuer remains outstanding. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, we were in compliance with this undertaking.

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses. Changes in the economic environment, financial markets, and any other parameters used in determining such estimates could cause actual results to differ. Our critical accounting policies, including those relating to the valuation of our investment portfolio, are described below. The critical accounting policies should be read in connection with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### *Fair Value Measurements*

The Company applies fair value accounting in accordance with the terms of Financial Accounting Standards Board ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement* (“ASC 820”). ASC 820 defines fair value as the amount that would be exchanged to sell an asset or transfer a liability in an orderly transfer between market participants at the measurement date. The Company values securities/instruments traded in active markets on the measurement date by multiplying the closing price of such traded securities/instruments by the quantity of shares or amount of the instrument held. The Company may also obtain quotes with respect to certain of its investments, such as its securities/instruments traded in active markets and its liquid securities/instruments that are not traded in active markets, from pricing services, brokers, or counterparties (i.e. “consensus pricing”). When doing so, the Company determines whether the quote obtained is sufficient according to US GAAP to determine the fair value of the security. The Company may use the quote obtained or alternative pricing sources may be utilized including valuation techniques typically utilized for illiquid securities/instruments.

Securities/instruments that are illiquid or for which the pricing source does not provide a valuation or methodology or provides a valuation or methodology that, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser or the Board of Directors, does not represent fair value shall each be valued as of the measurement date using all techniques appropriate under the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available. These valuation techniques may vary by investment and include comparable public market valuations, comparable precedent transaction valuations and/or discounted cash flow analyses. The process generally used to determine the applicable value is as follows: (i) the value of each portfolio company or investment is initially reviewed by the investment professionals responsible for such portfolio company or investment and, for non-traded investments, a standardized template designed to approximate fair market value based on observable market inputs, updated credit statistics and unobservable inputs is used to determine a preliminary value, which is also reviewed alongside consensus pricing, where available; (ii) preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and reviewed by a valuation committee comprised of members of senior management; (iii) the Board of Directors engages a third-party valuation firm to provide positive assurance on portions of the Middle Market Senior Loans and equity investments portfolio each quarter (such that each non-traded investment other than Credit Fund is reviewed by a third-party valuation firm at least once on a rolling twelve month basis) including a review of management’s preliminary valuation and conclusion on fair value; (iv) the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors (the “Audit Committee”) reviews the assessments of the Investment Adviser and the third-party valuation firm and provides the Board of Directors with any recommendations with respect to changes to the fair value of each investment in the portfolio; and (v) the Board of Directors discusses the valuation recommendations of the Audit Committee and determines the fair value of each investment in the portfolio in good faith based on the input of the Investment Adviser and, where applicable, the third-party valuation firm.

All factors that might materially impact the value of an investment are considered, including, but not limited to the assessment of the following factors, as relevant:

- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- call features, put features and other relevant terms of debt;
- the portfolio company’s leverage and ability to make payments;
- the portfolio company’s public or private credit rating;
- the portfolio company’s actual and expected earnings and discounted cash flow;
- prevailing interest rates and spreads for similar securities and expected volatility in future interest rates;
- the markets in which the portfolio company does business and recent economic and/or market events; and
- comparisons to comparable transactions and publicly traded securities.

Investment performance data utilized are the most recently available financial statements and compliance certificate received from the portfolio companies as of the measurement date which in many cases may reflect a lag in information.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company's investments may fluctuate from period to period. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, these estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been reported had a ready market for the investments existed, and it is reasonably possible that the difference could be material.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the realized gains or losses on investments to be different from the net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation currently reflected in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

US GAAP establishes a hierarchical disclosure framework which ranks the level of observability of market price inputs used in measuring investments at fair value. The observability of inputs is impacted by a number of factors, including the type of investment and the characteristics specific to the investment and state of the marketplace, including the existence and transparency of transactions between market participants. Investments with readily available quoted prices or for which fair value can be measured from quoted prices in active markets generally have a higher degree of market price observability and a lesser degree of judgment applied in determining fair value.

Investments measured and reported at fair value are classified and disclosed based on the observability of inputs used in determination of fair values, as follows:

- Level 1—inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date. The types of financial instruments included in Level 1 generally include unrestricted securities, including equities and derivatives, listed in active markets. The Company does not adjust the quoted price for these investments, even in situations where the Company holds a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.
- Level 2—inputs to the valuation methodology are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date and are those other than quoted prices in active markets. The type of financial instruments in this category generally includes less liquid and restricted securities listed in active markets, securities traded in other than active markets, government and agency securities, and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on observable inputs.
- Level 3—inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to overall fair value measurement. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Financial instruments that are included in this category generally include investments in privately-held entities, collateralized loan obligations, and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on unobservable inputs.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the overall fair value measurement. The Investment Adviser's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the investment.

Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the beginning of the quarter in which the transfers occur.

The Company generally uses the following framework when determining the fair value of investments that are categorized as Level 3:

Investments in debt securities are initially evaluated to determine whether the enterprise value of the portfolio company is greater than the applicable debt. The enterprise value of the portfolio company is estimated using a market approach and an income approach. The market approach utilizes market value (EBITDA) multiples of publicly traded comparable companies and available precedent sales transactions of comparable companies. The Company carefully considers numerous factors when selecting the appropriate companies whose multiples are used to value its portfolio companies. These factors include, but are not limited to, the type of organization, similarity to the business being valued, relevant risk factors, as well as size, profitability and growth expectations. The income approach typically uses a discounted cash flow analysis of the portfolio company.

Investments in debt securities that do not have sufficient coverage through the enterprise value analysis are valued based on an expected probability of default and discount recovery analysis.

Investments in debt securities with sufficient coverage through the enterprise value analysis are generally valued using a discounted cash flow analysis of the underlying security. Projected cash flows in the discounted cash flow typically represent the relevant security's contractual interest, fees and principal payments plus the assumption of full principal recovery at the security's expected maturity date. The discount rate to be used is determined using an average of two market-based methodologies. Investments in debt securities may also be valued using consensus pricing.

Investments in structured finance obligations are generally valued using a discounted cash flow and/or consensus pricing.

Investments in equities are generally valued using a market approach and/or an income approach. The market approach utilizes EBITDA multiples of publicly traded comparable companies and available precedent sales transactions of comparable companies. The income approach typically uses a discounted cash flow analysis of the portfolio company.

Investments in Credit Fund's subordinated loan and member's interest are valued using the net asset value of the Company's ownership interest in the funds and investments in Credit Fund's mezzanine loans are valued using discounted cash flow analysis with expected repayment rate of principal and interest.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's investments in first and second lien debt securities are discount rates, indicative quotes and comparable EBITDA multiples. Significant increases in discount rates would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement. Significant decreases in indicative quotes or comparable EBITDA multiples in isolation may result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's investments in structured finance obligations are discount rates, default rates, prepayment rates, recovery rates and indicative quotes. Significant increases in discount rates, default rates or prepayment rates in isolation would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement, while a significant increase in recovery rates in isolation would result in a significantly higher fair value. Significant decreases in indicative quotes in isolation may result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's investments in equities are discount rates and comparable EBITDA multiples. Significant increases in discount rates would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement. Significant decreases in comparable EBITDA multiples would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

The carrying values of the secured borrowings and 2015-1 Notes approximate their respective fair values and are categorized as Level 3 within the hierarchy. Secured borrowings are valued generally using discounted cash flow analysis. The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's secured borrowings are discount rates. Significant increases in discount rates would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement. The fair value determination of the Company's 2015-1 Notes was based on the market quotation(s) received from broker/dealer(s). These fair value measurements were based on significant inputs not observable and thus represent Level 3 measurements as defined in the accounting guidance for fair value measurement.

The carrying value of other financial assets and liabilities approximates their fair value based on the short term nature of these items.

See Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information on fair value measurements.

### *Use of Estimates*

The preparation of our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make assumptions and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Management's estimates are based on historical experiences and other factors, including expectations of future events that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. It also requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying the Company's accounting policies. Assumptions and estimates regarding the valuation of investments and their resulting impact on base management and

incentive fees involve a higher degree of judgment and complexity and these assumptions and estimates may be significant to our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Actual results could differ from these estimates and such differences could be material.

### ***Investments***

Investment transactions are recorded on the trade date. Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment using the specific identification method without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments as presented in the Consolidated Statements of Operations in our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus reflects the net change in the fair value of investments, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

### ***Revenue Recognition***

#### ***Interest from Investments and Realized Gain/Loss on Investments***

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis and includes the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums. Discounts from and premiums to par value on debt investments purchased are accreted/amortized into interest income over the life of the respective security using the effective interest method. The amortized cost of debt investments represents the original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums, if any. At time of exit, the realized gain or loss on an investment is the difference between the amortized cost at time of exit and the cash received at exit using the specific identification method.

The Company may have loans in its portfolio that contain payment-in-kind (“PIK”) provisions. PIK represents interest that is accrued and recorded as interest income at the contractual rates, increases the loan principal on the respective capitalization dates, and is generally due at maturity. Such income is included in interest income in the Consolidated Statements of Operations included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### ***Dividend Income***

Dividend income from the investment fund is recorded on the record date for the investment fund to the extent that such amounts are payable by the investment fund and are expected to be collected.

#### ***Other Income***

Other income may include income such as consent, waiver, amendment, syndication and prepayment fees associated with the Company’s investment activities as well as any fees for managerial assistance services rendered by the Company to the portfolio companies. Such fees are recognized as income when earned or the services are rendered. The Company may receive fees for guaranteeing the outstanding debt of a portfolio company. Such fees are amortized into other income over the life of the guarantee. The unamortized amount, if any, is included in other assets in the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### ***Non-Accrual Income***

Loans are generally placed on non-accrual status when principal or interest payments are past due 30 days or more or when there is reasonable doubt that principal or interest will be collected in full. Accrued and unpaid interest is generally reversed when a loan is placed on non-accrual status. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management’s judgment regarding collectability. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past due principal and interest are paid current and, in management’s judgment, are likely to remain current. Management may not place a loan on non-accrual status if the loan has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

### ***Income Taxes***

For federal income tax purposes, the Company has elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code, and intends to make the required distributions to its stockholders as specified therein. In order to qualify as a RIC, the Company must meet certain

minimum distribution, source-of-income and asset diversification requirements. If such requirements are met, then the Company is generally required to pay income taxes only on the portion of its taxable income and gains it does not distribute.

The minimum distribution requirements applicable to RICs require the Company to distribute to its stockholders at least 90% of its investment company taxable income (“ICTI”), as defined by the Code, each year. Depending on the level of ICTI earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward ICTI in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year. Any such carryover ICTI must be distributed before the end of that next tax year through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such ICTI.

In addition, based on the excise distribution requirements, the Company is subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on undistributed income unless the Company distributes in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of its ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of capital gain net income (both long-term and short-term) for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year. For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by the Company that is subject to corporate income tax is considered to have been distributed. The Company intends to make sufficient distributions each taxable year to satisfy the excise distribution requirements.

The Company evaluates tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing its consolidated financial statements to determine whether the tax positions are “more-likely than not” to be sustained by the applicable tax authority. All penalties and interest associated with income taxes, if any, are included in income tax expense.

The SPV and the 2015-1 Issuer are disregarded entities for tax purposes and are consolidated with the tax return of the Company.

### ***Dividends and Distributions to Common Stockholders***

To the extent that the Company has taxable income available, the Company intends to make quarterly distributions to its common stockholders. Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are recorded on the record date. The amount to be distributed is determined by the Board of Directors each quarter and is generally based upon the taxable earnings estimated by management and available cash. Net realized capital gains, if any, are generally distributed at least annually, although the Company may decide to retain such capital gains for investment.

## **RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

### ***Investment Advisory Agreement***

On April 3, 2013, the Company’s Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not “interested persons” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act (the “Independent Directors”), approved an investment advisory agreement (the “Original Investment Advisory Agreement”) between the Company and the Investment Adviser in accordance with, and on the basis of an evaluation satisfactory to such directors as required by, Section 15(c) of the Investment Company Act. The Original Investment Advisory Agreement was amended on September 15, 2017 (as amended, the “Investment Advisory Agreement”) after the approval of the Company’s Board of Directors, including a majority of the Independent Directors, at an in-person meeting of the Board of Directors held on May 30, 2017 and the approval of the Company’s stockholders at a special meeting of stockholders held on September 15, 2017. The Investment Advisory Agreement was amended, among other things, to (i) reduce the incentive fee payable by the Company to the Investment Adviser from an annual rate of 20% to an annual rate of 17.5%, (ii) delete the incentive fee payment deferral test described below, and (iii) include in the pre-incentive fee net investment income, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. The initial term of the Investment Advisory Agreement is two years from September 15, 2017 and, unless terminated earlier, the Investment Advisory Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the vote of the Board of Directors and by the vote of a majority of the Independent Directors. The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of an assignment and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon at least 60 days’ written notice to the other party. Subject to the overall supervision of the Board of Directors, the Investment Adviser provides investment advisory services to the Company. For providing these services, the Investment Adviser receives fees from the Company consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee.

Effective September 15, 2017, the base management fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of the average value of the gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed fiscal quarters, except for the first quarter following the IPO, in which case the base management fee is calculated based on the Company’s gross assets as of

the end of such fiscal quarter. In each case, the base management fee will be appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during such fiscal quarter and the base management fees for any partial month or quarter will be pro-rated. The Company's gross assets exclude any cash and cash equivalents and include assets acquired through the incurrence of debt from use of the SPV Credit Facility, Credit Facility and 2015-1 Notes (see Note 6, Borrowings, and Note 7, 2015-1 Notes). For purposes of this calculation, cash and cash equivalents include any temporary investments in cash-equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality investment grade debt investments that mature in 12 months or less from the date of investment.

Prior to September 15, 2017, under the Original Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee was calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of the average daily gross assets of the Company for the period adjusted for share issuances or repurchases. Prior to the IPO, the Investment Adviser waived its right to receive one-third (0.50%) of the 1.50% base management fee. Any waived base management fees are not subject to recoupment by the Investment Adviser.

The fee waiver terminated when the IPO had been consummated. As previously disclosed, in connection with the IPO, the Investment Adviser has agreed to continue the fee waiver until the completion of the first full quarter after the consummation of the IPO. As a result, beginning October 1, 2017, the base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.50% of the Company's gross assets, excluding cash and cash equivalents.

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The second part is determined and payable in arrears based on capital gains as of the end of each calendar year.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus the operating expenses accrued for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the administration agreement, and any interest expense or fees on any credit facilities or outstanding debt and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation.

Effective September 15, 2017, pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, will be compared to a "hurdle rate" of 1.50% per quarter (6% annualized) or a "catch-up rate" of 1.82% per quarter (7.28% annualized), as applicable.

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Company pays its Investment Adviser an incentive fee with respect to its pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee based on pre-incentive fee net investment income in any calendar quarter in which its pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.50%;
- 100% of pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized). The Company refers to this portion of the pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82%) as the "catch-up." The "catch-up" is meant to provide the Investment Adviser with approximately 17.5% of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter; and
- 17.5% of the amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized) will be payable to the Investment Adviser. This reflects that once the hurdle rate is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 17.5% of all pre-incentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to the Investment Adviser.

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 17.5% of realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the date of determination, computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive

fees, provided that, the incentive fee determined at the end of the first calendar year of operations may be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation.

Prior to the September 15, 2017, under the Original Investment Advisory Agreement, pre-incentive fee net investment income, which did not include, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash, and was expressed as a rate of return on the average daily Hurdle Calculation Value (as defined below) throughout the immediately preceding calendar quarter, was compared to a “hurdle rate” of 1.50% per quarter (6% annualized) or a “catch-up” of 1.875% per quarter (7.50% annualized), as applicable. “Hurdle Calculation Value” meant, on any given day, the sum of (x) the value of net assets as of the end of the calendar quarter immediately preceding such day plus (y) the aggregate amount of capital drawn from investors (or reinvested in the Company pursuant to a dividend reinvestment plan) from the beginning of the current quarter to such day minus (z) the aggregate amount of distributions (including share repurchases) made by the Company from the beginning of the current quarter to such day, but only to the extent such distributions were not declared and accounted for on the books and records in a previous quarter. In addition, under the Original Investment Advisory Agreement, the Company deferred payment of any incentive fee otherwise earned by the Investment Adviser if, during the most recent four full calendar quarter periods ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, the sum of (a) the aggregate distributions to stockholders and (b) the change in net assets (defined as gross assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period) is less than 6.0% of net assets (defined as gross assets less indebtedness) at the beginning of such period. These calculations were adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases. Any deferred incentive fees were carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods.

As previously disclosed, in connection with the IPO, the Investment Adviser agreed to charge 17.5% instead of 20% with respect to, or effectively waive 2.5% from, the entire calculation of the incentive fee beginning on the first full quarter following the consummation of the IPO until the earlier of (i) October 1, 2017 and (ii) the date that the Company’s stockholders vote on the approval of the amendment to the Original Investment Advisory Agreement. The Company’s stockholders voted to approve the Investment Advisory Agreement on September 15, 2017.

On April 3, 2013, the Investment Adviser entered into a personnel agreement with Carlyle Employee Co., pursuant to which Carlyle Employee Co. provides the Investment Adviser with access to investment professionals.

#### ***Administration Agreement***

On April 3, 2013, the Company’s Board of Directors approved an administration agreement (the “Administration Agreement”) between the Company and the Administrator. Pursuant to the Administration Agreement, the Administrator provides services and receives reimbursements equal to an amount that reimburses the Administrator for its costs and expenses and the Company’s allocable portion of overhead incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including the Company’s allocable portion of the compensation paid to or compensatory distributions received by the Company’s officers (including the Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer) and respective staff who provide services to the Company, operations staff who provide services to the Company, and any internal audit staff, to the extent internal audit performs a role in the Company’s Sarbanes-Oxley Act internal control assessment. Reimbursement under the Administration Agreement occurs quarterly in arrears.

The initial term of the Administration Agreement was two years from April 3, 2013 and, unless terminated earlier, the Administration Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the vote of the Board of Directors or by a majority vote of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Company’s Independent Directors. On March 20, 2017, the Company’s Board of Directors, including a majority of the Independent Directors, approved the continuance of the Administration Agreement for a one year period. The Administration Agreement may not be assigned by a party without the consent of the other party and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon at least 60 days’ written notice to the other party.

#### ***Sub-Administration Agreements***

On April 3, 2013, the Administrator entered into a sub-administration agreement with Carlyle Employee Co. (the “Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement”). Pursuant to the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement, Carlyle Employee Co. provides the Administrator with access to personnel.

On April 3, 2013, the Administrator entered into a sub-administration agreement with State Street Bank and Trust Company (“State Street” and, such agreement, the “State Street Sub-Administration Agreement” and, together with the Carlyle



Sub-Administration Agreement, the “Sub-Administration Agreements”). On March 11, 2015, the Company’s Board of Directors, including a majority of the Independent Directors, approved an amendment to the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement. The initial term of the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement ends on April 1, 2017 and, unless terminated earlier, the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the vote of the Board of Directors or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Company’s Independent Directors. The State Street Sub-Administration Agreement may be terminated upon at least 60 days’ written notice and without penalty by the vote of a majority of the outstanding securities of the Company, or by the vote of the Board of Directors or by either party to the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement.

### ***Placement Fees***

On April 3, 2013, the Company entered into a placement fee arrangement with TCG Securities, L.L.C. (“TCG”), a licensed broker-dealer and an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, which may require stockholders to pay a placement fee to TCG for TCG’s services. At the time of the IPO, the placement fee arrangement with TCG was automatically terminated.

### ***Board of Directors***

The Company’s Board of Directors currently consists of five members, three of whom are Independent Directors. On April 3, 2013, the Board of Directors established an Audit Committee consisting of its Independent Directors. The Board of Directors also established a Pricing Committee of the Board of Directors, a Nominating and Governance Committee of the Board of Directors and a Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, and may establish additional committees in the future.

### **Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in the valuations of our investment portfolio and interest rates.

#### ***Valuation Risk***

Our investments may not have a readily available market price, and we value these investments at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors in accordance with our valuation policy. There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while employing a consistently applied valuation process for the types of investments we make. Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may fluctuate from period to period. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, these estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market for the investments existed, and it is possible that the difference could be material.

#### ***Interest Rate Risk***

As of December 31, 2017, on a fair value basis, approximately 1% of our debt investments bear interest at a fixed rate and approximately 99% of our debt investments bear interest at a floating rate, which primarily are subject to interest rate floors. Interest rates on the investments held within our portfolio of investments are typically based on floating LIBOR, with many of these investments also having a LIBOR floor. Additionally, our Facilities are also subject to floating interest rates and are currently paid based on floating LIBOR rates.

Interest rate sensitivity refers to the change in earnings that may result from changes in the level of interest rates. There can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our income in the future.

The following table estimates the potential changes in net cash flow generated from interest income, should interest rates increase or decrease by 100, 200 or 300 basis points. Interest income is calculated as revenue from interest generated from our settled portfolio of debt investments held as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, excluding structured finance obligations and Credit Fund. These hypothetical calculations are based on a model of the settled debt investments in our portfolio, excluding structured finance obligations and Credit Fund, held as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and are only adjusted for assumed changes in the underlying base interest rates and the impact of that change on interest income. Interest expense is calculated based on outstanding secured borrowings and 2015-1 Notes as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and based on the terms of our

Facilities and 2015-1 Notes. Interest expense on our Facilities and 2015-1 Notes is calculated using the interest rate as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, adjusted for the hypothetical changes in rates, as shown below. We intend to continue to finance a portion of our investments with borrowings and the interest rates paid on our borrowings may impact significantly our net interest income.

We regularly measure exposure to interest rate risk. We assess interest rate risk and manage interest rate exposure on an ongoing basis by comparing our interest rate sensitive assets to our interest rate sensitive liabilities. Based on that review, we determine whether or not any hedging transactions are necessary to mitigate exposure to changes in interest rates.

Based on our Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the following table shows the annual impact on net investment income of base rate changes in interest rates for our settled debt investments (considering interest rate floors for variable rate instruments), excluding structured finance obligations and Credit Fund, and outstanding secured borrowings and 2015-1 Notes assuming no changes in our investment and borrowing structure:

Basis Point Change	As of December 31, 2017			As of December 31, 2016		
	Interest Income	Interest Expense	Net Investment Income	Interest Income	Interest Expense	Net Investment Income
Up 300 basis points	\$ 52,780	\$ (24,325)	\$ 28,455	\$ 40,324	\$ (20,037)	\$ 20,287
Up 200 basis points	\$ 35,187	\$ (16,217)	\$ 18,970	\$ 26,848	\$ (13,358)	\$ 13,490
Up 100 basis points	\$ 17,593	\$ (8,108)	\$ 9,485	\$ 13,372	\$ (6,679)	\$ 6,693
Down 100 basis points	\$ (9,663)	\$ 8,108	\$ (1,555)	\$ (132)	\$ 6,282	\$ 6,150
Down 200 basis points	\$ (9,850)	\$ 13,380	\$ 3,530	\$ (132)	\$ 6,282	\$ 6,150
Down 300 basis points	\$ (10,038)	\$ 13,380	\$ 3,342	\$ (132)	\$ 6,282	\$ 6,150

## SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table as of the end of each fiscal year ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013. The report of our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2017 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

Class and Year/Period	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities <sup>(1)</sup> (\$ in millions)	Asset Coverage Per Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Involuntary Liquidating Preference Per Unit <sup>(3)</sup>	Average Market Value Per Unit <sup>(4)</sup>
<b>Facilities and 2015-1 Notes</b>				
December 31, 2017	\$ 835.9	\$ 2,349	—	N/A
December 31, 2016	\$ 694.9	\$ 2,100	—	N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 507.3	\$ 2,127	—	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 308.4	\$ 2,097	—	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 66.8	\$ 3,784	—	N/A
<b>Revolving Credit Facility</b>				
December 31, 2017	\$ 287.4	\$ 808	—	N/A
December 31, 2016	\$ 252.9	\$ 764	—	N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 170.3	\$ 714	—	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 246.4	\$ 1,675	—	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 66.8	\$ 3,784	—	N/A
<b>Facility</b>				
December 31, 2017	\$ 275.5	\$ 774	—	N/A
December 31, 2016	\$ 169.0	\$ 511	—	N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 64.0	\$ 268	—	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 62.0	\$ 422	—	N/A
December 31, 2013	—	—	—	N/A
<b>2015-1 Notes</b>				
December 31, 2017	\$ 273.0	\$ 767	—	N/A
December 31, 2016	\$ 273.0	\$ 825	—	N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 273.0	\$ 1,145	—	N/A
December 31, 2014	—	—	—	N/A
December 31, 2013	—	—	—	N/A

- (1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.
- (2) As a BDC, we must have at least 200% asset coverage calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act immediately after each time we issue senior securities. Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of our total assets, less all liabilities excluding indebtedness represented by senior securities in this table, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness and is calculated on a consolidated basis.
- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon our involuntary liquidation in preference to any security junior to it. The “—” in this column indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.
- (4) Not applicable because the senior securities are not registered for public trading.

## BUSINESS

### TCG BDC, Inc.

We are an externally managed specialty finance company focused on lending to middle market companies. We are managed by our Investment Adviser, a wholly owned subsidiary of Carlyle. Since we commenced investment operations in May 2013 through December 31, 2017, we have invested approximately \$3.6 billion in aggregate principal amount of debt and equity investments prior to any subsequent exits or repayments. Our investment objective is to generate current income and capital appreciation primarily through debt investments in U.S. middle market companies, which we define as companies with approximately \$10 million to \$100 million of EBITDA, which we believe is a useful proxy for cash flow. We seek to achieve our investment objective primarily through direct originations of secured debt, including Middle Market Senior Loans, with the balance of our assets invested in higher yielding investments (which may include unsecured debt, mezzanine debt and investments in equities).

We generate revenues primarily in the form of interest income from the investments we hold. In addition, we generate income from dividends on direct equity investments, capital gains on the sales of loans and debt and equity securities and various loan origination and other fees.

We invest primarily in loans to middle market companies whose debt, if rated, is rated below investment grade, and, if not rated, would likely be rated below investment grade if it were rated (that is, below BBB- or Baa3, which is often referred to as “junk”). Exposure to below investment grade instruments involves certain risks, including speculation with respect to the borrower’s capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

In conducting our investment activities, we believe that we benefit from the significant scale and resources of Carlyle, including our Investment Adviser and its affiliates. We have operated our business as a BDC since we began our investment activities in May 2013.

### Formation Transactions and Corporate Structure

We were formed in February 2012 as a Maryland corporation structured as an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company. On May 2, 2013, we elected to be regulated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act and commenced substantial investment operations upon the completion of our initial closing of equity capital commitments. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code commencing with our taxable year ended December 31, 2013.

Effective on March 15, 2017, we changed our name from “Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc.” to “TCG BDC, Inc.” On June 19, 2017, we closed our initial public offering, issuing 9,454,200 shares of our common stock (including shares issued pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option on July 5, 2017) at a public offering price of \$18.50 per share. Shares of common stock of TCG BDC began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “CGBD” on June 14, 2017.

### Our Investment Adviser

Our investment activities are managed by our Investment Adviser. The principal executive offices of our Investment Adviser are located at 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022, with additional offices in Chicago and Los Angeles. Our Investment Adviser is responsible for sourcing potential investments, conducting research and due diligence on prospective investments and equity sponsors, analyzing investment opportunities, structuring our investments and monitoring our investments on an ongoing basis.

Our Investment Adviser is served by an origination, capital markets, underwriting and portfolio management team comprised of experienced investment professionals in the CDL platform, which is Carlyle’s direct lending business unit that operates within the broader CGC segment. Our investment approach is focused on long-term credit performance and principal preservation. Our Investment Adviser’s investment team utilizes a rigorous, systematic, and consistent investment process, refined over Carlyle’s 30-year history investing in private markets across multiple cycles, designed to achieve enhanced risk-adjusted returns.

Our Investment Adviser’s seven-person investment committee is responsible for reviewing and approving our investment opportunities. The members of the investment committee have experience investing through different credit cycles. The investment committee is led by Michael A. Hart, Managing Director of Carlyle, Head of CDL, Chairman of our Board and our Chief Executive Officer and also includes Jeffrey S. Levin, Managing Director of Carlyle and our President. See “Management—Portfolio Management” for biographical information of members of our Investment Adviser’s investment committee.

Our Investment Adviser also serves, and may serve in the future, as investment adviser to other existing and future affiliated BDCs that have investment objectives similar to our investment objectives.

Pursuant to a personnel agreement between our Investment Adviser and Carlyle Employee Co., an affiliate of our Investment Adviser, Carlyle Employee Co. provides our Investment Adviser with access to investment professionals that comprise our Investment Adviser's investment team. As of December 31, 2017, our Investment Adviser's investment team includes a team of 29 dedicated investment professionals. The seven members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee have an average of 22 years of industry experience. In addition, our Investment Adviser and its investment team are supported by a team of finance, operations and administrative professionals currently employed by Carlyle Employee Co., a wholly owned subsidiary of Carlyle. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

Our Investment Adviser, its investment professionals, our executive officers and directors, and other current and future principals of our Investment Adviser serve or may serve as investment advisers, officers, directors or principals of entities or investment funds that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do and/or investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements advised by Carlyle. An affiliated investment fund, account or other similar arrangement currently formed or formed in the future and managed by our Investment Adviser or its affiliates may have overlapping investment objectives and strategies with our own and, accordingly, may invest in asset classes similar to those targeted by us. As a result, our Investment Adviser and/or its affiliates may face conflicts of interest arising out of the investment advisory activities of our Investment Adviser and other operations of Carlyle. See "— Allocation of Investment Opportunities and Potential Conflicts of Interest" and "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure—There are significant potential conflicts of interest, including the management of other investment funds and accounts by our Investment Adviser, which could impact our investment returns."

## **Our Administrator**

CGCA, a Delaware limited liability company, serves as our Administrator. Pursuant to the Administration Agreement, our Administrator provides services to us and we reimburse our Administrator for its costs and expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by our Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including our allocable portion of the compensation of certain of our officers and staff. In addition, our Administrator has entered into the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement, which provide our Administrator with access to personnel. Our Administrator has also entered into the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement, pursuant to which State Street provides for certain administrative and professional services. State Street also serves as our custodian.

## **Carlyle**

Our Investment Adviser and Administrator are affiliates of Carlyle. Carlyle is one of the world's largest and most diversified multi-product global alternative asset management firms. Carlyle and its affiliates advise an array of specialized investment funds and other investment vehicles that invest across a range of industries, geographies, asset classes and investment strategies. Since its founding in Washington, D.C. in 1987, Carlyle has grown to become a leading global alternative asset manager with approximately \$195 billion in AUM across 317 investment vehicles as of December 31, 2017.

Carlyle Global Credit is one of the largest integrated credit platforms in the industry with approximately \$33 billion in AUM and nearly 130 employees with multiple offices, including New York, Chicago and Los Angeles, as of December 31, 2017. Carlyle Global Credit's investment strategies include loans and structured credit, direct lending (i.e., CDL), opportunistic credit, energy credit and distressed credit. CDL advises four funds, including us, totaling, in the aggregate, approximately \$2.9 billion in AUM as of December 31, 2017.

Primary areas of focus for Carlyle's Global Credit segment include:

- *Loans and Structured Credit.* The structured credit funds invest primarily in performing senior secured bank loans through structured vehicles and other investment vehicles. As of December 31, 2017, Carlyle's loans and structured credit team advised 46 structured credit funds and two carry funds in the United States, Europe, and Asia totaling, in the aggregate, approximately \$21.6 billion in AUM.
- *Direct Lending.* Carlyle's direct lending business includes Carlyle's BDCs, which invest primarily in middle market first lien loans (which include unitranche, "first out" and "last out" loans) and second lien loans of middle market companies, typically defined as companies with annual EBITDA ranging from \$10 million to \$100 million that often lack access to the broadly syndicated loan and bond markets. As of December 31, 2017, Carlyle's direct lending investment team advised four funds consisting of two BDCs (including us), a CLO, and a corporate mezzanine fund that is past its investment period, totaling, in the aggregate, approximately \$2.9 billion in AUM.
- *Opportunistic Credit.* Carlyle's opportunistic credit team invests primarily in highly-structured and privately-negotiated capital solutions supporting corporate borrowers through secured loans, senior subordinated debt, mezzanine debt, convertible notes, and other debt like instruments, as well as preferred and common equity in such borrowers. The team will also look to invest in special situations (i.e., event-driven opportunities that exhibit hybrid

credit and equity features) as well as market dislocations (i.e., primary and secondary market investments in liquid debt instruments that arise as a result of temporary market volatility). As of December 31, 2017, Carlyle's opportunistic credit team advised one fund totaling, in the aggregate, approximately \$0.8 billion in AUM.

- *Energy Credit.* Carlyle's energy credit team invests primarily in privately-negotiated mezzanine debt investments in North American energy and power projects and companies. As of December 31, 2017, Carlyle's energy credit team advised two funds with approximately \$4.7 billion in AUM.
- *Distressed Credit.* The distressed credit funds generally invest in liquid and illiquid securities and obligations, including secured debt, senior and subordinated unsecured debt, convertible debt obligations, preferred stock and public and private equity of financially distressed companies in defensive and asset-rich industries. In certain investments, these funds may seek to restructure pre-reorganization debt claims into controlling positions in the equity of the reorganized companies. As of December 31, 2017, Carlyle's distressed credit team advised three funds totaling, in the aggregate, approximately \$3.4 billion in AUM.

## Strategic Relationships

We have established two highly differentiated strategic relationships that expand our product offering and increase our scale, enhancing our investment opportunities and optimizing selectivity rates, as we determine which credits provide the best risk adjusted returns for our stockholders. In early 2015, our Investment Adviser developed a key strategic relationship with Madison Capital, a prominent non-bank finance company that is a subsidiary of New York Life Insurance Company, which has allowed us to offer various lending solutions to potential borrowers and has increased our coverage of U.S. middle market private equity firms. Additionally, in early 2016, we agreed to co-invest with Credit Partners, a wholly owned subsidiary of a large Canadian pension fund, to form Credit Fund, a joint venture primarily focused on investing in first lien loans to middle market companies. We and Credit Partners each have 50% economic ownership of Credit Fund and have commitments to fund, from time to time, capital of up to \$400 million each. See “—Competitive Strengths —Strategic Relationships.”

## Competitive Strengths

*Market Leading Direct Origination Platform.* We have access to CDL's strong direct origination platform, with coverage of over 200 private equity firms and over 150 lending institutions. We take a regional approach to client coverage with offices in New York City, Chicago and Los Angeles. The origination team is highly experienced, and maintains deep relationships with a broad network of financial sponsors, commercial and investment banks, and finance companies, which are expected to continue to generate a significant amount of investment opportunities.

*Scaled Investment Platform and Capabilities.* CDL is an established, scaled investment platform with the ability to invest across the entire capital structure. CDL's broad capabilities and ability to offer a full financing solution give us access to a wide funnel of opportunities, allow us to select high quality credits, construct the optimal financing package as it relates to price and terms, assert greater control over documentation, and generate attractive risk-adjusted returns for our stockholders. We believe CDL's hold sizes are among the largest in the middle market, which we believe results in the ability to generate premium economics, as sponsors are willing to pay higher spreads for financing certainty. CDL's large hold sizes and strategic relationships enable us to provide certainty with regards to spreads, fees, structure and covenants. Furthermore, the breadth of CDL's debt offerings also allows us to deploy capital at a measured pace across credit cycles and construct a portfolio that will perform in a broad range of economic conditions.

*One Carlyle Capabilities Leading to Superior Credit Performance.* We benefit from our Investment Adviser's utilization of the broader resources of Carlyle, which includes access to Carlyle's relationships and institutional knowledge from almost three decades of private market investing. Our underwriting process leverages Carlyle's over 650 investment professionals across multiple alternative investment asset classes, approximately 40 operating executives, information obtained through direct ownership of over 270 companies and lending relationships with over 700 companies, 13 credit industry research analysts, and in-house government affairs and economic research teams. Our systematic and consistent approach is augmented by industry expertise and tenured underwriting professionals who both lead our Investment Adviser's investment team and serve on our Investment Adviser's investment committee. Strong credit underwriting has been a key component of our investing process, where our Investment Adviser seeks to select borrowers whose businesses are expected to generate substantial cash flows, to have leading management teams, stable operating histories, high barriers to entry and meaningful equity value, and to retain significant value.

*Experienced Investment Team.* Our Investment Adviser's investment team comprises investment professionals in CDL who have extensive middle market lending experience. The investment team consists of 29 dedicated investment professionals. The seven members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee have an average of 22 years of industry experience. We believe the breadth and depth of the investment team in sourcing, structuring, executing, and monitoring a broad range of private investments provides us with a significant competitive advantage in building a high quality portfolio of investments.

*Carefully Constructed Portfolio of Diversified Senior Secured, Floating Rate Loans.* Our portfolio has been defensively constructed, exhibits strong credit quality, generates stable risk-adjusted returns and allows us to generate meaningful investment income, and consequently dividend income, for our stockholders. We have invested approximately \$3.6 billion since our inception in directly originated middle market loans. Our portfolio is highly diversified by borrower, industry sector, sponsor relationships and other metrics. As of December 31, 2017, we had a portfolio of 107 investments in 90 portfolio companies across 28 industries and 57 unique sponsors. As of December 31, 2017, approximately 99.3% of our debt investments bore interest at floating rates, subject to interest rate floors, and 77.8% of our portfolio was invested in first lien debt investments (including 12.1% first lien/last out loans).

*Strategic Relationships.* Our strategic relationships enhance our ability to provide full financing solutions to our borrowers, which results in our being able to generate optimal economics, significant access to diligence and control over documentation terms. Additionally, these relationships further strengthen our origination platform and ability to develop creative financing solutions to invest through the capital structure based on where we believe the best risk-adjusted return opportunities reside. Our Investment Adviser's strategic relationship with Madison Capital, a leading middle market senior lender with approximately \$8.7 billion of AUM as of December 31, 2017, allows us to offer a full unitranche financing solution. This product provides middle market companies with certainty for financing without syndication risk and generates attractive risk-adjusted returns on these investments for our stockholders. Madison Capital provides the first lien/first out portion of the unitranche loan, which allows us to provide the first lien/last out portion. Collectively, we and Madison Capital have provided over \$1.1 billion (before any repayments or exits) of unitranche loans to middle market companies. The relationship has been extremely successful, and we frequently invest alongside Madison Capital on a variety of investment opportunities (in addition to unitranche loans).

Separately, Credit Fund, our strategic joint venture with Credit Partners, primarily invests in first lien loans of middle-market companies. Since its inception and through December 31, 2017, Credit Fund has provided over \$1.2 billion (before any repayments or exits) of senior secured loans. This joint venture provides us with an enhanced first lien loan product for certain transactions, thus further increasing our deal flow, and results in an increased number of borrowers in our portfolio, which provides strategic benefits as we build incumbent positions for future growth and investment opportunity.

The following highlights illustrate our accomplishments since the commencement of our operations:

- **Investments**—Inclusive of the use of leverage and recycled proceeds from sales and paydowns, we have deployed approximately \$2.6 billion in 144 funded first lien debt investments, \$448 million in 41 funded second lien debt investments, \$127 million in 27 structured finance obligations, \$14 million in 13 equity investments and \$307 million in one investment fund through December 31, 2017.
- **Credit Facilities and the 2015-1 Notes**—On May 24, 2013, our wholly owned subsidiary, the SPV, entered into the SPV Credit Facility with a maximum principal amount of \$400 million. In addition, on March 21, 2014, we entered the Credit Facility with a maximum principal amount of \$413 million. Further, on June 26, 2015, we completed the 2015-1 Debt Securitization. The 2015-1 Notes were issued by the 2015-1 Issuer, our wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary.

## Market Opportunity

We believe the middle market lending environment provides attractive investment opportunities as a result of a combination of the following factors:

*Favorable Market Environment.* We believe the middle market remains one of the most attractive investment areas due to its large size, superior value relative to the broadly syndicated loan market, and supply-demand imbalance that continues to favor non-bank lenders. We believe market yields remain attractive and leverage levels at middle market companies are stable, creating a favorable investment environment.

*Large and Growing U.S. Middle Market.* The U.S. middle market is the largest market by many measures, which is expected to enable us to invest selectively as approximately 70% of middle market loan volume is sponsor-backed. According to S&P Capital IQ, as of December 31, 2017, there are over 70,000 U.S. middle market companies generating between \$20 million and \$1 billion in annual revenue, compared with approximately 3,500 companies with revenue greater than \$1 billion. We believe these middle market companies, both sponsored and non-sponsored, represent a significant growth segment of the U.S. economy and often require substantial capital investments to grow.

*Leverage, Pricing and Risk.* According to the S&P Global Market Intelligence LCD Quarterly Leveraged Lending Review (Q4 2017), middle market companies are less levered, have larger equity contributions, experience lower rates of default, and achieve higher recoveries versus large cap broadly syndicated loans. Middle market loans also tend to achieve more attractive pricing and structures, including documentation, covenants and information/governance, than broadly syndicated loans. Over the 3 year period from 2015 to 2017, middle market loans have exhibited an approximate 200 basis points spread premium over broadly syndicated loans according to the S&P Global Market Intelligence LCD Leveraged Loan Index.

*Market Environment Favors Non-Traditional Lenders.* Traditional middle market lenders, such as commercial and regional banks and commercial finance companies, have contracted their origination and lending activities and are focusing on more liquid asset classes or have exited the business. At the same time, institutional investors have sought to invest in larger, more liquid offerings, limiting the ability of middle market companies to raise debt capital through public capital markets. This has resulted in other capital providers, such as specialty finance companies, structured-credit vehicles such as CLOs, BDCs, and private investment funds, actively investing in the middle market. We believe the aforementioned changes and restrictions have created a large and growing market opportunity for alternative lenders such as us.

*Favorable Capital Markets Trends.* Current and future demand for middle market financings, driven by private equity investment and upcoming maturities are expected to provide us with ample deal flow. Current data from the Thompson Reuters LPC Middle Market Quarterly Report (as of December 31, 2017) suggests that approximately \$595 billion of upcoming loan maturities for middle market companies are due between 2018 and 2023, and the PitchBook PE & VE Fundraising and Capital Overhang Report suggests that there is over \$566 billion of uninvested capital in 2010–YTD Q1 2017 vintage private equity funds. We believe these refinancings and uninvested capital will provide a steady flow of attractive opportunities for well-positioned lenders with deep and longstanding sponsor and market relationships, particularly for providers of full capital structure financing solutions.

*Benefits of Traditional Middle Market Focus.* We believe there are significant advantages in our focus on the traditional middle market, a market we categorize to include borrowers with EBITDA in the range of approximately \$10 million to \$100 million. Traditional middle market companies are generally less levered than companies with EBITDA in excess of \$100 million and loans to those borrowers offer more attractive economics in the form of upfront fees, spreads, and prepayment penalties. Senior secured middle market loans typically have strong defensive characteristics: these loans have priority in payment among a portfolio company’s security holders and they carry the least risk among investments in the capital structure; these investments, which are secured by the portfolio company’s assets, typically contain carefully structured covenant packages which allow lenders to take early action in situations where obligors underperform; and these characteristics can provide protection against credit deterioration. Middle market lenders like us are often able to complete more thorough due diligence investigations prior to investment than lenders in the broadly syndicated space.

## **Investment Strategy**

We target U.S. middle market companies, generally controlled by private equity investment firms that require capital for growth, acquisitions, recapitalizations, refinancings and leveraged buyouts. We may also make opportunistic loans to independently owned and publicly held middle market companies. We seek to partner with strong management teams executing long-term growth strategies. Target businesses typically exhibit some or all of the following characteristics:

- EBITDA of \$10—\$100 million;
- Minimum of 35% original sponsor cash equity;
- Sustainable leading positions in their respective markets;
- Scalable revenues and operating cash flow;
- Experienced management teams with successful track records;
- Stable, predictable cash flows with low technology and market risks;
- Diversified product offering and customer base;
- Low capital expenditures requirements;
- A North American base of operations;
- Strong customer relationships;
- Products, services or distribution channels having distinctive competitive advantages; and
- Defensible niche strategy or other barriers to entry.

While we believe that the criteria listed above are important in identifying and investing in prospective portfolio companies, not all of these criteria will be necessarily met by each prospective portfolio company. In addition, we may change our investment objective and/or investment criteria over time without notice to or consent from our investors.

## *Investment Approach and Risk Monitoring of Investments*

Our Investment Adviser utilizes a rigorous, systematic and consistent due diligence underwriting process to evaluate all investment opportunities. Our Investment Adviser’s investment teams primarily consist of origination professionals, research analysts



and underwriters. An investment team works on a particular transaction from initial screening through closing, and the same team continues to monitor the credit for the life cycle of the investment.

We view our investment process as consisting of the phases described below:

**Origination.** Our Investment Adviser has built a strong direct origination platform with coverage of over 200 private equity firms and over 150 lending institutions. Our Investment Adviser's origination team sources approximately 800 opportunities per year for us with an ultimate investment rate by us of less than 10% annually. The scale of our Investment Adviser's origination platform allows us to maximize access to investment opportunities and enhance overall investment selectivity. We further seek to reduce risk by partnering with experienced sponsors with strong track records. We believe lending to companies owned by leading private equity firms (versus non-sponsored companies) has several important and potentially defensive characteristics. Sponsor involvement provides for:

- maximization of investment opportunities as approximately 70% of middle market loan volume is sponsor backed as of December 31, 2017, according to the S&P Global Market Intelligence LCD Middle Market Fact Sheet;
- validation of enterprise value;
- support, as needed, in strategy, operations and governance of portfolio companies; and
- the potential for additional capital commitment by sponsor if company requires financial support.

The origination team supplements these relationships through personal visits and marketing campaigns focused on maximizing investment deal flow. It is their responsibility to identify specific opportunities, refine opportunities through candid exploration of the underlying facts and circumstances and to apply creative and flexible solutions to solve clients' financing needs. The origination personnel are located in New York, Chicago and Los Angeles. Each originator maintains long-standing relationships with potential sources of deal flow and is responsible for covering a specified target market. We believe those originators' strength and breadth of relationships across a wide range of markets generate numerous financing opportunities, which should enable our Investment Adviser to be highly selective in recommending investments.

**Transaction Screening.** After the senior originator has completed an initial screen, the investment team will prepare and present a consistent screening template that includes business description, proposed transaction financing structures, preliminary financial analysis, initial assessment of investment merits and key risks and market/industry considerations to a subset of our Investment Adviser's investment committee. During this early stage, the investment team also assesses initial adherence with environmental, social, and governance policies. Based on feedback from the committee, the deal team will prepare and disseminate an outcome email that documents the takeaways from the meeting, including preferred financing structure as well as terms, key diligence items, and next steps.

**Underwriting.** The next step is full credit analysis and in-depth due diligence. During the investment process, the investment team works closely with the private equity sponsor in all aspects of due diligence, including onsite meetings, due diligence calls, and review of third party diligence reports. Our Investment Adviser also conducts an independent evaluation of the business, utilizing both internal and external sources. A key differentiator is our Investment Adviser's integrated credit platform and collaborative efforts that leverage Carlyle's broader resources, which include access to Carlyle's relationships and institutional knowledge. This includes speaking to the private equity investment professionals (in accordance with information barrier restrictions), Carlyle operating executives, Carlyle's Chief Economist & Director of Research, Carlyle's Government Affairs professionals, and any executive within Carlyle's private equity portfolio. In addition, we utilize multiple third party expert networks to supplement its work to gain further insight into company and industry factors from various thought leaders across the company's markets. From the multiple diligence sources noted above, the deal team will prepare a highly detailed approval memo that includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- Overview of the opportunity and investment team recommendation
- Structure, terms and pricing of the proposed facilities
- Sources and uses
- Sponsor background, history
- Risks and mitigants
- Detailed analysis of historical financial statements, including analysis of EBITDA adjustments, where appropriate
- Projections, including management/sponsor case and base case, with assumptions clearly described, including revenue and EBITDA bridge, where appropriate
- Downside case analysis
- Fixed/variable cost analysis

- Business/product description
- Customers & suppliers
- Industry trends and analysis
- Competition
- Management
- Legal, environmental, regulatory issues (if applicable)
- Capital markets/syndication strategy (if applicable)
- Items as to which approval is conditional and which require further due diligence and/or subsequent resolution

**Monitoring.** Diversification of our portfolio is a key tenet of our risk management strategy, including diversification by borrower, industry sector, sponsor relationships and other metrics. Additionally, we view proactive portfolio monitoring as a vital part of the investment process. Our Investment Adviser utilizes a proprietary credit surveillance report and software system, an objective rules-based Internal Risk Rating system and proprietary valuation model to assess risk in the portfolio. In addition to monthly portfolio reviews, our Investment Adviser compiles a quarterly risk report that examines, among other metrics, migration in portfolio and loan level investment mix, industry diversification, Internal Risk Ratings, revenue, EBITDA, and leverage. Our Investment Adviser supplements these policies with additional analyses and projections, including stress scenarios, to assess the potential exposure of our portfolio to variable macroeconomic factors and market conditions.

#### Portfolio Composition

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the fair value of our investments was approximately \$1,967.5 million and \$1,422.8 million, respectively, in 90 and 86 portfolio companies/structured finance obligations/investment fund, respectively. The type, geography and industry composition of our investments, each as a percentage of the fair value of our investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, were as follows:

Type—% of Fair Value	As of December 31,	
	2017	2016
First Lien Debt (excluding First Lien/Last Out)	65.75%	67.15%
First Lien/Last Out Unitranche	12.08	12.94
Second Lien Debt	12.51	12.08
Structured Finance Obligations	—	0.37
Equity Investments	0.89	0.46
Investment Fund	8.77	7.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Type—% of Fair Value of First and Second Lien Debt	As of December 31,	
	2017	2016
Floating Rate	99.34%	99.25%
Fixed Rate	0.66	0.75
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Geography—% of Fair Value	As of December 31,	
	2017	2016
Cayman Islands	—%	0.37%
United Kingdom	0.68	1.47
United States	99.32	98.16
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

Industry—% of Fair Value	As of December 31,	
	2017	2016
Aerospace & Defense	3.17%	4.31%
Automotive	0.55	2.70
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	8.84	10.59
Beverage, Food & Tobacco	2.57	1.08
Business Services	9.10	9.97
Capital Equipment	2.07	2.62
Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	1.67	1.39
Construction & Building	1.25	1.67
Consumer Services	6.16	5.62
Containers, Packaging & Glass	1.71	3.35
Durable Consumer Goods	3.02	1.40
Energy: Electricity	2.15	2.59
Energy: Oil & Gas	0.78	0.77
Environmental Industries	1.82	2.90
Forest Products & Paper	2.64	1.68
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	11.83	11.36
High Tech Industries	9.49	3.26
Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	2.37	2.11
Investment Fund	8.77	7.00
Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	1.78	5.06
Metals & Mining	0.40	0.72
Non-durable Consumer Goods	2.68	2.06
Retail	—	0.58
Software	2.85	0.79
Sovereign & Public Finance	0.09	—
Structured Finance	—	0.37
Telecommunications	4.01	7.76
Transportation: Cargo	4.34	2.41
Transportation: Consumer	1.86	1.96
Wholesale	2.03	1.92
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

See the Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016 in our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on these investments, including a list of companies and type, cost and fair value of investments which are included in our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus.

#### Allocation of Investment Opportunities and Potential Conflicts of Interest

An affiliated investment fund, account or other similar arrangement currently formed or formed in the future and managed by our Investment Adviser or its affiliates may have overlapping investment objectives and strategies with our own and, accordingly, may invest in asset classes similar to those targeted by us. This creates potential conflicts in allocating investment opportunities among the Company and such other investment funds, accounts and similar arrangements, particularly in circumstances where the availability or liquidity of such investment opportunities is limited or where co-investments by the Company and other funds, accounts or arrangements are not permitted under applicable law, as discussed below.

For example, Carlyle sponsors several investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements, including, without limitation, structured credit funds as well as future closed-end registered investment companies, BDCs, carry funds, managed accounts and structured credit funds. Our Investment Adviser's investment team forms the exclusive Carlyle platform for U.S. middle market debt investments. The SEC has granted us Exemptive Relief that permits us and certain of our affiliates to co-invest in suitable negotiated investments. If Carlyle is presented with investment opportunities that generally fall within our investment objective and other board-established criteria and those of other Carlyle funds, accounts or other similar arrangements (including other existing and future

affiliated BDCs) whether focused on a debt strategy or otherwise, Carlyle allocates such opportunities among us and such other Carlyle funds, accounts or other similar arrangements in a manner consistent with the Exemptive Relief, our Investment Adviser's allocation policies and procedures and Carlyle's other allocation policies and procedures, where applicable, as discussed below. More specifically, investment opportunities in suitable negotiated investments for investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements managed by our Investment Adviser, and other funds, accounts or similar arrangements managed by affiliated investment advisers that seek to co-invest with us or other Carlyle BDCs, are allocated in accordance with the Exemptive Relief. Investment opportunities for all other investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements not managed by our Investment Adviser are allocated in accordance with their respective investment advisers' and Carlyle's other allocation policies and procedures. Such policies and procedures may result in certain investment opportunities that are attractive to us being allocated to other funds that are not managed by our Investment Adviser. Carlyle's, including our Investment Adviser's, allocation policies and procedures are designed to allocate investment opportunities fairly and equitably among its clients over time, taking into account a variety of factors which may include the sourcing of the transaction, the nature of the investment focus of each such other Carlyle fund, accounts or other similar arrangements, each fund's, account's or similar arrangement's desired level of investment, the relative amounts of capital available for investment, the nature and extent of involvement in the transaction on the part of the respective teams of investment professionals, any requirements contained in the governing agreements of the Carlyle funds, accounts or other similar arrangements and other considerations deemed relevant by Carlyle in good faith, including suitability considerations and reputational matters. The application of these considerations may cause differences in the performance of different Carlyle funds, accounts and similar arrangements that have similar strategies.

Because we are a BDC, we are not generally permitted to make loans to companies controlled by Carlyle or other funds managed by Carlyle.

We are also not permitted to make any co-investments with clients of our Investment Adviser or its affiliates (including any fund managed by Carlyle) without complying with our Exemptive Relief, subject to certain exceptions, including with respect to our downstream affiliates. Co-investments made under the Exemptive Relief are subject to compliance with the conditions and other requirements contained in the Exemptive Relief, which could limit our ability to participate in a co-investment transaction. We may also co-invest with funds managed by Carlyle or any of its downstream affiliates, subject to compliance with applicable law and regulations, existing regulatory guidance, and our Investment Adviser's and Carlyle's other allocation policies and procedures.

While Carlyle and our Investment Adviser seek to implement their respective allocation processes in a fair and equitable manner under the particular circumstances, there can be no assurance that it will result in equivalent allocation of or participation in investment opportunities or equivalent performance of investments allocated to us as compared to the other entities. In some cases, due to information barriers that are in place, we and other Carlyle investment funds, accounts or other similar arrangements may compete with each other for specific investment opportunities without being aware that they are competing with each other. Carlyle has a conflict system in place above these information barriers to identify potential conflicts early in the process and determine if an allocation decision needs to be made. If the conflicts system detects a potential conflict, the legal and compliance departments of Carlyle assess investment opportunities to determine whether a particular investment opportunity is required to be allocated to a particular investment fund, account or other similar arrangement (including us) or is prohibited from being allocated to a particular investment fund, account or similar arrangement. Subject to a determination by the legal and compliance departments (if applicable), portfolio management teams are then charged with ensuring that investment opportunities are allocated to the appropriate investment fund, account or similar arrangement. In addition, in some cases Carlyle and our Investment Adviser may make investment recommendations to investment funds, accounts and similar arrangements where the investment funds, accounts and similar arrangements make the investment independently of Carlyle and our Investment Adviser. As a result, there are circumstances where investments appropriate for us are instead allocated, in whole or in part, to such other investment funds, accounts or other similar arrangements irrespective of our Investment Adviser's and Carlyle's other policies and procedures regarding allocation of investments. Where Carlyle otherwise has discretion to allocate investment opportunities among various funds, accounts and other similar arrangements, it should be noted that Carlyle may determine to allocate such investment opportunities away from us.

During periods of unusual market conditions, our Investment Adviser may deviate from its normal trade allocation practices. For example, this may occur with respect to the management of unlevered and/or long-only investment funds, accounts or similar arrangements that are typically managed on a side-by-side basis with levered and/or long-short investment funds, accounts or similar arrangements.

## **Competition**

Our primary competitors in providing financing to middle market companies include public and private funds, other BDCs, commercial and investment banks, collateralized loan obligations, commercial finance companies and, to the extent they provide an alternative form of financing, private equity and hedge funds. Many of our potential competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and access to funding sources that will not be available to us. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk

tolerances or different risk assessments than we do, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments and establish more relationships than us. Furthermore, many of our competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the Investment Company Act and the Code impose on us. We cannot assure you that the competitive pressures we will face will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Also, as a result of this competition, we may not be able to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities from time to time, and we can offer no assurance that we will be able to identify and make investments that are consistent with our investment objective.

We expect to use the expertise of the members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee and its investment team to assess investment risks and determine appropriate pricing for our investments. In addition, we expect that the relationships developed by our Investment Adviser's investment team will enable us to learn about and compete effectively for, financing opportunities with attractive middle market companies in the industries in which we seek to invest. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Investments—We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and compete with investment vehicles sponsored or advised by our affiliates."

### **Staffing**

We do not currently have any employees. Our Treasurer, a Managing Director of Carlyle, and our Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary, a Vice President of Carlyle, are retained by our Administrator pursuant to the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement. Each of these professionals performs their respective functions for us under the terms of our Administration Agreement.

Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by our Investment Adviser. Pursuant to its personnel agreement with Carlyle Employee Co., our Investment Adviser has access to the members of its investment committee, and a team of additional experienced investment professionals who, collectively, comprise the Investment Adviser's investment team. Our Investment Adviser may hire additional investment professionals to provide services to us.

### **Properties**

We maintain our principal executive office at 520 Madison Ave., 40th Floor, New York, New York 10022. We do not own any real estate.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we may be a party to certain legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business, including proceedings relating to the enforcement of our rights under loans to or other contracts with our portfolio companies. We and our Investment Adviser are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings, and, to our knowledge, no material legal proceeding is threatened against us.

## PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The table set forth below contains certain information as of December 31, 2017 for each portfolio company in which we had an investment. Other than these investments, our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies are the managerial assistance that we may provide upon request and any board observer or participation rights we may receive in connection with our investment. In general, under the Investment Company Act, we would be presumed to “control” a portfolio company if we owned more than 25% of its voting securities and would be an “affiliate” of a portfolio company if we owned more than 5% of its outstanding voting securities. As a result, for purposes of the Investment Company Act, we are presumed to control Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC.

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
<b>Equity and Debt Investments (5)</b>								
Access CIG, LLC 6818 A Patterson Pass Road Livermore, CA 94550	Business Services	First Lien	L + 5.00% (1% Floor)	10/17/2021	18,149	18,054	18,263	—
Achilles Acquisition LLC 200 Galleria Pkwy SE Atlanta, GA 30339	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	6/6/2023	40,910	39,931	40,523	—
Advanced Instruments, LLC 2 Technology Way Norward, MA 02062	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien	L + 5.25% (1% Floor)	10/31/2022	10,421	10,227	10,421	—
AIM Group USA Inc. 705 SW 7th Street Renton, WA 98057	Aerospace & Defense	Second Lien	L + 9.00% (1% Floor)	8/2/2022	23,000	22,737	23,230	—
Alpha Packaging Holdings, Inc. 1555 Page Industrial Blvd St. Louis, MO 63132	Containers, Packaging & Glass	First Lien	L + 4.25% (1% Floor)	5/12/2020	2,896	2,894	2,896	—
AMS Group HoldCo, LLC 2400 Old Mill Road Carrollton, TX 75007	Transportation: Cargo	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	9/29/2023	29,925	29,254	29,925	—
AmeriLife Group, LLC 2650 McCormick Drive Clearwater, FL 33759	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Second Lien	L + 8.75% (1% Floor)	1/10/2023	22,000	21,647	21,817	—
Anaren, Inc. 6635 Kirkville Road East Syracuse, NY 13057	Telecommunications	First Lien	L + 4.50% (1% Floor)	2/18/2021	3,802	3,789	3,809	—
Argon Medical Devices, Inc. 5151 Headquarters Drive Suite 210 Plano, TX 75024	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	Second Lien	L + 9.50% (1% Floor)	6/23/2022	25,000	24,447	25,000	—
		Second Lien	L + 8.00% (1% Floor)	1/23/2026	7,500	7,465	7,515	—
Audax AAMP Holdings, Inc. 13190 56th Ct N #401 Clearwater, FL 33760	Durable Consumer Goods	First Lien	L + 7.50% (1% Floor)	1/31/2018	12,487	12,459	12,362	—
Berlin Packaging L.L.C. 525 West Monroe Street 14th Floor Chicago, IL 60661	Containers, Packaging & Glass	Second Lien	L + 6.75% (1% Floor)	10/1/2022	1,146	1,140	1,153	—
BeyondTrust Software, Inc. 5090 North 40th Street, Suite 400 Phoenix, AZ 85018	Construction & Building	First Lien	L + 6.25% (1% Floor)	11/21/2023	17,000	16,758	16,910	—
Brooks Equipment Company, LLC 10926 David Taylor Drive Suite 300 Charlotte, NC 28262	Construction & Building	First Lien	L + 5.00% (1% Floor)	8/29/2020	2,546	2,535	2,546	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
Capstone Logistics Acquisition, Inc. 16525 The Corners Parkway Peachtree Corners, GA 30092	Transportation: Cargo	First Lien	L + 4.50% (1% Floor)	10/7/2021	19,198	19,081	18,895	—
Captive Resources Midco, LLC 201 East Commerce Drive Schaumburg, IL 60173	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	12/18/2021	30,900	30,635	30,783	—
Central Security Group, Inc. 2448 E. 81st Street, Suite 4300 Tulsa, OK 74137	Consumer Services	First Lien	L + 5.63% (1% Floor)	10/6/2021	39,007	38,668	38,941	—
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	8/19/2021	19,048	18,917	18,993	—
CIP Revolution Investments, LLC 4680 Parkway Drive, Suite 202 Mason, OH 45040		LLC interest			30,000	300	369	0.58%
Colony Hardware Corporation 269 S. Lambert Road Orange, CT 06477	Construction & Building	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	10/23/2021	22,071	21,838	22,049	—
Confie Seguros Holding II Co. 7711 Center Avenue, Suite 200 Huntington Beach, CA 92647	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Second Lien	L + 9.50% (1.25% Floor)	5/8/2019	9,000	8,959	8,715	—
Continuum Managed Services Holdco, LLC 99 High Street Boston, MA 02110	High Tech Industries	First Lien	L + 8.75% (1% Floor)	6/8/2023	22,885	22,208	23,237	—
Dade Paper & Bag, LLC 255 Route 1 & 9 Jersey City, NJ 07306	Forest Products & Paper	First Lien	L + 7.50% (1% Floor)	6/10/2024	49,750	48,822	49,884	—
		LLC Interest			1,500,000	1,500	2,140	0.47%
Datto, Inc. 101 Merritt 7, 7th Floor Norwalk, CT 06851	High Tech Industries	First Lien	L + 8.00% (1% Floor)	12/7/2022	35,622	35,082	35,818	—
DecoPac, Inc. 3500 Thurston Avenue Anoka, Minnesota 55303	Non-durable Consumer Goods	Shares			1,500,000	1,500	1,500	0.58%
Dent Wizard International Corporation 4710 Earth City Expressway Bridgeton, MO 63044-3831	Automotive	First Lien	L + 4.75% (1% Floor)	4/7/2020	895	893	894	—
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates) 1720 S. Beckham Ave, Suite 102 Tyler, Texas 75701	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	5/31/2022	50,658	50,104	50,441	—
		LLC interest			1,000,000	1,000	1,796	0.49%
DermaRite Industries, LLC 7777 West Side Ave. North Bergen, NJ 07047	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien	L + 7.00% (1% Floor)	3/3/2022	20,003	19,729	19,850	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
Dimensional Dental Management, LLC  1030 St. Georges Avenue Suite 401 Avenel, NJ 07001-1327	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien (4)	L + 6.75% (1% Floor)	2/12/2021	33,674	33,038	33,514	—
Drew Marine Group Inc.  100 South Jefferson Road Whippany, NJ 07981	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	Second Lien	L + 7.00% (1% Floor)	5/19/2021	12,500	12,484	12,456	—
Direct Travel, Inc.  7430 E. Caley Avenue Suite 220 E Centennial, CO 80111	Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	12/1/2021	29,623	29,136	29,708	—
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP)  989 Old Eagle School Road Wayne, PA 19087	Telecommunications	First Lien (4)	L + 6.25% (1% Floor)	6/7/2021	27,284	26,618	26,738	—
Emergency Communications Network, LLC  780 West Granada Blvd Ormond Beach, FL 32174	Telecommunications	First Lien	L + 6.25% (1% Floor)	6/1/2023	24,875	24,669	24,850	—
EP Minerals, LLC  9785 Gateway Drive Reno, NV 89521	Metals & Mining	First Lien	L + 4.50% (1% Floor)	8/20/2020	7,920	7,901	7,931	—
FCX Holdings Corp.  3000 East 14th Avenue Columbus, OH 43219	Capital Equipment	First Lien	L + 4.50% (1% Floor)	8/4/2020	3,820	3,823	3,824	—
Frontline Technologies Holdings, LLC  1400 Atwater Drive Malvern, PA 19355	Software	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	9/18/2023	39,197	38,757	39,159	—
FWR Holding Corporation  8027 Cooper Creek Blvd. #103 University Park, FL 34201	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	8/21/2023	36,692	35,525	36,098	—
Genex Holdings, Inc.  440 E Swedesford Rd Wayne, PA 19087	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	Second Lien	L + 7.75% (1% Floor)	5/30/2022	8,990	8,915	8,924	—
Global Franchise Group, LLC  5555 Glenridge Connector, Suite 850 Atlanta, GA 30342	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	First Lien	L + 5.75% (1% Floor)	12/18/2019	14,468	14,345	14,468	—
Global Software, LLC	High Tech Industries	First Lien	L + 5.25% (1% Floor)	5/2/2022	20,800	20,501	20,774	—
GS Holdeo LLC (Global Software, LLC)  3201 Beechleaf Court, Suite 170 Raleigh, NC 27604		LLC interest			1,000,000	1,001	1,550	1.96%
Green Energy Partners/Stonewall LLC  4100 Spring Valley Rd. Suite 1001 Dallas, TX 75244	Energy: Electricity	First Lien	L + 5.50% (1% Floor)	11/13/2021	19,950	19,621	19,334	—
Hummel Station LLC  5001 Spring Valley Rd. Suite 1150 Dallas, TX 75244	Energy: Electricity	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	10/27/2022	15,000	14,375	13,905	—
Hydrofarm, LLC  2249 S. McDowell Ext. Petaluma, CA 94954	Wholesale	First Lien	L + 7.00%	5/12/2022	18,763	18,640	18,241	—



Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
Indra Holdings Corp. (Totes Isotoner) 9655 International Blvd Cincinnati, OH 45246	Non-durable Consumer Goods	First Lien	L + 4.25% (1% Floor)	5/1/2021	18,965	17,224	11,222	—
Legacy.com Inc. 820 Davis Street, Suite 210 Evanston, IL 60201	High Tech Industries	First Lien (4) Shares	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	3/20/2023	17,000 1,500,000	16,653 1,500	17,558 1,739	— 1.11%
Metrologistics LLC 110 Rock Cliff Court Suite D Saint Louis, MO 63123	Transportation Cargo	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	9/30/2022	17,978	17,774	17,921	—
Moxie Liberty LLC 4100 Spring Valley Rd., Suite 1001 Dallas, Texas 75244	Energy: Electricity	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	8/21/2020	9,975	9,008	9,148	—
National Technical Systems, Inc. 24007 Ventura Boulevard Calabasas, CA 91302	Aerospace & Defense	First Lien	L + 6.25% (1% Floor)	6/12/2021	26,351	26,072	24,817	—
NES Global Talent Finance US LLC(2) Station House Stamford New Road Altrincham, Cheshire WA14 1EP Manchester, UK	Energy: Oil & Gas	First Lien	L + 5.50% (1% Floor)	10/3/2019	13,600	13,439	13,369	—
NMI AcquisitionCo, Inc. 2174 W Grove Parkway Suite 150 Pleasant Grove, UT 84062	High Tech Industries	First Lien	L + 6.75% (1% Floor)	9/6/2022	51,091	50,112	50,944	—
OnCourse Learning Corporation 20225 Water Town Blvd. 4th Floor Brookfield, WI 53045	Consumer Services	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	9/12/2021	35,905	35,513	35,740	—
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. 1277 Treat Blvd, Suite 800 Walnut Creek, CA 94597	Business Services	Second Lien	L + 8.50% (1% Floor)	10/12/2025	9,600	9,507	9,584	—
Pathway Partners Vet Management Company LLC 4225 Guadalupe St. Austin, TX 78751	Consumer Services	Second Lien	L + 8.00% (1% Floor)	10/10/2025	7,751	7,644	7,741	—
Payment Alliance International, Inc. 6060 Dutchmans Lane Suite 320 Louisville, KY 40205	Business Services	First Lien (4)	L + 6.05% (1% Floor)	9/15/2021	26,544	25,983	26,464	—
Pelican Products, Inc. 23215 Early Ave Torrance, CA 90505	Containers, Packaging & Glass	First Lien	L + 4.25% (1% Floor)	4/11/2020	3,585	3,589	3,581	—
Pexco LLC 10101 78th Ave Pleasant Prairie, WI 53158	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	Second Lien	L + 8.00% (1% Floor)	5/8/2025	20,000	19,818	20,362	—
Plano Molding Company, LLC 431 E. South St Plano, IL 60545	Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	First Lien	L + 7.50% (1% Floor)	5/12/2021	19,523	19,263	16,934	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
PMG Acquisition Corporation 8 Matchett Industrial Park Drive Pierceton, IN 46562	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien	L+6.25% (1% Floor)	5/22/2022	27,025	26,649	27,161	—
Power Stop Intermediate Holdings, LLC 6112 W. 73rd Street, Unit C Bedford Park, IL 60638	Automotive	LLC interest			7,150	369	1,191	—
PPT Management Holdings, LLC 333 Earle Ovington Suite 225 Uniondale, NY 11553	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien	L+6.00% (1% Floor)	12/16/2022	24,750	24,572	23,443	—
Prime Risk Partners, Inc. 3820 Mansell Road, Suite 100 Alpharetta, GA 30022	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	First Lien	L+5.75% (1% Floor)	8/13/2023	1,639	1,594	1,650	—
		First Lien	L+5.75% (1% Floor)	8/13/2023	20,521	19,959	21,032	—
Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC 330 Carswell Avenue Daytona Beach, FL 32117	Containers, Packaging & Glass	First Lien (4)	L + 5.75% (1% Floor)	9/9/2020	33,000	32,270	19,487	—
		First Lien	L + 6.75% (3.25% Floor)	3/31/2019	2,729	2,729	2,729	—
Prowler Acquisition Corp. (Pipeline Supply and Service, LLC) 1010 Lamar, Suite 1320 Houston, TX 77022	Wholesale	First Lien	L + 4.50% (1% Floor)	1/28/2020	14,910	14,285	14,133	—
		Second Lien	L + 8.50% (1% Floor)	7/28/2020	3,000	2,967	2,485	—
Q International Courier, LLC 175-28 148th Avenue Jamaica, NY 11434	Transportation: Cargo	Second Lien	L + 8.25% (1% Floor)	9/19/2025	18,750	18,384	18,621	—
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) 1302 N. 19th Street, Suite 300 Tampa, FL 33605	Environmental Industries	First Lien	L + 6.75% (1% Floor)	8/31/2022	36,549	35,772	35,715	—
Reladyne, Inc. 8280 Montgomery Rd Suite 101 Cincinnati, OH 45236	Wholesale	Second Lien	L + 9.50% (1% Floor)	1/21/2023	5,000	4,884	4,929	—
Reliant Pro Rehab, LLC 6860 Dallas Parkway, Suite 500 Plano, TX 75024	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien (4)	L+10.00% (1% Floor)	12/29/2017	24,563	24,544	24,563	—
Rough Country, LLC 1400 Morgan Road Dyersburg, TN 38024	Durable Consumer Goods	Second Lien	L + 8.50% (1% Floor)	11/25/2023	42,500	41,311	42,802	—
		LLC interest			754,775	755	873	0.28%
Santa Cruz Holdco, Inc. 2200 Delaware Ave. Santa Cruz, CA 95060	Non-durable Consumer Goods	Second Lien	L + 8.25% (1% Floor)	12/13/2024	17,138	16,967	17,079	—
Smile Doctors, LLC 285 Southeast Inner Loop Georgetown, TX 78626	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	First Lien	L + 5.75% (1% Floor)	10/6/2022	9,059	8,930	9,011	—
SolAero Technologies Corp. 10420 Research Road, SE Albuquerque, NM 87123	Telecommunications	First Lien	L + 5.25% (1% Floor)	12/10/2020	24,828	24,221	23,416	—
Superion, LLC (fka Ramundsen Public Sector, LLC) 1000 Business Center Drive Lake Mary, FL 32746	Sovereign & Public Finance	Second Lien	L + 8.50% (1% Floor)	1/31/2025	1,800	1,784	1,820	—
Superior Health Linens, LLC 5005 S. Packard Ave. Cudahy, WI 53110	Business Services	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	9/30/2021	21,061	20,788	21,026	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
Surgical Information Systems, LLC 555 North Point Center East Alpharetta, GA 30022	High Tech Industries	First Lien(4)	L + 5.00% (1% Floor)	4/24/2023	30,000	29,728	30,075	—
Tailwind HMT Holdings Corp. 24 Waterway Ave, Suite 400 The Woodlands, TX 77380	Energy: Oil & Gas	Shares			2,000,000	2,000	2,000	2.56%
T2 Systems Canada, Inc.	Transportation: Consumer	First Lien	L + 6.75% (1% Floor)	9/28/2022	4,009	3,926	3,950	—
T2 Systems, Inc.		First Lien	L + 6.75% (1% Floor)	9/28/2022	32,649	31,956	32,146	—
T2 Systems Parent Corporation 8900 Keystone Crossing Suite 700 Indianapolis, IN 46240		Shares				555,556	556	499
The Hilb Group, LLC	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	First Lien (4)	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	6/24/2021	38,622	38,132	38,204	—
THG Acquisition, LLC (The Hilb Group, LLC) 8720 Stony Point Parkway Suite 125 Richmond, VA 23235		LLC interest				1,500,000	1,500	2,287
The SI Organization, Inc. 15050 Conference Center Drive Chantilly, VA 20151	Aerospace & Defense	First Lien	L + 4.75% (1% Floor)	11/23/2019	14,300	14,310	14,419	—
The Topps Company, Inc. 1 Whitehall Street New York, NY 10004	Non-durable Consumer Goods	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1.25% Floor)	10/2/2020	23,130	22,970	22,991	—
TruckPro, LLC 1610 Century Center Parkway Suite 107 Memphis, TN 38134	Automotive	First Lien	L + 5.00% (1% Floor)	8/6/2018	8,860	8,850	8,831	—
Tweddle Group, Inc. 24700 Maplehurst Dr. Clinton Twp, MI 48036	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	10/24/2022	7,356	7,266	7,264	—
TwentyEighty, Inc. - Revolver (fka Miller Heiman, Inc.)	Business Services	First Lien	L + 8.00% (1% Floor)	3/21/2020	—	(6)	(20)	—
TwentyEighty, Inc. – (Term A Loans)		First Lien	L + 3.50% (1% Floor) cash, 4.50% PIK	3/21/2020	3,890	3,871	3,760	—
TwentyEighty, Inc. – (Term B Loans)		First Lien	1.00% cash, 7.00% PIK	3/21/2020	6,715	6,494	6,360	—
TwentyEighty, Inc. – (Term C Loans)		First Lien	0.25% cash, 8.75% PIK	3/21/2020	6,521	5,914	5,331	—
TwentyEighty Investors LLC 10901 W. Toller Drive, Suite 203 Littleton, CO 80127		LLC interest				69,786	—	—
Vetcor Professional Practices, LLC 350 Lincoln Place Hingham, MA 02043	Consumer Services	First Lien	L + 6.00% (1% Floor)	4/20/2021	38,868	38,502	38,725	—
Vistage Worldwide, Inc. 11452 El Camino Real, Suite 400 San Diego, CA 92130	Business Services	First Lien	L + 5.50% (1% Floor)	8/19/2021	32,916	32,753	32,916	—
VRC Companies, LLC 5400 Meltech Blvd #101 Memphis, TN 38118	Business Services	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	3/31/2023	38,600	37,873	38,541	—

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/ Principal/ Shares	Amortized Cost (1)	Fair Value	Percentage of Class Held
W/S Packaging Group Inc. 2571 S. Hemlock Road Green Bay, WI 54229	Containers, Packaging & Glass	First Lien	L + 5.00% (1% Floor)	8/9/2019	4,004	3,887	3,789	—
Watchfire Enterprises, Inc. 1015 Maple Street Danville, IL 61832	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	First Lien	L + 4.25% (1% Floor)	10/2/2020	1,362	1,351	1,362	—
		Second Lien	L + 8.00% (1% Floor)	10/2/2021	7,000	6,941	7,000	—
Winchester Electronics Corporation 68 Water Street Norwalk, CT 06854	Capital Equipment	First Lien	L + 6.50% (1% Floor)	6/30/2022	36,547	36,292	36,933	—
Zenith Merger Sub, Inc.	Business Services	First Lien	L + 5.50% (1% Floor)	12/12/2023	15,290	15,069	15,198	—
Zenith American Holding, Inc. 1000 N. Ashley Drive Suite 1040 Tampa, FL 33602		Shares			1,561,644	1,562	1,562	2.33%
Zest Holdings, LLC 2061 Wineridge Place Escondido, CA 92029	Durable Consumer Goods	First Lien	L + 4.25% (1% Floor)	8/16/2023	3,431	3,423	3,453	—
Zywave, Inc. 10100 W. Innovation Drive Suite 300 Milwaukee, WI 53226	High Tech Industries	Second Lien	L + 9.00% (1% Floor)	11/17/2023	4,950	4,886	5,000	—
<b>Total Equity and Debt Investments</b>						<b>\$ 1,798,761</b>	<b>\$ 1,795,015</b>	

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Industry	Type of Investment	Interest Rate	Maturity	Par/LLC Interest	Cost	Fair Value
<b>Investment Fund (2)</b>							
Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC 520 Madison Avenue New York, NY 10022	Investment Fund	Mezzanine Loan	L+9.00%	6/22/2018	\$ 85,750	\$ 85,750	\$ 85,750
		Subordinated Loan and Member's Interest	0.001%	3/1/2021	86,501	86,501	86,766
<b>Total Investment Fund</b>						<b>\$ 172,251</b>	<b>\$ 172,516</b>
<b>Total Investments</b>						<b>\$ 1,971,012</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,531</b>

- (1) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method. Equity tranche CLO fund investments, which are referred to as “structured finance obligations”, are recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest method.
- (2) The Company has determined the indicated investments are non-qualifying assets under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying assets unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company’s total assets.
- (3) The Company receives less than the stated interest rate of this loan as a result of an agreement among lenders. Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/first out loan, which has first priority ahead of the first lien/last out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (4) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, the Company is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders. Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (5) Assets are pledged as collateral for the Facilities or 2015-1 Notes.
- (6) Amounts in thousands, unless disclosed otherwise.

## MANAGEMENT

Our business and affairs are managed under the direction of our Board. Our Board currently consists of five members, three of whom are not “interested persons” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act (each, an “Independent Director”) and two of whom are “interested persons” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act (each, an “Interested Director”). The Board elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of our Board. The responsibilities of the Board include quarterly valuation of our assets, corporate governance activities, oversight of our financing arrangements and oversight of our investment activities.

### Board of Directors and Executive Officers

Our Board is presently composed of five directors, divided into three classes, each serving staggered three-year terms. The term of our first class of directors will expire at the 2020 annual meeting of stockholders; the term of our second class of directors will expire at the 2018 annual meeting of stockholders; and the term of our third class of directors will expire at the 2019 annual meeting of stockholders.

Each director holds office for the term to which he or she is elected or appointed and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies, or until his or her earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal.

### Directors

Name	Age	Position	Director Since	Class
<b>Interested Directors</b>				
Michael A. Hart	56	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	2015	Class I (term expires in 2020)
Eliot P.S. Merrill	47	Director	2013	Class II (term expires in 2018)
<b>Independent Directors</b>				
Nigel D. T. Andrews	70	Director	2012	Class II (term expires in 2018)
Leslie E. Bradford	62	Director	2017	Class III (term expires in 2019)
John G. Nestor	72	Director	2013	Class III (term expires in 2019)

### Executive Officers Who are Not Directors

Name	Age	Position	Officer Since
Jeffrey S. Levin	37	President	2016
Thomas M. Hennigan	41	Chief Financial Officer Chief Risk Officer	2018 2016
Venugopal Rathi	38	Treasurer	2015
Erik Barrios	39	Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary	2018

The business address of each director and executive officer who is not a director is 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022.

### Biographical Information and Discussion of Experience and Qualifications

Set forth below is biographical information of each director, including a discussion of such director’s particular experience, qualifications, attributes or skills that lead us and our Board to conclude, as of the date of this prospectus, that such individual should serve as a director, in light of the Company’s business and structure.

#### *Interested Directors*

**Michael A. Hart** has served on our Board since March 2015 and as our Chairman of the Board since March 2017 and our Chief Executive Officer since May 2016. Mr. Hart is also Chairman of the Investment Adviser’s Investment Committee. Mr. Hart has also served on the board of directors and as the chief executive officer of BDC II and TCG BDC III, Inc. (“BDC III”) since April 2017. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Hart served as a director on the board of directors of NFIC and as the chief executive officer of NFIC. Mr. Hart is also Head of Carlyle Direct Lending. Mr. Hart may from time to time serve as an

officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. Mr. Hart has over 26 years of capital markets, corporate finance, M&A, risk management, accounting and managerial experience. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2014, Mr. Hart was a Managing Director in the Financial Markets Advisory group at BlackRock Solutions, where he served as co-head of the U.S. advisory practice and was a member of the BlackRock Solutions Operating Committee. Prior to joining BlackRock Solutions, Mr. Hart spent 12 years with Morgan Stanley where his responsibilities included Global Co-Head of Leveraged and Acquisition Finance, Global Head of the Loan Products Group and Co-Chairman of the firm's Capital Commitment Committee. Mr. Hart is an experienced leader whose extensive experience in capital markets, corporate finance and risk management provides our Board with valuable insight and leadership.

**Eliot P.S. Merrill** has served on our Board since 2013 and served as Interim Chairman of our Board from May 2016 to March 2017. Mr. Merrill has also served on the board of directors of BDC II since October 2017 and BDC III since April 2017. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Merrill served as a member of the board of directors of NFIC. Mr. Merrill is a Managing Director and Co-head of Carlyle Global Partners based in New York. Carlyle Global Partners seeks to deliver attractive risk-adjusted returns on significant sums of capital over a longer timeframe than typical private equity funds, thereby creating substantial longer-term appreciation. Mr. Merrill may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. Before the launch of Carlyle Global Partners in 2014, Mr. Merrill was a Managing Director of Carlyle, primarily focused on U.S. buyout opportunities in the telecommunications and media sectors. Mr. Merrill is a member of the board of directors of Getty Images, TCW Group, Content Partners, and Schon Klinik and Citizen Schools of New York, a non-profit. Mr. Merrill has previously served on the boards of several other Carlyle investments, including AMC Loews and Nielson Company B.V. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2001, Mr. Merrill was a Principal at Freeman Spogli & Co., a buyout fund with offices in New York and Los Angeles. Prior to that, Mr. Merrill worked at Dillon Read & Co. Inc. in the Mergers and Acquisitions Group. Before that, Mr. Merrill was a Sail Consultant and Special Project Coordinator for Doyle Sailmakers, Inc. Mr. Merrill's depth of experience in investment management and capital markets, intimate knowledge of the business and operations of Carlyle's investment platform, and experience as a director of other public and private companies provides our Board with valuable insight.

#### *Independent Directors*

**Nigel D.T. Andrews** has served on our Board since 2012, and is the Chairman of our Audit Committee, a member of the nominating and governance committee of our Board (the "Nominating and Governance Committee") and a member of the compensation committee of our Board (the "Compensation Committee"). Mr. Andrews has also served as a member of the board of directors and as chairman of the audit committee of BDC II and BDC III since April 2017. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Andrews served as a member of the board of directors and on the audit committee of NFIC. Mr. Andrews may from time to time serve as an independent director of other entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle or its affiliates. Mr. Andrews recently retired from his roles as governor at London Business School, a director and a member of the audit and remuneration committees at Old Mutual plc., and Chairman of Old Mutual Asset Management, where he served from 2002 to 2014. Mr. Andrews continues to actively manage his own private investments and to serve as a trustee of Victory funds, a position he has held since 2002. From 2000 to 2010, Mr. Andrews served on the board of directors of Chemtura Corporation, a New York Stock Exchange listed company. Mr. Andrews also served as a Managing Director of Internet Capital Group, Inc. from 2000 to 2001. From 1987 to 2000, Mr. Andrews held various senior management positions within General Electric Company, including Executive Vice President of GE Capital from 1993 to 2000 and, prior to that, Vice President and General Manager of GE Plastics-Americas. During Mr. Andrews' 13-year career with GE, he also served as a Vice President for Corporate Business Development and Strategy reporting to the chairman of the board. Prior to joining GE, Mr. Andrews was a partner at Booz Allen Hamilton Inc. He began his career in business management at Shell International Chemical Company. Mr. Andrews' broad executive experience with the operations and transactions of industrial and financial services businesses provides our Board with valuable insights and knowledge that will enhance our ability to achieve our investment objectives.

**Leslie E. Bradford** has served on our Board since October 2017 and is a member of our Audit Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee and Compensation Committee. Ms. Bradford is also a member of the board of directors and the audit committee of BDC II since October 2017. Ms. Bradford may from time to time serve as an independent director of other entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle or its affiliates. From 2011 to 2013, Ms. Bradford was a senior advisor and director of the Alumni Network of Morgan Stanley. Prior to that, Ms. Bradford had risk management and advisory responsibilities throughout all business unit and support areas of Morgan Stanley over a 25+ year career. Prior to joining Morgan Stanley, Ms. Bradford was a vice president in the corporate division of Irving Trust Company from 1977 to 1985 and was responsible for the development of corporate client lending and non-lending business in Northeastern United States. Ms. Bradford has also served on the boards and committees of various organizations, including as a former trustee of the American Foundation for the Blind, a former trustee of the Morgan Stanley Foundation, and a Dartmouth College Fund Committee member. Ms. Bradford holds an undergraduate degree in Religion from Dartmouth College and an MBA in Finance from the New York University Graduate School of Business. Ms. Bradford's broad industry experience in corporate, financial, and public sectors have provided her with an abundance of skills and valuable insight in handling complex transactions and issues, all of which makes her well qualified to serve on our Board.

**John G. Nestor** has served on our Board since 2013, and is a member of our Audit Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee and Compensation Committee. Mr. Nestor is also a member of the board of directors and the audit committee of each of BDC II and BDC III. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Nestor was a member of the board of directors and on the audit committee of NFIC. Mr. Nestor may from time to time serve as an independent director of other entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle or its affiliates. Mr. Nestor joined Kirtland Capital Partners in March 1986. He is chairman and senior managing partner of this private investment firm. Prior to joining Kirtland Capital Partners, Mr. Nestor worked for 16 years for Continental Illinois Bank. For eight years he focused on lending to small businesses in the Chicago area. In 1977 Mr. Nestor was transferred to Philadelphia where he was involved in commercial lending and in 1979 he moved to Cleveland to manage Continental's Cleveland Office. Mr. Nestor is chairman of the board of directors of SmartSource Computer and Audio Visual Rentals, and he is also a member of the board of directors of Form Tech Concrete Forms. Mr. Nestor serves as a trustee of the Kelvin and Eleanor Smith Foundation and as the board chair of Deaconess Community Foundation. Mr. Nestor is the former chairman of the board of trustees of the Cleveland Foodbank and The Diversity Center. Mr. Nestor is an experienced leader whose numerous board and advisory positions and experiences in the middle markets provide our Board valuable insights.

#### *Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors*

**Jeffrey S. Levin** was appointed as our President in May 2016. Mr. Levin also serves as the president of BDC II and BDC III since April 2017. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Levin served as the president of NFIC. Prior to his appointment as our President, Mr. Levin served as the Head of Origination. Mr. Levin may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2012, Mr. Levin was a founding member of Morgan Stanley Credit Partners, a corporate debt fund, where he was responsible for originating, structuring and executing credit and private equity investments across various industries. Prior to that role, Mr. Levin was a member of the Leveraged & Acquisition Finance Group at Morgan Stanley where he was responsible for originating and executing high yield bond and leveraged loan transactions.

**Thomas M. Hennigan** was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer in March 2018 and our Chief Risk Officer in 2016. Mr. Hennigan also serves as the chief financial officer of BDC II since March 2018, and the chief risk officer of BDC II and BDC III since April 2017. He has been our Head of Underwriting and Portfolio Management since inception. In addition, Mr. Hennigan serves as the Chief Risk Officer for Carlyle Direct Lending. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Hennigan served as the chief risk officer of NFIC. Mr. Hennigan may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2011, Mr. Hennigan was a senior vice president and head of underwriting and portfolio management for Churchill Financial LLC, which he joined in 2006. In this role, Mr. Hennigan was responsible for managing Churchill Financial's underwriting and portfolio management activities, including supervising the professionals involved in the underwriting process and overseeing the firm's regular portfolio review meetings. Mr. Hennigan joined Churchill Financial from GE Corporate Financial Services. During his four years at GE, Mr. Hennigan had underwriting and portfolio management responsibilities in the Global Sponsor Finance Group and in the Global Media and Communications Group. Mr. Hennigan began his career with Wachovia Securities, Inc. in 1998, where he worked in middle market investment banking and loan syndications.

**Venugopal Rathi** was appointed as our Treasurer in 2015 and is our principal accounting officer for SEC reporting purposes. Mr. Rathi also serves as the treasurer of BDC II and BDC III since April 2017. Mr. Rathi served as our Chief Financial Officer from 2015 to March 2018 and the chief financial officer of BDC II and BDC III from April 2017 to March 2018. Prior to the completion of the NFIC Acquisition in June 2017, Mr. Rathi served as the chief financial officer and treasurer of NFIC. Mr. Rathi may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. Prior to joining Carlyle, Mr. Rathi worked at Ernst & Young LLP and provided assurance and advisory services to a wide variety of clients in the financial services industry. Mr. Rathi has extensive knowledge of fund-level and vehicle-level accounting, US GAAP and SOX compliance, valuation, and financial reporting practices across a wide range of investment strategies, including carry funds, hedge funds, CLOs, BDCs and mutual funds.

**Erik Barrios** was appointed as our Chief Compliance Officer and Secretary in 2018 and is a Vice President of Carlyle. Mr. Barrios is also the chief compliance officer and secretary of BDC II since February 2018. Mr. Barrios may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. Prior to joining Carlyle, Mr. Barrios was Counsel at Avenue Capital Group, where he was responsible for legal matters relating to the firm's registered investment company business. Prior to that role, he was an Associate General Counsel at Cohen & Steers, where he focused on the firm's registered investment company clients.

#### *Board Leadership Structure*

Our Board monitors and performs an oversight role with respect to our business and affairs, including with respect to our investment practices and performance, compliance with regulatory requirements and the services, expenses and performance of our

service providers. Among other things, our Board approves the appointment of our Investment Adviser and officers, reviews and monitors the services and activities performed by our Investment Adviser and executive officers, and approves the engagement and reviews the performance of our independent registered public accounting firm.

Under our Bylaws, our Board may designate a Chairman to preside over the meetings of our Board and meetings of the stockholders and to perform such other duties as may be assigned to him by the Board. We do not have a fixed policy as to whether the Chairman of the Board should be an Independent Director, and we believe that we should maintain the flexibility to select the Chairman and reorganize the leadership structure, from time to time, based on criteria that are in our best interests and our stockholders' best interests at such times.

Presently, Mr. Hart serves as Chairman of our Board. Mr. Hart is an Interested Director. We believe that Mr. Hart's extensive knowledge of the financial services industry and capital markets in particular qualifies him to serve as the Chairman of our Board. We believe that we are best served through this existing leadership structure, as Mr. Hart's relationship with our Investment Adviser provides an effective bridge and encourages an open dialogue between management and our Board, ensuring that both groups act with a common purpose.

Our Board does not currently have a designated lead Independent Director. We are aware of the potential conflicts that may arise when an Interested Director is Chairman of the Board, but believe these potential conflicts are offset by our strong corporate governance policies. Our corporate governance policies include regular meetings of the Independent Directors in executive session without the presence of Interested Directors and management, the establishment of an Audit Committee comprised solely of Independent Directors and the appointment of a Chief Compliance Officer, with whom the Independent Directors meet regularly without the presence of Interested Directors and other members of management, for administering our compliance policies and procedures.

We recognize that different board leadership structures are appropriate for companies in different situations.

### ***Role in Risk Oversight***

Our Board performs its risk oversight function primarily through (a) its standing Audit Committee, which reports to the entire Board and is comprised solely of Independent Directors, and (b) active monitoring by our Chief Compliance Officer and of the operation of our compliance policies and procedures. As described below in more detail under "Committees of the Board of Directors," the Audit Committee assists our Board in fulfilling its risk oversight responsibilities. The Audit Committee's risk oversight responsibilities include overseeing the internal audit staff (sourced through our Administrator and Carlyle Employee Co., with whom we have a personnel agreement), accounting and financial reporting processes, our valuation process, our systems of internal controls regarding finance and accounting and audits of our financial statements.

Our Board also performs its risk oversight responsibilities with the assistance of the Chief Compliance Officer. Our Board annually reviews a written report from the Chief Compliance Officer discussing the adequacy and effectiveness of our compliance policies and procedures and our service providers. The Chief Compliance Officer's annual report addresses, at a minimum: (a) the operation of our compliance policies and procedures and our service providers since the last report; (b) any material changes to such policies and procedures since the last report; (c) any recommendations for material changes to such policies and procedures as a result of the Chief Compliance Officer's annual review; and (d) any compliance matter that has occurred since the date of the last report about which our Board would reasonably need to know to oversee our compliance activities and risks. In addition, the Chief Compliance Officer meets separately in executive session with the Independent Directors at least four times each year.

We believe that our Board's role in risk oversight is effective and appropriate given the extensive regulation to which we are already subject as a BDC. As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements that control the levels of risk in our business and operations. For example, our ability to incur indebtedness is limited such that our asset coverage must equal at least 200% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in "qualifying assets" and we are not generally permitted to invest in any portfolio company in which one of our affiliates currently has an investment.

We recognize that different board roles in risk oversight are appropriate for companies in different situations. We intend to re-examine the manners in which our Board administers its oversight function on an ongoing basis to ensure that they continue to meet our needs.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Our Board has established an Audit Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee and Compensation Committee and may establish additional committees in the future.



### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee is currently composed of Messrs. Andrews and Nestor and Ms. Bradford, all of whom are Independent Directors. Mr. Andrews serves as Chairman of the Audit Committee. Our Board has determined that Mr. Andrews is an “audit committee financial expert” as that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K, as promulgated under the Exchange Act (“Regulation S-K”). Each of Messrs. Andrews and Nestor and Ms. Bradford meets the current independence and experience requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act. The Audit Committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by our Board, which sets forth the responsibilities of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee’s responsibilities include establishing guidelines and making recommendations to our Board regarding the valuation of our loans and investments, selecting our independent registered public accounting firm, reviewing with such independent registered public accounting firm the planning, scope and results of their audit of our financial statements, pre-approving the fees for services performed, reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm the adequacy of internal control systems, reviewing our annual financial statements, overseeing internal audit staff and periodic filings and receiving our audit reports and financial statements.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, the Audit Committee met 9 times.

Our Audit Committee’s charter is available on our website at: [www.tcgbdc.com](http://www.tcgbdc.com).

### ***Nominating and Governance Committee***

The members of the Nominating and Governance Committee are Messrs. Andrews and Nestor and Ms. Bradford, each of whom is independent for purposes of the Investment Company Act and are independent for listing exchange corporate governance regulations. Mr. Nestor serves as Chairman of the Nominating and Governance Committee. The Nominating and Governance Committee is responsible for (i) developing, reviewing and, as appropriate, updating certain policies regarding the nomination of directors and recommending such policies or any changes in such policies to the Board for approval, (ii) identifying individuals qualified to become directors, (iii) evaluating and recommending to the Board nominees to fill vacancies on the Board or committees thereof or to stand for election by the stockholders of the Company, (iv) reviewing the Company’s policies relating to corporate governance and recommending any changes in such policies to the Board, and (v) overseeing the evaluation of the Board (including its leadership structure) and its committees. The Nominating and Governance Committee’s charter is available on our website ([www.tcgbdc.com](http://www.tcgbdc.com)).

The Nominating and Governance Committee considers nominees properly recommended by stockholders in compliance with the procedures set forth in our bylaws. Our bylaws provide with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by or at the direction of the Board or (3) by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice, as provided by the bylaws, and at the time of the annual meeting and who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board at a special meeting may be made only pursuant to our notice of the meeting and (1) by or at the direction of the Board or (2) provided that the Board has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice, as provided by the bylaws, and at the time of the special meeting and who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws. See “Description of Capital Stock—Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals.”

### ***Compensation Committee***

The members of the a compensation committee of the Board (the “Compensation Committee”) are Messrs. Andrews and Nestor and Ms. Bradford, each of whom is independent for purposes of the Investment Company Act and are independent for listing exchange corporate governance regulations. Mr. Andrews serves as chairman of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is responsible for determining, or recommending to the Board for determining, any compensation paid directly, if any, by us to our executive officers. The Compensation Committee is also charged with assisting the Board with all matters related to compensation, as directed by the Board. None of our executive officers is directly compensated by us and, as a result, the Compensation Committee does not produce and/or review and report on executive compensation practices. The Compensation Committee’s charter is available on our website ([www.tcgbdc.com](http://www.tcgbdc.com)).

### ***Rule 17j-1 Code of Ethics***

We have adopted a code of ethics (the “Code of Ethics”) pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the Investment Company Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain transactions by our personnel. We have also adopted the Investment Adviser’s Policies and Procedures Regarding Material, Non-Public Information and the Prevention of Insider Trading (the

“Code of Conduct and Insider Trading Policies”), intended to comply with Rule 17j-1 under the Investment Company Act and Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. The Code of Ethics and the Code of Conduct and Insider Trading Policies generally do not permit investments by our and the Investment Adviser’s personnel in securities that may be purchased or sold by us.

### Beneficial Ownership of Our Directors

The following table sets out the dollar range of our equity securities beneficially owned by each of our directors as of December 31, 2017. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) under the Exchange Act.

Name of Director	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Company <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
<b>Interested Directors</b>	
Michael A. Hart	Over \$100,000
Eliot P.S. Merrill	Over \$100,000
<b>Independent Directors</b>	
Nigel D.T. Andrews	Over \$100,000
Leslie E. Bradford	None
John G. Nestor	Over \$100,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: none, \$1 – \$10,000, \$10,001 – \$50,000, \$50,001 – \$100,000, or over \$100,000.

(2) Dollar ranges were determined using the number of shares beneficially owned as of December 31, 2016 multiplied by our NAV per share as of December 31, 2017.

### Compensation of Independent Directors

Independent Directors are compensated as follows: (i) a \$90,000 annual fee; (ii) for a meeting of our Board, \$2,500 for each such board meeting attended in person, plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending such board meeting, and \$950 for each such board meeting attended telephonically; (iii) for a meeting of a committee of the Board, \$1,250 for each such committee meeting attended in person, plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending such committee meeting, and \$650 for each such committee meeting attended telephonically; and (iv) an annual fee of \$16,000 for the Chairman of our Audit Committee.

The following table sets forth information concerning total compensation earned by or paid to each of our Independent Directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017:

	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash	Total Compensation from the Company	Total Compensation from the Fund Complex <sup>(1)</sup>
Nigel D.T. Andrews, Director	\$ 141,531	\$ 141,531	\$ 170,042
Leslie E. Bradford, Director <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 24,398	\$ 24,398	\$ 37,802
John G. Nestor, Director	\$ 121,942	\$ 121,942	\$ 132,956
William P. Hendry, Director (deceased) <sup>(2)</sup>	\$ 136,399	\$ 136,399	\$ 163,060

(1) Messrs. Andrews and Nestor and Ms. Bradford serve on the board of directors of BDC II. Messrs. Andrews, Hendry and Nestor served on the board of directors of NFIC. The Company, BDC II and NFIC were part of the Fund Complex during the year ended December 31, 2017. Compensation amounts shown include compensation such Directors received from the Company, BDC II and NFIC for services rendered during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017. BDC III has not yet commenced operations, and thus no such compensation was paid by BDC III for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

(2) Ms. Bradford was appointed to the Board in October 2017 to fill the vacancy resulting from the death of Mr. Hendry in September 2017.

### Compensation of Executive Officers

We do not currently have any employees and do not expect to have any employees. Services necessary for our business are provided by individuals who are employees of our Investment Adviser or its affiliates or by subcontractors, pursuant to the terms of

the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement. Each of our executive officers is an employee of our Investment Adviser or its affiliates. Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by our Investment Adviser. Most of the services necessary for the origination and administration of our investment portfolio are provided by investment professionals employed by our Investment Adviser or its affiliates or by subcontractors.

None of our officers receives direct compensation from us. We have agreed to reimburse our Administrator for our allocable portion of the compensation paid to or compensatory distributions received by our Treasurer and Chief Compliance Officer. In addition, to the extent that our Administrator outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions at cost. We have agreed to reimburse our Administrator, Carlyle Employee Co., with whom we have entered into a personnel agreement, for our allocable portion of the compensation of any personnel, other than legal department personnel, that they provide for our use.

No compensation is expected to be paid to Directors who are Interested Directors.

## Portfolio Managers

The management of our investment portfolio is the responsibility of our Investment Adviser and its investment committee, and we consider our Investment Adviser's investment committee to be our portfolio managers. The majority of the members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee must approve each new investment that we make, including an affirmative vote of the Chairman of the investment committee. As of December 31, 2017, certain members of our Investment Committee are also primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of one other pooled investment vehicle, with approximately \$508.9 million of capital commitments, and two other accounts, with approximately \$200.5 million of capital commitments. The biographical information of the members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee is set forth below. Mr. Hart and Mr. Hennigan are the members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee that are primarily and jointly responsible for the day-to-day management of our investment portfolio. The members of our Investment Adviser's investment committee are not employed by us, and receive no compensation from us in connection with their portfolio management activities.

Name	Position
Michael A. Hart	Managing Director, Head of CDL, CEO and Chairman of the Board and Chairman of Investment Committee
Mark Jenkins	Managing Director, Head of Carlyle Global Credit
Jeffrey S. Levin	Managing Director, President of the Company
Thomas M. Hennigan	Managing Director, Chief Risk Officer of CDL, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Risk Officer and Head of Underwriting and Portfolio Management of the Company
Grishma Parekh	Managing Director, Head of Origination of the Company and Carlyle Global Credit
Linda Pace	Managing Director, Head of Carlyle Loans and Structured Credit
Erica Frontiero	Managing Director, Head of Capital Markets of Carlyle Global Credit

For biographical information of Mr. Hart, see “—Biographical Information and Discussion of Experience and Qualifications—Interested Directors.” For biographical information about Messrs. Levin and Hennigan see “—Biographical Information and Discussion of Experience and Qualifications—Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors.”

**Mark Jenkins** is a Managing Director of Carlyle and Head of Carlyle Global Credit. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2016, Mr. Jenkins was a Senior Managing Director at Canada Pension Plan Investment Board (CPPIB) where he was responsible for leading CPPIB's Global Private Investment Group with approximately CAD\$56 billion of AUM. He was Chair of the Credit Investment Committee, Chair of the Private Investments Committee and also managed the portfolio value creation group. While at CPPIB, Mr. Jenkins founded CPPIB Credit Investments, which is a multi-strategy platform making direct principal credit investments. He also led CPPIB's acquisition and oversight of Antares Capital and the subsequent expansion in middle market direct lending. Prior to CPPIB, he was Managing Director, Co-Head of Leveraged Finance Origination and Execution for Barclays Capital in New York. Before Barclays, Mr. Jenkins worked for 11 years at Goldman Sachs & Co. in senior positions within the Fixed Income and Financing Groups in New York. He served on the boards of Wilton Re, Teine Energy, Antares Capital and Merchant Capital Solutions.

**Grishma Parekh** was appointed as our Head of Origination in 2017. Ms. Parekh is also head of origination of BDC II since April 2017. Ms. Parekh is a Managing Director of Carlyle and also serves as the head of origination of Carlyle Global Credit. Since joining Carlyle, Ms. Parekh has been responsible for sourcing, structuring, evaluating and executing middle market private debt and equity investments across various industries. Ms. Parekh may from time to time serve as an officer, director or principal of entities affiliated with Carlyle or of investment vehicles managed by Carlyle and its affiliates. She has served on the board of directors for Shari's

Management, Voice Construction, Combined Systems, and as an observer for Document Technologies and FishNet Security. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2007, Ms. Parekh was an investment banker with JPMorgan in New York.

**Linda Pace** is a Managing Director of Carlyle and the Head of Carlyle Loans and Structured Credit. Since joining Carlyle, Ms. Pace has been responsible for portfolio management for Carlyle High Yield Partners, deploying capital into the U.S. market in cash and synthetic form. Prior to joining Carlyle, Ms. Pace spent 10 years with BHF-Bank AG, where she was co-head of the bank's syndicated loan group in New York. She invested in leveraged loans on behalf of the bank's \$2 billion on-balance sheet portfolio, as well as their \$400 million collateralized loan obligation funds. Prior to that, Ms. Pace worked at Société Générale as a corporate credit analyst.

**Erica Frontiero** is a Managing Director of Carlyle and the Head of Capital Markets for Carlyle Global Credit. Prior to joining Carlyle in 2016, Ms. Frontiero spent twelve years with Antares/GE Capital in Capital Markets, structuring, syndicating, and trading leveraged loans, across a wide spectrum of industries to investors including, banks, hedge funds, pension funds and other financial institutions. She began her professional career at Banc of America Securities (Bank of America Merrill Lynch) in leveraged finance, in New York and in London. She is currently a member of the board of directors of Dress for Success Worldwide and a member of the 2016 class of WomeninPower.org, an executive fellowship program created by the 92Y in Manhattan. Ms. Frontiero is also one of the founding members of the creative advisory board for Orchid Worldwide, a boutique, sales, marketing and Travel Company, and a member of the inaugural class of Pipeline Angels, which aims to increase the number of women angel investors and social entrepreneurs in the US.

The table below shows the dollar range of shares of common stock to be beneficially owned by our portfolio managers as of December 31, 2017.

Name	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities in TCG BDC, Inc. (1)
Michael A. Hart	\$100,001 – \$500,000
Mark Jenkins	\$50,001 – \$100,000
Jeffrey S. Levin	\$100,001 – \$500,000
Thomas M. Hennigan	\$100,001 – \$500,000
Grishma Parekh	\$100,001 – \$500,000
Linda Pace	\$50,001 – \$100,000
Erica Frontiero	\$1 – \$10,000

(1) Dollar ranges are as follows: none, \$1-\$10,000, \$10,001-\$50,000, \$50,001-\$100,000, \$100,001-\$500,000, \$500,001-\$1,000,000 or over \$1,000,000.

### Investment Advisory Agreement

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement we entered into with our Investment Adviser, we pay our Investment Adviser a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee.

#### **Base Management Fee**

The base management fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of our average gross assets, including assets acquired through the incurrence of debt, excluding cash and cash-equivalents and adjusted for share issuances or repurchases. Cash and cash-equivalents include any temporary investments in cash-equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality investment grade debt investments that mature in 12 months or less from the date of investment. Prior to our initial public offering, our Investment Adviser waived its right to receive one-third (0.50%) of the 1.50% base management fee, which waiver was extended at the time of our initial public offering through September 30, 2017 at which time it terminated. Any waived base management fees are not subject to recoupment by our Investment Adviser.

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee is calculated based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed fiscal quarters, except for the first quarter following our initial public offering, in which case the base management fee was calculated based on our gross assets as of the end of such fiscal quarter. The base management fee is appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during such fiscal quarter and the base management fees for any partial month or quarter will be pro-rated.

### ***Incentive Fee***

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement) in an amount equal to 17.5% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees.

### ***Incentive Fee on Pre-Incentive Fee Net Investment Income***

Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses accrued for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under our Administration Agreement, and any interest expense or fees on any credit facilities or outstanding debt and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, pre-incentive net income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation.

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, will be compared to a “hurdle rate” of 1.50% per quarter (6% annualized) or a “catch-up rate” of 1.82% per quarter (7.28% annualized), as applicable.

Our net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.50% base management fee.

We pay our Investment Adviser an incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee based on pre-incentive fee net investment income in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.50%;
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized). We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82%) as the “catch-up.” The “catch-up” is meant to provide our Investment Adviser with approximately 17.5% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter; and
- 17.5% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized) is payable to our Investment Adviser. This reflects that once the hurdle rate is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 17.5% of all pre-incentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to our Investment Adviser.

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the income-related portion of the incentive fee:



**Percentage of pre-incentive fee net investment income allocated to our Investment Adviser**

These calculations are pro-rated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the relevant quarter. You should be aware that a rise in the general level of interest rates can be expected to lead to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates would make it easier for us to meet or exceed the incentive fee hurdle rate and may result in a substantial increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to our Investment Adviser with respect to pre-incentive fee net investment income.

### ***Incentive Fee on Capital Gains***

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 17.5% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the date of determination, computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative

basis and unrealized capital depreciation, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees, provided that, the incentive fee determined at the end of the first calendar year of operations may be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation.

#### **Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation**

The figures provided in the following examples are hypothetical, are presented for illustrative purposes only and are not indicative of actual expenses or returns. Please refer to our SEC filings for information on actual expenses and returns.

These examples assume a 17.5% incentive fee and a 1.50% management fee.

**Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee<sup>(\*)</sup>:**

*Alternative 1*

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%.

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 1.50%.

Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.375%.

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)<sup>(3)</sup> = 0.20%.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income =

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.675%.

Pre-incentive net investment income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no incentive fee.

*Alternative 2*

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.30%.

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 1.50%.

Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.375%.

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)<sup>(3)</sup> = 0.20%.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income =

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 1.725%

Incentive fee = 17.5% × pre-incentive fee net investment income, subject to the “catch-up”<sup>(4)</sup>

= 100% × (1.725% - 1.50%)

= 0.225%.

*Alternative 3*

Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 4.00%.

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 1.50%.

Management fee<sup>(2)</sup> = 0.375%.

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.)<sup>(3)</sup> = 0.20%.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income =

(investment income - (management fee + other expenses)) = 3.425%.

Incentive fee = 17.5% × pre-incentive fee net investment income, subject to the “catch-up”<sup>(4)</sup>

Incentive fee = 100% × “catch-up” + (17.5% × (pre-incentive fee net investment income - 1.82%)).

Catch-up = 1.82% - 1.50%.

= 0.32%

Incentive fee = (100% × 0.32%) + (17.5% × (3.425% - 1.82%))

= 0.320% + (17.5% × 1.605%)

= 0.320% + 0.281%

= 0.601%.

---

(\*) The hypothetical amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income shown is expressed, post-completion of the Company’s initial public offering, as a rate of return on the average daily Hurdle Calculation Value, and subsequently as a rate of return on the value of our total net assets.

(1) Represents 6.00% annualized hurdle rate.

(2) Represents 1.50% annualized management fee.

(3) Hypothetical other expenses. Excludes organizational and offering expenses.

(4) The “catch-up” provision is intended to provide our Adviser with an incentive fee of approximately 17.5% on all of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when our net investment income exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter. The “catch-up” portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income is the portion that exceeds the 1.5% hurdle rate but is less than or equal to approximately 1.82% (that is, 1.5% divided by (1 - 0.175)) in any calendar quarter.

**Example 2: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee:**

*Alternative 1*

Assumptions

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A (“Investment A”), and \$30 million investment made in Company B (“Investment B”).
- Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million and fair market value (“FMV”) of Investment B determined to be \$32 million.
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million.
- Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31 million.

The capital gains portion of the incentive fee, if any, would be:

- Year 1: None.
- Year 2: \$5.25 million capital gains incentive fee, calculated as follows:  
\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 17.5%.
- Year 3: None, calculated as follows:<sup>(5)</sup>  
\$4.375 million cumulative fee (17.5% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$5.25 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2).
- Year 4: \$175,000 capital gains incentive fee, calculated as follows:  
\$5.425 million cumulative fee (\$31 million cumulative realized capital gains (\$30 million from Investment A and \$1 million from Investment B) multiplied by 17.5%) less \$5.25 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2).

*Alternative 2*

Assumptions

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A (“Investment A”), \$30 million investment made in Company B (“Investment B”) and \$25 million investment made in Company C (“Investment C”).
- Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FMV of Investment C determined to be \$25 million.
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million.
- Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$35 million.
- Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20 million.

The capital gains portion of the incentive fee, if any, would be:

- Year 1: None.
- Year 2: \$4.375 million capital gains incentive fee, calculated as follows: 17.5% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A less \$5 million unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B).
- Year 3: \$1.225 million capital gains incentive fee, calculated as follows: \$5.6 million cumulative fee (17.5% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less \$4.375 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2).
- Year 4: \$525,000 capital gains incentive fee, calculated as follows: \$6.125 million cumulative fee (17.5% multiplied by \$35 million cumulative realized capital gains) less \$5.6 million (previous cumulative capital gains fee paid in Year 2 and Year 3).
- Year 5: None \$4.375 million cumulative fee (17.5% multiplied by \$25 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$10 million realized capital losses)) less \$6.125 million (previous cumulative capital gains fee paid in Years 2, 3 and 4).

---

(5) If the Investment Advisory Agreement is terminated on a date other than December 31 of any year, we may pay aggregate capital gain incentive fees that are more than the amount of such fees that would have been payable if the Investment Advisory Agreement had been terminated on December 31 of such year. This would occur if the fair market value of an investment declined between the time the Amended Advisory Agreement was terminated and December 31.



For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, base management fees were \$19,327, \$12,359 and \$8,907, respectively (net of waiver of \$5,927, \$6,180 and \$4,454, respectively), incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income were \$21,084, \$14,905 and \$8,881, respectively, and there were no incentive fees related to realized capital gains.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$13,098 thousand and \$8,157 thousand, respectively, was included in base management and incentive fees payable in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

## Expenses

Our primary operating expenses include the payment of: (i) investment advisory fees, including base management fees and incentive fees, to our Investment Adviser pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement; (ii) costs and other expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by our Administrator in performing its administrative obligations under the Administration Agreement; and (iii) other operating expenses as detailed below:

- the costs associated with the private offering of our common stock prior to our initial public offering;
- the costs of any other offerings of our common stock and other securities, if any;
- calculating individual asset values and our NAV (including the cost and expenses of any independent valuation firms);
- expenses, including travel expenses, incurred by our Investment Adviser, or members of our Investment Adviser team managing our investments, or payable to third parties, performing due diligence on prospective portfolio companies and, if necessary, expenses of enforcing our rights;
- the base management fee and any incentive fee payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement;
- certain costs and expenses relating to distributions paid on our shares;
- administration fees payable under our Administration Agreement and sub-administration agreements, including related expenses;
- debt service and other costs of borrowings or other financing arrangements;
- the allocated costs incurred by our Investment Adviser in providing managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request it;
- amounts payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making or holding investments;
- the costs associated with subscriptions to data service, research-related subscriptions and expenses and quotation equipment and services used in making or holding investments;
- transfer agent and custodial fees;
- costs of hedging;
- commissions and other compensation payable to brokers or dealers;
- federal and state registration fees;
- any U.S. federal, state and local taxes, including any excise taxes;
- independent director fees and expenses;
- costs of preparing financial statements and maintaining books and records, costs of preparing tax returns, costs of Sarbanes-Oxley Act compliance and attestation and costs of filing reports or other documents with the SEC (or other regulatory bodies), and other reporting and compliance costs, including registration and listing fees, and the compensation of professionals responsible for the preparation or review of the foregoing;
- the costs of any reports, proxy statements or other notices to our stockholders (including printing and mailing costs), the costs of any stockholders' meetings and the compensation of investor relations personnel responsible for the preparation of the foregoing and related matters;

- the costs of specialty and custom software for monitoring risk, compliance and overall portfolio, including any development costs incurred prior to the filing of our election to be regulated as a BDC;
- our fidelity bond;
- directors and officers/errors and omissions liability insurance, and any other insurance premiums;
- indemnification payments;
- direct fees and expenses associated with independent audits, agency, consulting and legal costs; and
- all other expenses incurred by us or our Administrator in connection with administering our business, including our allocable share of certain officers and their staff compensation.

We expect our general and administrative expenses to be relatively stable or to decline as a percentage of total assets during periods of asset growth and to increase during periods of asset declines.

### **Board Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement**

In accordance with Section 15(a) and 15(c) of the Investment Company Act, the Original Investment Advisory Agreement was amended and restated by the Investment Advisory Agreement after receiving the approval of our Board, including a majority of our Independent Directors, at an in-person meeting of the Board held on May 30, 2017, and the approval of our stockholders at a special meeting of our stockholders held on September 15, 2017.

In its consideration of the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Board considered the information it had received relating to, among other things:

- the nature, quality and extent of the advisory and other services to be provided to us by our Investment Adviser;
- the investment performance of our Investment Adviser;
- comparative data with respect to advisory fees or similar expenses paid by other BDCs, investment companies and other accounts, if any, of our Investment Adviser with similar investment objectives;
- our projected operating expenses and expense ratio compared to BDCs, investment companies and other accounts, if any, of our Investment Adviser with similar investment objectives;
- the costs of the services to be provided and profits to be realized by our Investment Adviser and its affiliates from the relationship with us;
- the extent to which economies of scale would be realized as we continue to grow;
- information about the services to be performed and the personnel performing such services under the Investment Advisory Agreement;
- the organizational capability and financial condition of our Investment Adviser; and
- the possibility of obtaining similar services from other third-party service providers or through an internally managed structure.

No single factor was determinative of the Board's and the Independent Directors' decisions to approve the Investment Advisory Agreement, but rather, the directors based their determination on the total mix of information available to them. Following consideration of the foregoing, the Board determined that the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement are fair to, and in the best interests of, us and our stockholders.

### **Duration, Termination and Amendment**

On April 3, 2013, the Company's Board, including a majority of Independent Directors approved the Original Investment Advisory Agreement in accordance with, and on the basis of an evaluation satisfactory to such directors as required by, Section 15(c) of the Investment Company Act. The Original Investment Advisory Agreement was amended and restated by the Investment Advisory Agreement on September 15, 2017 after the approval of the Company's Board, including a majority of the Independent Directors, at an in-person meeting of the Board held on May 30, 2017 and the approval of the Company's stockholders at a special meeting of

stockholders held on September 15, 2017. The Investment Advisory Agreement amended the Original Investment Agreement to, among other things, (i) reduce the incentive fee payable by the Company to the Investment Adviser from an annual rate of 20% to an annual rate of 17.5%, (ii) delete the incentive fee payment deferral test described below, and (iii) include in the pre-incentive fee net investment income, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. The initial term of the Investment Advisory Agreement will expire on September 15, 2019 and, unless terminated earlier, the Investment Advisory Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the vote of the Board and by the vote of a majority of the Independent Directors. The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of an assignment and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon at least 60 days' written notice to the other party.

### **Indemnification**

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our Investment Adviser, its respective officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with our Investment Adviser, including without limitation its sole member, are entitled to indemnification from us for all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by any of them in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Company or its security holders) arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance in good faith of any of the Investment Adviser's duties or obligations under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Company.

### **Organization of our Investment Adviser**

Our Investment Adviser is a Delaware limited liability company that is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. The principal executive offices of our Investment Adviser are located at 520 Madison Ave., 40th Floor, New York, New York 10022.

### **Administration Agreement**

CGCA, a Delaware limited liability company, serves as our Administrator. Pursuant to the Administration Agreement that we entered into with our Administrator, our Administrator furnishes us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Under the Administration Agreement, our Administrator also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, providing assistance in accounting, legal, compliance, operations, technology and investor relations, and being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders and reports filed with the SEC. In addition, our Administrator assists us in determining and publishing our NAV, overseeing the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally overseeing the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others.

Payments under the Administration Agreement are equal to an amount that reimburses our Administrator for its costs and expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by our Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including our allocable portion of the compensation paid to or compensatory distributions received by our officers (including our Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer) and their respective staff who provide services to us, operations staff who provide services to us, and internal audit staff. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. Additionally, we ultimately bear the costs of any sub-administration agreements that our Administrator enters into.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, we incurred \$661 thousand, \$703 thousand and \$595 thousand, respectively, in fees under the Administrative Agreement, which were included in administrative service fees in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$95 thousand and \$137 thousand, respectively, was unpaid and included in administrative service fees payable in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

### **Sub-Administration Agreements**

Our Administrator entered into the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement pursuant to which Carlyle Employee Co. agreed to provide our Administrator with access to certain legal, operations, financial, compliance, accounting, internal audit (in their role of performing our Sarbanes-Oxley Act internal control assessment), clerical and administrative personnel that presently support our Investment Adviser's investment team. Pursuant to the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreement, our Administrator agreed to reimburse Carlyle Employee Co. for its respective allocable portion of the compensation or compensatory distribution of any personnel, other than legal department personnel, that Carlyle Employee Co. provides for its use. In addition, our Administrator, pursuant to a separate

sub-administration agreement, has engaged State Street, to act on behalf of our Administrator in its performance of certain other administrative services for us. The principal office of State Street is One Lincoln Street, Boston, MA 02111. State Street also serves as our custodian. The initial term of the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement ends on April 1, 2017 and, unless terminated earlier, the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the vote of the Board or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Company's Independent Directors. The State Street Sub-Administration Agreement may be terminated upon at least 60 days' written notice and without penalty by the vote of a majority of the outstanding securities of the Company, or by the vote of the Board or by either party to the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, fees incurred in connection with the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement, which amounted to \$725 thousand, \$602 thousand and \$486 thousand, respectively, were included in other general and administrative in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$196 thousand and \$159 thousand, respectively, was unpaid and included in other accrued expenses and liabilities in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

### **Indemnification**

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our Administrator, its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members, and any other person or entity affiliated with our Administrator, including without limitation its sole member, the Investment Adviser to the extent that they are providing services for or otherwise acting on behalf of our Administrator, Adviser or the Company, are entitled to indemnification from us for all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by any of them in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Company or its security holders) arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance in good faith of any of our Administrator's duties or obligations under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as an administrator adviser of the Company.

## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

As a BDC, we are also subject to certain regulatory requirements that restrict our ability to engage in certain related-party transactions. In the ordinary course of business, we may enter into transactions with affiliates and portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. In order to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us, we have implemented certain policies and procedures whereby certain of our executive officers screen each of our transactions for any possible affiliations between the proposed portfolio investment, us and other affiliated persons, including our Investment Adviser, stockholders that own more than 5% of us, employees, officers and directors of us and our Investment Adviser and certain persons directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with the foregoing persons. Our policies and procedures also assist us in complying with the relevant sections of the Investment Company Act and the restrictions associated with the Exemptive Relief. We will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that doing so will not raise concerns under the Investment Company Act or, if such concerns exist, we have taken appropriate actions to seek review and approval by our Board or exemptive relief for such transactions. Our Board will review these procedures on an annual basis.

### ***Investment Advisory Agreement***

We are party to the Investment Advisory Agreement with our Investment Adviser, a wholly owned subsidiary of Carlyle, an entity in which certain of our directors and officers and members of our Investment Adviser's investment team may have indirect ownership and pecuniary interests. See "Management—Investment Advisory Agreement."

Our Investment Adviser, members of its investment committee, members of its investment team, our executive officers and directors and other current and future principals of our Investment Adviser may serve as investment advisers, officers, directors or principals of other entities and investment funds that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do and/or investment funds, accounts and other similar arrangements advised by Carlyle, including other affiliated BDCs. Currently, our executive officers, as well as the other principals of our Investment Adviser manage other funds affiliated with Carlyle. In addition, our Investment Adviser's investment team has responsibilities for sourcing and managing U.S. middle market debt investments for certain other investment funds and accounts. Accordingly, they have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which may not be in the best interests of, or may be adverse to the interests of, us or our stockholders. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure— There are significant potential conflicts of interest, including the management of other investment funds and accounts by our Investment Adviser, which could impact our investment returns"; "Business—Allocation of Investment Opportunities and Potential Conflicts of Interest"; and "Management—Investment Advisory Agreement" for more information. For information on payments made under the Investment Advisory Agreement, see "Management—Investment Advisory Agreement."

### ***Administration Agreement***

Our Administrator, an affiliate of our Investment Adviser, provides us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct day-to-day operations pursuant to the Administration Agreement which we entered into with our Administrator. Our Administrator receives reimbursements equal to an amount that reimburses it for its costs and expenses and our allocable portion of overhead incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including our allocable portion of the compensation paid to or compensatory distributions received by our officers (including our Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer) and respective staff who provide services to us, operations staff who provide services to us, and internal audit staff in their role of performing our Sarbanes-Oxley Act internal control assessment. See "Management—Organization of our Investment Adviser—Administration Agreement" for more information. For information on payments made under the Administration Agreement, see "Management—Organization of our Investment Adviser—Administration Agreement."

Additionally, from time to time our Investment Adviser, our Administrator and their respective affiliates, may pay third-party providers to us of goods or services. We will subsequently reimburse our Investment Adviser, our Administrator or such affiliates thereof for any such amounts paid on our behalf.

### ***10b5-1 Plan***

Certain individuals affiliated with Carlyle adopted the 10b5-1 Plan in accordance with Rules 10b5-1 and 10b-18 under the Exchange Act, under which the participants would buy up to \$15 million in the aggregate of our common stock in the open market during the period beginning July 17, 2017 and ending on the earlier of the date on which the capital committed to the 10b5-1 Plan had been exhausted or June 19, 2018, subject to certain conditions. The 10b5-1 Plan required the plan administrator to purchase shares of common stock when the market price per share was below the Company's most recently reported NAV per share (including any updates, corrections or adjustments publicly announced by the Company to any previously announced NAV per share). These activities may have had the effect of maintaining the market price of our common stock or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of our common stock may have been higher than the price that otherwise might have existed in the open market. As of February 22, 2018, the capital committed to the 10b5-1 Plan had been exhausted, and the 10b5-1

Plan was terminated in accordance with its terms. See “Risk Factors—Purchases of our common stock under the 10b5-1 Plan may have resulted in the price of our common stock being higher than the price that otherwise might have existed in the open market.”

***Placement Fees***

The Company was party to a placement fee arrangement with TCG Securities, L.L.C. (“TCG”), a licensed broker-dealer and an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, which may require stockholders to pay a placement fee to TCG for TCG’s services, which terminated at the time our registration statement for our initial public offering went effective.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, TCG earned placement fees of \$19 thousand from the Company’s stockholders in connection with the issuance or sale of the Company’s common stock.

## CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

As of March 16, 2018, there were 62,568,651 shares of common stock issued and outstanding and 1,739 stockholders of record (including Cede & Co.).

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC. These rules generally provide that a person is the beneficial owner of securities if such person has or shares the power to vote or direct the voting thereof, or to dispose or direct the disposition thereof or has the right to acquire such powers within 60 days. Ownership information for those persons who beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock is based upon Schedule 13D, Schedule 13G, Form 13F or other filings by such persons with the SEC and other information obtained from such persons.

The following table sets forth, as of March 16, 2018, the beneficial ownership as indicated in the Company's books and records of each current Director, each executive officer of the Company, the executive officers and Directors as a group, and each person known to us to beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock. To our knowledge, as of March 16, 2018, there were no other persons than those listed below who owned 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Except as indicated in the footnotes to the table, each of the stockholders listed below has sole voting and/or investment power with respect to shares beneficially owned by such stockholder. Unless otherwise indicated by footnote, the address for each listed individual is 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percent of Class
<b>Five-Percent Stockholders:</b>		
State of Connecticut acting through its treasurer as trustee	3,199,468 (1)	5.1%
<i>Directors and Named Executive Officers:</i>		
<b>Interested Directors</b>		
Michael A. Hart	21,238 (2)	*
Eliot P.S. Merrill	10,100 (3)	*
<b>Independent Directors</b>		
Nigel D.T. Andrews	10,576 (4)	*
Leslie E. Bradford	—	—
John G. Nestor	10,000 (5)	*
<b>Named Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors</b>		
Erik Barrios	—	—
Thomas M. Hennigan	7,347 (6)	*
Jeffrey S. Levin	15,782 (7)	*
Venugopal Rathi	526 (8)	*
All Directors and Executive Officers Group (nine persons)	75,569	0.1%

\* Represents less than one tenth of one percent.

- (1) Consists of 3,199,468 shares of common stock directly owned. The address of the State of Connecticut is 55 Elm Street, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor, Hartford, Connecticut 06106.
- (2) Consists of 21,238 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Hart.
- (3) Consists of 10,100 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Merrill.
- (4) Consists of 10,576 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Andrews.
- (5) Consists of 10,000 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Nestor.
- (6) Consists of 7,347 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Hennigan.
- (7) Consists of 15,782 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Levin.
- (8) Consists of 526 shares of common stock directly owned by Mr. Rathi.

## SELLING STOCKHOLDERS

This prospectus also relates to 5,500,000 shares of our common stock that may be offered for resale on behalf of the stockholders to be identified in an accompanying prospectus supplement in a table in the form below. The stockholders acquired their respective shares of our common stock (i) through subscription agreements prior to our initial public offering, (ii) through our dividend reinvestment plan, (iii) in the NFIC Acquisition or (iv) in the open market. We are registering the shares to permit the stockholders and their pledgees, donees, transferees and other successors-in-interest that receive their shares from a stockholder as a gift, partnership distribution or other non-sale related transfer after the date of this prospectus to resell the shares when and as they deem appropriate. We do not know how long the stockholders will hold the shares before selling them, if at all, or how many shares they will sell, if any, and we currently have no agreements, arrangements or understandings with any of the stockholders regarding the sale of any of the resale shares. The selling stockholders are parties to subscription agreements with us entered into prior to our initial public offering, and have certain participation rights related to certain potential underwritten secondary offerings that may be initiated by us on behalf of the selling stockholders, as described in more detail in “Description of Common Stock.”

Because these participation rights are exercisable, subject to certain transfer restrictions, at the option of the selling stockholders, at this time we are unable to identify with certainty the selling stockholders who may choose to participate in a future public offering of common stock. As of March 16, 2018, up to 51,899,651 shares of common stock had the benefit of such participation rights. Specific information about any such selling stockholders will be set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

The table to be included in an accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth:

- the name of the stockholders;
- the number and percentage of shares of our common stock that the stockholders beneficially owned prior to the offering for resale of the shares under this prospectus;
- the number of shares of our common stock that may be offered for resale for the account of the stockholders under this prospectus; and
- the number and percentage of shares of our common stock to be beneficially owned by the stockholders after the offering of the resale shares (assuming all of the offered resale shares are sold by the stockholders).

The number of shares in the column “Number of Shares Being Offered” will represent all of the shares that each stockholder may offer under this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement. The shares offered by this prospectus may be offered from time to time by the selling stockholders.

This table will be prepared solely based on information supplied to us by the listed stockholders and any public documents filed with the SEC. The applicable percentages of beneficial ownership will be based on the aggregate number of shares of our common stock issued and outstanding on the date of the accompanying prospectus supplement, adjusted as may be required by rules promulgated by the SEC. Certain selling stockholders have affiliations with broker-dealers, but received the shares in the ordinary course of business and, at the time of receipt, had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the shares. No selling stockholder has, or within the past three years has had, any position, office, or other material relationship with us.

Beneficial ownership will be determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and includes voting or investment power (including the power to dispose) with respect to the securities.

Stockholders	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to Offering		Number of Shares Being Offered	Shares Beneficially Owned After Offering	
	Number	Percent		Number	Percent



## DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE

In accordance with the procedures adopted by our Board, the NAV per share of our outstanding shares of common stock is determined by dividing the value of total assets minus liabilities by the total number of shares outstanding.

We conduct the valuation of our assets, pursuant to which our NAV shall be determined, at all times consistent with US GAAP and the Investment Company Act. Our Board, with the assistance of the Audit Committee, determines the fair value of our assets on at least a quarterly basis, in accordance with the terms of ASC 820. Our valuation procedures are set forth in more detail below.

ASC 820 defines fair value as “the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.” Fair value is a market-based measurement, not an entity-specific measurement. For some assets and liabilities, observable market transactions or market information might be available. For other assets and liabilities, observable market transactions and market information might not be available. However, the objective of a fair value measurement in both cases is the same — to estimate the price at which an orderly transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability would take place between market participants at the measurement date under current market conditions (that is, an exit price at the measurement date from the perspective of a market participant that holds the asset or owes the liability).

ASC 820 establishes a hierarchal disclosure framework which ranks the observability of inputs used in measuring financial instruments at fair value. The observability of inputs is impacted by a number of factors, including the type of financial instrument, the characteristic specific to the financial instrument and the state of the marketplace, including the existence and transparency of transactions between market participants. Financial instruments with readily available quoted prices, or for which fair value can be measured from quoted prices in active markets, will generally have a higher degree of market price observability and a lesser degree of judgment applied in determining fair value.

The three-level hierarchy for fair value measurement is defined as follows:

*Level 1* — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date. The types of financial instruments included in Level 1 generally include unrestricted securities, including equities and derivatives, listed in active markets. We do not adjust the quoted price for these investments, even in situations where we hold a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.

*Level 2* — inputs to the valuation methodology are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date and are those other than quoted prices in active markets. The type of financial instruments in this category generally includes less liquid and restricted securities listed in active markets, securities traded in other than active markets, government and agency securities, and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on observable inputs.

*Level 3* — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to overall fair value measurement. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Financial instruments that are included in this category generally include investments in privately held entities, non-investment grade residual interests in securitizations, collateralized loan obligations, and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on unobservable inputs.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment’s level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the overall fair value measurement. Our Investment Adviser’s assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment and considers factors specific to the investment.

We value securities/instruments traded in active markets on the measurement date by multiplying the closing price of such traded securities/instruments by the quantity of shares or amount of the instrument held. We may also obtain quotes with respect to certain of our investments, such as our securities/instruments traded in active markets and our liquid securities/instruments that are not traded in active markets, from pricing services, brokers, or counterparties (i.e., “consensus pricing”). When doing so, we determine whether the quote obtained is sufficient according to US GAAP to determine the fair value of the security. We may use the quote obtained or alternative pricing sources may be utilized including valuation techniques typically utilized for illiquid securities/instruments.

Securities/instruments that are illiquid or for which the pricing source does not provide a valuation or methodology or provides a valuation or methodology that, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser or our Board, does not represent fair value, shall each be valued as of the measurement date using all techniques appropriate under the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available. These valuation techniques may vary by investment and include comparable public market valuations, comparable precedent transaction valuations and/or discounted cash flow analyses. The process generally used to determine the applicable value is as follows:

- (i) the value of each portfolio company or investment is initially reviewed by the investment professionals responsible for such portfolio company or investment and, for non-traded investments, a standardized template designed to approximate fair market value based on observable market inputs, updated credit statistics and unobservable inputs is used to determine a preliminary value, which is also reviewed alongside consensus pricing, where available;
- (ii) preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and reviewed by a valuation committee comprised of members of our senior management;
- (iii) our Board engages a third-party valuation firm to provide positive assurance on portions of the Middle Market Senior Loans and equity investment portfolio each quarter (such that each non-traded investment (other than Credit Fund) is reviewed by a third-party valuation firm at least once on a rolling twelve month basis) including a review of management's preliminary valuation and conclusion on fair value;
- (iv) our Audit Committee reviews the assessments of the Investment Adviser and the third-party valuation firm and provide our Board with any recommendations with respect to changes to the fair value of each investment in our portfolio; and
- (v) our Board discusses the valuation recommendations of the Audit Committee and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of the Investment Adviser and, where applicable, the third-party valuation firm.

All factors that might materially impact the value of an investment are considered, including, but not limited to the assessment of the following factors, as relevant:

- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- call features, put features and other relevant terms of debt;
- the portfolio company's leverage and ability to make payments;
- the portfolio company's public or "private" credit rating;
- the portfolio company's actual and expected earnings and discounted cash flow;
- prevailing interest rates and spreads for similar securities and expected volatility in future interest rates;
- the markets in which the portfolio company does business and recent economic and/or market events; and
- comparisons to comparable transactions and publicly traded securities.

Investment performance data utilized are the most recently available financial statements and compliance certificate received from the portfolio companies as of the measurement date which in many cases may reflect a lag in information.

Securities for which market quotations are not readily available or for which a pricing source is not sufficient may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- private placements and restricted securities that do not have an active trading market;
- securities whose trading has been suspended or for which market quotes are no longer available;
- debt securities that have recently gone into default and for which there is no current market;
- securities whose prices are stale; and
- securities affected by significant events.

The Board is ultimately responsible for the determination, in good faith, of the fair value of our portfolio investments.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates. Accordingly, the notes to our consolidated financial statements express the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our consolidated financial statements.

## **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

This prospectus contains a summary of the common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, debt securities, warrants and units. These summaries are not meant to be a complete description of each security. However, this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement will contain the material terms and conditions for each security.

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our Charter and bylaws.

### STOCK

Our authorized stock consists of 200,000,000 shares, par value \$0.01 per share, all of which are initially designated as common stock. There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CGBD." There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations. Under our Charter, our Board is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the MGCL, our Charter provides that the Board, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the Charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

#### *Common Stock*

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, voting, and dividends and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time.

Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

The following are our outstanding classes of capital stock as of March 16, 2018:

(1) Title of Class	(2) Amount Authorized	(3) Amount Held by us or for Our Account	(4) Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Amounts Shown Under (3)
Common Stock	200,000,000	None	62,568,651

#### *Preferred Stock*

Our Charter authorizes our Board to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board is required by Maryland law and by our Charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest.

You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the Investment Company Act. The Investment Company Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any dividend or other distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two full years or more. Certain matters under the Investment Company Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common

stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions. However, we do not currently have any plans to issue preferred stock.

### **Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses**

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our Charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act.

Our Charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer of the corporation or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner, trustee, member or manager and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding without requiring a preliminary determination of his or her ultimate entitlement to indemnification. The Charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the Investment Company Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our Charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer in advance of final disposition of a proceeding upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers that will provide the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the Investment Company Act.

### ***Certain Provisions of the MGCL and Our Charter and Bylaws***

The MGCL and our Charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquiror to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms.

### ***Classified Board of Directors***

Our Board is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. The current terms of the first, second and third classes will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders held in 2018, 2019 and 2020, respectively, and in each case, those directors will serve until their successors are duly elected and qualify. Each year, one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of our Board will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

### ***Election of Directors***

As permitted by our Charter, our bylaws provide that a plurality of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present will be required to elect a director. Pursuant to our Charter and bylaws our Board may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

### ***Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal***

Our Charter provides that the number of directors will be increased or decreased only by the Board in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than twelve unless our bylaws are amended in which case we may have more than twelve directors but never less than one. Our Charter provides that, except as may be provided by the Board in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is duly elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the Investment Company Act.

Our Charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our Charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

### ***Action by Stockholders***

Under the MGCL, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our Charter does not) by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting. These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

### ***Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals***

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board or (3) by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice, as provided by the bylaws, and at the time of the annual meeting and who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board at a special meeting may be made only (1) by the Board or (2) provided that the Board has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is a stockholder of record both at the time of giving notice, as provided by the bylaws, and at the time of the special meeting and who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

### ***Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders***

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by a majority of our Board, the Chairman of the Board and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the Secretary of the corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

### ***Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws***

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange, co-invest or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless advised by its board of directors and approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our Charter generally provides for approval of Charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our Charter also provides that the following matters require the approval of stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast: (i) certain Charter amendments; (ii) any proposal for our conversion, whether by merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company; (iii) any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution; or (iv) any proposal regarding a merger, consolidation, share exchange or sale or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets that the MGCL requires to be approved by our stockholders. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by a majority of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The “continuing directors” are defined in our Charter as (1) our current directors, (2) those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of our current directors then on the Board or (3) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of continuing directors or the successor continuing directors then in office.

Our Charter and bylaws provide that the Board will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

### ***No Appraisal Rights***

As permitted by the MGCL, our Charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless a majority of the Board shall determine such rights apply.

### ***Control Share Acquisitions***

The MGCL, pursuant to the Control Share Act, provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Shares owned by the acquiror, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquiror or in respect of which the acquiror is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquiror to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of their increasing ranges of voting power. The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquiror crosses one of the thresholds of voting power. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if the Board determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the Investment Company Act. The SEC staff has issued informal guidance setting forth its position that certain provisions of the Control Share Act would, if implemented, violate Section 18(i) of the Investment Company Act.

### ***Business Combinations***

Under Maryland law, “business combinations” between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation’s outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the Board approved in advance the transaction by which the stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the Board may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the Board of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation’s common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the Board before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the MBCA, provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons (as defined in the Investment Company Act). This resolution may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time; however, our Board will adopt resolutions so as to make us subject to the provisions of the MBCA only if the Board determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the MBCA does not conflict with the Investment Company Act. If this resolution is repealed, or the Board does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

### ***Conflict with Investment Company Act***

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the MGCL, including the Control Share Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such Act) and the MBCA, or any provision of our Charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the Investment Company Act, the applicable provision of the Investment Company Act will control.

### ***Exclusive Forum***

Our Charter and bylaws provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company’s stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the MGCL, the Charter or bylaws or the securities, antifraud, unfair trade practices or similar laws of any international, national, state, provincial, territorial, local or other governmental or regulatory authority, including, in each case, the applicable rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be a federal or state court located in the state of Delaware, provided that to the extent the appropriate court located in the state of Delaware determines that it does not have jurisdiction over such action, then the sole and exclusive forum shall be any federal or state court located in the state of Maryland. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of capital stock of the Company shall be deemed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to have notice of and consented to these exclusive forum provisions and to have irrevocably submitted to, and waived any objection to, the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in connection with any such action or proceeding and consented to process being served in any such action or proceeding, without limitation, by United States mail addressed to the stockholder at the stockholder’s address as it appears on the records of the Company, with postage thereon prepaid.



## DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

In addition to shares of common stock, our Charter authorizes the issuance of preferred stock. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus, we will issue an appropriate prospectus supplement. We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our Board is required by Maryland law and by our Charter to set, subject to the express terms of any of our then outstanding classes or series of stock, the preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Any such issuance must adhere to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, Maryland law and any other limitations imposed by law.

The Investment Company Act currently requires, among other things, that (a) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to common stock, the liquidation preference of the preferred stock, together with all other senior securities, must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets (taking into account such distribution), (b) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more and (c) such class of stock have complete priority over any other class of stock as to distribution of assets and payment of dividends, which dividends shall be cumulative.

For any class or series of preferred stock that we may issue, our Board will determine and the articles supplementary and the prospectus supplement relating to such class or series will describe:

- the designation and number of shares of such class or series;
- the rate and time at which, and the preferences and conditions under which, any dividends will be paid on shares of such class or series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;
- any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such class or series, including adjustments to the conversion price of such class or series;
- the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such class or series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such class or series;
- any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such class or series;
- any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such class or series are outstanding;
- any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such class or series or other securities;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other relative powers, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such class or series, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

The features of the preferred stock are further limited by the requirements applicable to RICs (as defined below) under the Code.

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our Board, and all shares of each class or series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative.

## DESCRIPTION OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

### GENERAL

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the period of time the offering would remain open (which shall be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and shall not be open longer than 120 days);
- the title of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);
- the ratio of the offering (which, in the case of transferable rights, will require a minimum of three shares to be held of record before a person is entitled to purchase an additional share);
- the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights shall commence, and the date on which such right shall expire (subject to any extension);
- the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;
- any termination right we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering; and
- any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

### EXERCISE OF SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than stockholders, or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

### DILUTIVE EFFECTS

Any stockholder who chooses not to participate in a rights offering should expect to own a smaller interest in us upon completion of such rights offering. Any rights offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights. Further, because the net proceeds per share from any rights offering may be lower than our then current NAV per share, the rights offering may reduce our NAV per share. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial, particularly to the extent we engage in multiple rights offerings within a limited time period. In addition, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected while a rights offering is ongoing as a result of the possibility that a significant number of additional shares may be issued upon completion of such rights offering. All of our stockholders will also indirectly bear the expenses associated with any rights offering we may conduct, regardless of whether they elect to exercise any rights.

## DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common stock, preferred stock or debt securities and may be attached or separate from such securities. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- if applicable, the designation and terms of the securities with which the warrants are issued and the number of warrants issued with each such security or each principal amount of such security;
- in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the principal amount of debt securities purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which this principal amount of debt securities may be purchased upon such exercise;
- in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, as the case may be, purchasable upon exercise of one warrant and the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which these shares may be purchased upon such exercise;
- the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;
- whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants that may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related securities will be separately transferable;
- the terms of any rights to redeem, or call such warrants;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- the terms of the securities issuable upon exercise of the warrants;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

We and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Prior to exercising their warrants, holders of warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the securities purchasable upon such exercise, including, in the case of warrants to purchase debt securities, the right to receive principal, premium, if any, or interest payments, on the debt securities purchasable upon exercise or to enforce covenants in the applicable indenture or, in the case of warrants to purchase common stock or preferred stock, the right to receive dividends, if any, or payments upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up or to exercise any voting rights.

Under the Investment Company Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (a) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years, (b) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance, (c) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our Board approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of Ares Capital and its stockholders and (d) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The Investment Company Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants, as well as options and rights, at the time of issuance may not exceed 25% of our outstanding voting securities.

## DESCRIPTION OF DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an “indenture.” An indenture is a contract between us and a financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under “Events of Default—Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs.” Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us.

Because this section is a summary, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. For example, in this section, we use capitalized words to signify terms that are specifically defined in the indenture. Some of the definitions are repeated in this prospectus, but for the rest you will need to read the indenture. We have filed the form of the indenture with the SEC. See “Additional Information” for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered, including, among other things:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;
- the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the City of New York, of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;
- the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued;
- the provision for any sinking fund;
- any restrictive covenants;
- any events of default;
- whether the series of debt securities is issuable in certificated form;
- any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;

- any special federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and the terms of this option);
- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;
- whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- whether the debt securities are secured and the terms of any security interest;
- the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and
- any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness if our asset coverage, calculated pursuant to the Investment Company Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any indebtedness and senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit the distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. Specifically, we may be precluded from declaring dividends or repurchasing shares of our common stock unless our asset coverage is at least 200%. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure—Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we will, raise additional capital. As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.”

## GENERAL

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement (“offered debt securities”) and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities (“underlying debt securities”) may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of or premium or interest, if any, on debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the “indenture securities.” The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See “Resignation of Trustee” below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term “indenture securities” means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the events of default or our covenants that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book entry only form represented by global securities.

## **CONVERSION AND EXCHANGE**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

## **PAYMENT AND PAYING AGENTS**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

### **Payments on Global Securities**

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depository as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depository, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depository and its participants.

### **Payments on Certificated Securities**

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date by check mailed on the interest payment date to the holder at his or her address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee in New York, NY and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, if the holder asks us to do so, we will pay any amount that becomes due on the debt security by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account at a bank in New York City, on the due date. To request payment by wire, the holder must give the applicable trustee or other paying agent appropriate transfer instructions at least 15 business days before the requested wire payment is due. In the case of any interest payment due on an interest payment date, the instructions must be given by the person who is the holder on the relevant regular record date. Any wire instructions, once properly given, will remain in effect unless and until new instructions are given in the manner described above.

### **Payment When Offices Are Closed**

Except as otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, if any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.**

## **EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.



The term “Event of Default” in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following (unless the prospectus supplement relating to such debt securities states otherwise):

- We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.
- We do not pay interest on a debt security of the series when due, and such default is not cured within 30 days.
- We do not deposit any sinking fund payment in respect of debt securities of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.
- We remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of debt securities of the series.
- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 90 days.
- Any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the applicable prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium or interest, if it considers the withholding of notice to be in the best interests of the holders.

### **Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs**

If an Event of Default has occurred and has not been cured, the trustee or the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series.

The trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee reasonable protection from expenses and liability (called an “indemnity”) (Section 315 of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939). If reasonable indemnity is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- You must give your trustee written notice that an Event of Default has occurred and remains uncured.
- The holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer reasonable indemnity to the trustee against the cost and other liabilities of taking that action.
- The trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity.
- The holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60 day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than:

- the payment of principal, any premium or interest; or

- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.**

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

## **MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, unless the prospectus supplement relating to certain debt securities states otherwise, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- Where we merge out of existence or sell our assets, the resulting entity must agree to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities.
- Immediately after giving effect to such transaction, no default or Event of Default shall have happened and be continuing.
- We must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee.
- We must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

## **MODIFICATION OR WAIVER**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

### **Changes Requiring Your Approval**

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of or interest on a debt security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of a security following a default;
- adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder's option;
- change the place (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement) or currency of payment on a debt security;
- impair your right to sue for payment;
- materially adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;
- modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to holders of the debt securities;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;
- modify certain of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures, modification and waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and
- change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

## Changes Not Requiring Approval

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications, establishment of the form or terms of new securities of any series as permitted by the indenture, and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect, including adding additional covenants or events of default. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

## Changes Requiring Majority Approval

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

- If the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series.
- If the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together as one class for this purpose.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series of debt securities issued under an indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants in that indenture. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under “—Changes Requiring Your Approval.”

## Further Details Concerning Voting

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

- For original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default.
- For debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement.
- For debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under “Defeasance—Full Defeasance.”

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

**Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.**

## DEFEASANCE

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

### Covenant Defeasance

If certain conditions are satisfied, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called “covenant defeasance.” In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If applicable, you also would be released from the subordination provisions described under “Indenture Provisions—Subordination” below. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

- If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the Investment Company Act and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be a shortfall. Depending on the event causing the default, you may not be able to obtain payment of the shortfall.

### **Full Defeasance**

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law, as described below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called "full defeasance") if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- If the debt securities of the particular series are denominated in U.S. dollars, we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of such debt securities a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make the deposit and just repaid the debt securities ourselves at maturity. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt securities at the time of the deposit.
- We must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the Investment Company Act and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to defeasance have been complied with.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If applicable, you would also be released from the subordination provisions described later under "Indenture Provisions—Subordination."

### **FORM, EXCHANGE AND TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED REGISTERED SECURITIES**

Holders may exchange their certificated securities, if any, for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities, if any, at the office of their trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, if any, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in your prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

If a registered debt security is issued in book-entry form, only the depository will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the debt security.

## **RESIGNATION OF TRUSTEE**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

## **INDENTURE PROVISIONS—SUBORDINATION**

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture. "Senior Indebtedness" is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

- our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed (other than indenture securities issued under the indenture and denominated as subordinated debt securities), unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that this indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to the subordinated debt securities, and
- renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

## **THE TRUSTEE UNDER THE INDENTURE**

We intend to use a nationally recognized financial institution to serve as the trustee under the indenture.

## CERTAIN CONSIDERATIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN CURRENCIES

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

## BOOK-ENTRY DEBT SECURITIES

The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the debt securities. The debt securities will be issued as fully- registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC’s partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered certificate will be issued for the debt securities, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC. If, however, the aggregate principal amount of any issue exceeds \$500 million, one certificate will be issued with respect to each \$500 million of principal amount, and an additional certificate will be issued with respect to any remaining principal amount of such issue.

DTC, the world’s largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a “clearing agency” registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Exchange Act. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC’s participants (“Direct Participants”) deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities through electronic, computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants’ accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation (“DTCC”).

DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly (“Indirect Participants”). DTC has a Standard & Poor’s rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the SEC. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of debt securities under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the debt securities on DTC’s records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each security (“Beneficial Owner”) is, in turn, to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants’ records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the debt securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in debt securities, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the debt securities is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all debt securities deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC’s partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of debt securities with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not affect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the debt securities; DTC’s records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such debt securities are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the debt securities within an issue are being redeemed, DTC’s practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to the debt securities unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to us as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts the debt securities are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments on the debt securities will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from us or the trustee on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC or its nominee, the trustee, or us, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of redemption proceeds, distributions, and dividend payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of us or the trustee, but disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of the Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the debt securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to us or the trustee. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, certificates are required to be printed and delivered. We may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that we believe to be reliable, but we take no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

## DESCRIPTION OF UNITS

The following is a general description of the terms of the units we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any units we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such units. For a complete description of the terms of particular units, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to those particular units.

We may issue units comprised of one or more of the other securities described in this prospectus in any combination. Each unit may also include debt obligations of third parties, such as U.S. Treasury securities. Each unit will be issued so that the holder of the unit is also the holder of each security included in the unit. Thus, the holder of a unit will have the rights and obligations of a holder of each included security.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of units we may issue, including the following:

- the designation and terms of the units and of the securities comprising the units, including whether and under what circumstances the securities comprising the units may be held or transferred separately;
- a description of the terms of any unit agreement governing the units;
- a description of the provisions for the payment, settlement, transfer or exchange of the units; and
- whether the units will be issued in fully registered or global form.

We will not offer any units under this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement without first filing a new post-effective amendment to the registration statement.



## DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our dividends and other distributions on behalf of our stockholders, other than those stockholders who have “opted out” of the plan. Under the plan, if our Board authorizes, and we declare, a cash dividend or distribution, our stockholders who have not elected to “opt out” of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends or distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving cash.

Each registered stockholder may elect to have such stockholder’s dividends and distributions distributed in cash rather than participate in the plan.

For any registered stockholder that does not so elect, distributions on such stockholder’s shares will be reinvested by State Street, our plan administrator, in additional shares. The number of shares to be issued to the stockholder will be determined based on the total dollar amount of the cash distribution payable, net of applicable withholding taxes. The plan administrator will maintain all participants’ accounts in the plan and furnish written confirmation of all transactions in the accounts. Shares in the account of each participant will be held by the plan administrator on behalf of the participant in book entry form in the plan administrator’s name or the plan administrator’s nominee. Those stockholders whose shares are held through a broker or other nominee may receive cash distributions by notifying their broker or nominee of their election. We intend to continue to pay quarterly distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. Future quarterly distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board. All future distributions will be subject to lawfully available funds therefor, and no assurance can be given that we will be able to declare such distributions in future periods. See “Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions.”

We intend to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan so long as the market value per share is equal to or greater than the NAV per share on the relevant valuation date. If the market value per share is less than the NAV per share on the relevant valuation date, the plan administrator would implement the plan through the purchase of common stock on behalf of participants in the open market, unless we instruct the plan administrator otherwise. If we are implementing the plan through the issuance of newly issued shares, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder would be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend or distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock on the relevant valuation date. If the plan administrator is purchasing common stock on behalf of participants to implement the plan, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder would be determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend or distribution payable to such stockholder by the average purchase price per share of all shares of common stock purchased with respect to that dividend or distribution. Market price per share as of any date would be the closing price per share of our common stock on the primary exchange on which our common stock is traded or, if no sale is reported for such day on such exchange, at the average of the electronically reported bid and asked prices for that day. The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after giving effect to payment of a dividend or distribution cannot be established until the value per share at which additional shares will be issued has been determined and elections of our stockholders have been tabulated.

The plan administrator’s fees under the plan are paid by us. If a participant elects to sell part or all of his, her or its shares and have the proceeds remitted to the participant, such request must first be submitted to the participant’s broker, who will coordinate with the plan administrator and who may deduct a per share brokerage commission from the proceeds.

Participants may terminate their accounts under the plan by notifying the plan administrator.

Stockholders who receive dividends and distributions in the form of stock are generally subject to the same U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who receive their dividends and distributions in cash. However, since their cash dividends and distributions will be reinvested in our common stock, such stockholder will not receive cash with which to pay applicable taxes on reinvested dividends and distributions. A stockholder’s basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a dividend or distribution from us will generally be equal to the cash that would have been received if the stockholder had received the dividend or distribution in cash, unless we issue new shares that are trading at or above NAV, in which case, the stockholder’s basis in the new shares will generally be equal to their fair market value. Any stock received in a dividend or distribution will have a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder’s account.

We reserve the right to amend or terminate the plan upon notice in writing to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any dividend or distribution by us. There is no direct service charge to participants with regard to purchases in the plan; however, we reserve the right to amend the plan to include a service charge payable by the participants. Notice will be sent to participants of any amendments as soon as practicable after such action by us.

All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at State Street Corporation, Attention: Plan Administrator, 100 Huntington Ave., Copley Place Tower 2, Floor 3, Mail Code: CPH0255, Boston, MA 02116. Participants who hold their shares through a broker or other nominee should direct correspondence or questions concerning the dividend reinvestment plan to their broker or nominee.

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

### Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, if six months have elapsed since the date of acquisition of restricted securities from us or any of our affiliates and we are subject to the Exchange Act periodic reporting requirements for at least three months prior to the sale, the holder of such restricted securities can sell such securities. However, the number of securities sold by a holder that is an affiliate within any three-month period cannot exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the total number of securities then outstanding; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our securities during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates also are subject to certain manner of sale limitations, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of securities, or the availability of securities for future sales, will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of our securities, or the perception that such sales could occur, may affect adversely prevailing market prices of our common stock.

### Subscription Agreements

Certain of our stockholders received shares of our common stock prior to our IPO pursuant to subscription agreements with us. Under the subscription agreements, these stockholders could not transfer shares for a period beginning on the date of completion of an initial public offering and continuing to the earlier of (i) 180 days after the closing of the final secondary offering described in the next sentence or (ii) the second anniversary of our IPO. The subscription agreements obligate us to initiate up to four registered underwritten secondary offerings on behalf of the stockholders as follows: (1) the first secondary offering would be initiated during the period beginning 180 days after the closing of an initial public offering and ending on the 240th day after the closing of such initial public offering and (2) each subsequent secondary offering would be initiated during the period beginning 180 days after and ending 240 days after the prior secondary offering was completed or cancelled. We have no obligation to conduct any secondary offering unless (a) the stockholders and the Investment Adviser commit, in the aggregate, to sell at least the number of shares expected to result in gross proceeds of at least 7% times the total amount of capital commitments prior to the initial public offering (based on then-current market price per share) and (b) the number of shares that the underwriters in such secondary offering believe they can sell is at least that number of shares. If the aggregate number of shares acquired before the initial public offering still held by stockholders is less than the amount set forth in clause (b), then we are not obligated to conduct any further secondary offerings.

We advised such stockholders that the transfer restrictions under the subscription agreements were modified so that after the completion of our IPO, the shares of common stock subject to the subscription agreement lock-ups were, in addition to the rights they already had, also released from such lock-ups as described below (the "Lock-up Periods"):

- During the period commencing on the expiration of the IPO underwriters lock-up, which was December 10, 2017 (the "Release Date") and 180 days thereafter: 25% of 51,899,651 shares of common stock held by such investor at the time of the IPO (the "Pre-IPO Shares");
- During the period beginning 360 days after the Release Date: an additional 25% of 51,966,283 Pre-IPO Shares, together with any Pre-IPO Shares permitted to be but not otherwise sold during the period beginning 180 days after the Release Date;
- During the period beginning 540 days after the Release Date: an additional 25% of 51,966,283 Pre-IPO Shares, together with any Pre-IPO Shares permitted to be but not otherwise sold during the period beginning 360 days after the Release Date;
- During the period beginning 720 days after the Release Date and thereafter: any remaining Pre-IPO Shares permitted to be but not otherwise previously sold during the above periods.

After receiving notice of a registered underwritten secondary offering initiated by us pursuant to the subscription agreements, and subject to certain conditions and transfer restrictions, such stockholders may elect to include shares of common stock that they own under the subscription agreements in such registered underwritten secondary offering.

## REGULATION

### General

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act and have elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code. A BDC must be organized in the United States for the purpose of investing in or lending to primarily private companies and making significant managerial assistance available to them. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to make long-term, private investments in businesses. A publicly traded BDC provides stockholders with the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies.

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC unless authorized by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, as required by the Investment Company Act. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the Investment Company Act as the lesser of: (a) 67% or more of such company's voting securities present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company. We do not anticipate any substantial change in the nature of our business.

As with other companies regulated by the Investment Company Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. A majority of our directors must be Independent Directors. We are required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect the BDC. Furthermore, as a BDC, we are prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

The Investment Company Act contains prohibitions and restrictions relating to certain transactions between BDCs and certain affiliates (including any investment advisers or sub-advisers), principal underwriters and certain affiliates of those affiliates or underwriters. Because we are a BDC, we are not generally permitted to make loans to companies controlled by Carlyle or other funds managed by Carlyle. We are also not permitted to make any co-investments with our Investment Adviser or its affiliates (including any fund managed by Carlyle) complying with our Exemptive Relief, subject to certain exceptions, including with respect to our downstream affiliates. Co-investments made under the Exemptive Relief are subject to compliance with the conditions and other requirements contained in the Exemptive Relief, which could limit our ability to participate in a co-investment transaction. We may also co-invest with funds managed by Carlyle or any of its downstream affiliates, subject to compliance with applicable law and regulations, existing regulatory guidance, and our Investment Adviser's allocation policies and procedures.

As a BDC, we are generally required to meet an asset coverage ratio, defined under the Investment Company Act as the ratio of our total assets (less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities) to our outstanding senior securities, of at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. We may invest up to 100% of our assets in securities acquired directly from issuers in privately negotiated transactions. With respect to such securities, we may, for the purpose of public resale, be deemed an "underwriter" as that term is defined in the Securities Act. Our intention is to not write (sell) or buy put or call options to manage the risks associated with the publicly traded securities of our portfolio companies. We may enter into hedging transactions to manage the risks associated with interest rate and currency fluctuations. We may purchase or otherwise receive warrants or options to purchase the common stock of our portfolio companies in connection with acquisition financings or other investments. In connection with such an acquisition, we may acquire rights to require the issuers of acquired securities or their affiliates to repurchase them under certain circumstances.

We do not intend to acquire securities issued by any investment company that exceed the limits imposed by the Investment Company Act. Under these limits, except for registered money market funds, we generally cannot acquire more than 3% of the voting stock of any investment company, invest more than 5% of the value of our total assets in the securities of one investment company or invest more than 10% of the value of our total assets in the securities of investment companies in the aggregate. The portion of our portfolio invested in securities issued by investment companies ordinarily will subject our stockholders to additional indirect expenses. Our investment portfolio is also subject to diversification requirements by virtue of our intended status to be a RIC for U.S. tax purposes. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure" for more information.

In addition, investment companies registered under the Investment Company Act and private funds that are excluded from the definition of "investment company" pursuant to either Section 3(c)(1) or 3(c)(7) of the Investment Company Act may not acquire, directly or through a controlled entity, more than 3% of our total outstanding voting stock (measured at the time of the acquisition), unless the funds comply with an exemption under the Investment Company Act. As a result, certain of our investors may hold a smaller position in our shares than if they were not subject to these restrictions.

We are generally not able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below NAV per share. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure—Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we will,

raise additional capital.” As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.” We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current NAV of our common stock if our Board determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. In addition, we may generally issue new shares of our common stock at a price below NAV in rights offerings to existing stockholders, in payment of dividends and in certain other limited circumstances.

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the Investment Company Act.

As a BDC, we are subject to certain risks and uncertainties. See “Risk Factors—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure.”

## Qualifying Assets

We may invest up to 30% of our portfolio opportunistically in “non-qualifying assets,” which will be driven primarily through opportunities sourced through the CDL platform. However, under the Investment Company Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act, which are referred to as “qualifying assets,” unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the BDC’s total assets. The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

- (1) Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering from the issuer of such securities, which issuer (subject to certain limited exceptions) is an eligible portfolio company, or from any person who is, or has been during the preceding 13 months, an affiliated person of an eligible portfolio company, or from any other person, subject to such rules as may be prescribed by the SEC. An eligible portfolio company is defined in the Investment Company Act as any issuer which:
  - (a) is organized under the laws of, and has its principal place of business in, the United States;
  - (b) is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by the BDC) or a company that would be an investment company but for certain exclusions under the Investment Company Act; and
  - (c) satisfies any of the following:
    - i. does not have any class of securities that is traded on a national securities exchange;
    - ii. has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange, but has an aggregate market value of outstanding voting and non-voting common equity of less than \$250 million;
    - iii. is controlled by a BDC or a group of companies including a BDC, and the BDC has an affiliated person who is a director of the eligible portfolio company; or
    - iv. is a small and solvent company having total assets of not more than \$4.0 million and capital and surplus of not less than \$2.0 million.
- (2) Securities of any eligible portfolio company which we control.
- (3) Securities purchased in a private transaction from a U.S. issuer that is not an investment company or from an affiliated person of the issuer, or in transactions incident thereto, if the issuer is in bankruptcy and subject to reorganization or if the issuer, immediately prior to the purchase of its securities, was unable to meet its obligations as they came due without material assistance other than conventional lending or financing arrangements.
- (4) Securities of an eligible portfolio company purchased from any person in a private transaction if there is no ready market for such securities and we already own 60% of the outstanding equity of the eligible portfolio company.
- (5) Securities received in exchange for or distributed on or with respect to securities described in (1) through (4) above, or pursuant to the exercise of warrants or rights relating to such securities.
- (6) Cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

## Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies

A BDC must have been organized under the laws of, and have its principal place of business in, any state or states within the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in the types of securities described in (1), (2) or (3) above. However, in order to count portfolio securities as qualifying assets for the purpose of the 70% test, the BDC must either control the issuer of the securities or must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities (other than small and solvent companies described above) significant managerial assistance; except that, where the BDC purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other

persons acting together, one of the other persons in the group may make available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company. Our Investment Adviser or an affiliate thereof may provide such managerial assistance on our behalf to portfolio companies that request such assistance. We may receive fees for these services.

### **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of “qualifying assets,” as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as “temporary investments,” so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. We may also invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our gross assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests in order to qualify as a RIC. Thus, we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Our Investment Adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

### **Indebtedness and Senior Securities**

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the Investment Company Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our total assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see “Risk Factor—Risks Related to Our Business and Structure—Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to, and the way in which we will, raise additional capital. As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.”

### **Code of Ethics**

We and our Investment Adviser have each adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the Investment Company Act and Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act, respectively, that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain transactions by our personnel. Our codes of ethics generally do not permit investments by our and our Investment Adviser’s personnel in securities that may be purchased or sold by us. Our code of ethics is filed with the SEC. For information on how to obtain a copy of the code of ethics, see “Additional Information.”

### **Compliance Policies and Procedures**

We and our Investment Adviser have each adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to detect and prevent violation of the federal securities laws and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation and designate a Chief Compliance Officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures.

### **Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

- pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer must certify the accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
- pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management must prepare a report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting and must obtain an audit of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting performed by our independent registered public accounting firm; and

- pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

### **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to our Investment Adviser. The proxy voting policies and procedures of our Investment Adviser are set forth below. These guidelines are reviewed periodically by our Investment Adviser and our Independent Directors, and, accordingly, are subject to change.

An investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act has a fiduciary duty to act solely in the best interests of its clients. As part of this duty, our Investment Adviser recognizes that it must vote portfolio securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in the best interests of its clients.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

Our Investment Adviser will vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what it perceives to be the best interest of our stockholders. Our Investment Adviser will review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by us. Although our Investment Adviser will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our portfolio securities, it may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our Investment Adviser's proxy voting decisions will be made by its investment committee. To ensure that the vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, our Investment Adviser will require that: (1) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to our Investment Adviser's investment committee, and Independent Directors, any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (2) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how our Investment Adviser intends to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

Stockholders may obtain information regarding how we voted proxies with respect to our portfolio securities during the twelve month period ended June 30, 2017 free of charge by making a written request for proxy voting information to: TCG BDC, Inc., c/o Carlyle Global Credit Investment Management L.L.C., 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022, or by calling us at (212) 813-4900 or on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

### **Privacy Principles**

We endeavor to maintain the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguard their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help stockholders understand what non-public personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share that information with select other parties.

We may collect non-public personal information about stockholders from our subscription agreements or other forms, such as name, address, account number and the types and amounts of investments, and information about transactions with us or our affiliates, such as participation in other investment programs, ownership of certain types of accounts or other account data and activity. We may disclose the non-public personal information that we collect from our stockholders or former stockholders, as described above, to our affiliates and service providers and as allowed by applicable law or regulation. Any party that receives this information from us is permitted to use it only for the services required by us and as allowed by applicable law or regulation, and is not permitted to share or use this information for any other purpose. We permit access only by authorized personnel who need access to that non-public personal information to provide services to us and our stockholders. We also maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards for non-public personal information that are designed to comply with applicable law.

### **Compliance with Listing Requirements**

Our shares of common stock began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CGBD" on June 14, 2017. As a listed company on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, we are subject to various listing standards including corporate governance listing standards. We will monitor our compliance with all listing standards and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

## U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us, to our qualification and taxation as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code, and to an investment in shares of our common stock. This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in shares of our preferred stock, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities. If we choose to issue preferred stock, debt securities or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, the material U.S. federal income tax considerations in relation to such securities will be addressed in the relevant prospectus supplement. This summary applies only to beneficial owners of our common stock that hold such common stock as capital assets.

This summary does not purport to be a complete description of all the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. For example, we have not described all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to certain types of holders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, partnerships or other pass-through entities (including S corporations) and their owners, insurance companies, dealers in securities, a trader in securities that elects to use a market-to-market method of accounting for its securities holdings, pension plans and trusts, financial institutions, real estate investment trusts (“REITs”), RICs, U.S. persons with a functional currency other than the U.S. dollar, non-U.S. stockholders (as defined below) engaged in a trade or business in the United States or entitled to claim the benefits of an applicable income tax treaty, persons who have ceased to be U.S. citizens or to be taxed as residents of the United States, “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” and persons that hold our common stock as a position in a “straddle,” “hedge,” or as part of a “constructive sale” for U.S. federal income tax purposes or to the owners or partners of a stockholder. This summary assumes that investors hold our common stock as capital assets (within the meaning of the Code). The discussion is based upon the Code, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations, and published rulings and court decisions all as currently in effect, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. We have not sought, and will not seek, any ruling from the IRS regarding any matter discussed herein, and this discussion is not binding on the IRS. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not assert, and a court will not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax consequences discussed herein. This summary does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the Medicare surtax on net investment income, special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if we invest in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets. For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. stockholder” generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock who is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, including, for this purpose, the District of Columbia;
- a trust if (i) a U.S. court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over its administration and one or more U.S. persons (as defined in the Code) have the authority to control all of the substantial decisions of the trust, or (ii) the trust has in effect a valid election to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

For purposes of this discussion, a “non-U.S. stockholder” generally is a beneficial owner of the shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds shares of our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership (or entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) and certain determinations made at the partner level. A prospective stockholder that is a partner of a partnership holding shares of our common stock should consult its own tax advisors with respect to the partnership’s purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to an investor of an investment in shares of our common stock will depend on the facts of its particular situation. We encourage investors to consult their own tax advisers regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable income tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

### *Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company*

We have elected to be treated, and intend to qualify annually, as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any net ordinary income or capital gains that we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. Instead, dividends we distribute generally will be taxable to the holders of our common stock, and any net operating losses, foreign tax credits and most other tax attributes generally will not pass through to the

holders of our common stock. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, we must distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis at least 90% of our investment company taxable income or ICTI (generally, our net ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over realized net long-term capital losses, determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction) for each taxable year (the “Annual Distribution Requirement”). The following discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement for each taxable year.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes under Subchapter M of the Code, we must, among other things:

- continue to qualify and have in effect an election to be treated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to loans of certain securities, gains from the sale of stock or other securities or foreign currencies, net income from certain “qualified publicly traded partnerships,” or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities or foreign currencies (the “90% Gross Income Test”); and
- diversify our holdings such that at the end of each quarter of our taxable year, at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer, or of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses, or the securities of one or more “qualified publicly traded partnerships”(the “Diversification Tests”).

If we qualify as a RIC and satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, as we believe we will, then we will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our net taxable income that we timely distribute (or are deemed to timely distribute) to stockholders. We are subject to U.S. federal income tax at regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We intend to make distributions as additional shares of our common stock, unless you elect to “opt out” of our dividend reinvestment plan, in which case you will receive your distributions in cash. Under certain applicable provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations, distributions payable in cash or in shares of stock at the election of stockholders are treated as taxable dividends. The IRS has issued private rulings indicating that this rule will apply even if the issuer limits the total amount of cash that may be distributed, provided that the limitation does not cause the cash to be less than 20% of the total distribution. We generally intend to pay distributions in cash to stockholders who have “opted out” of our dividend reinvestment plan. However, we reserve the right, in our sole discretion from time to time, to limit the total amount of cash distributed to as little as 20% of the total distribution depending on, among other factors, the levels of our cash balances. In such a case, each stockholder receiving cash would receive a pro rata share of the total cash to be distributed and would receive the remainder of their distribution in shares of stock. In no event will any stockholder that has “opted out” of our dividend reinvestment plan, in which case such stockholder will receive cash, receive less than 20% of his or her entire distribution in cash. For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the amount of a dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock.

Stockholders receiving dividends in shares of our common stock will be required to include the full amount of the dividend (including the portion payable in stock) as ordinary income (or, in certain circumstances, long-term capital gain) to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, stockholders may be required to pay income taxes with respect to such dividends in excess of the cash dividends received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the common stock that it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our common stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in common stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders were to determine to sell shares of our common stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price (if any) of our common stock. It is unclear whether and to what extent we will be able to pay taxable dividends of the type described in this paragraph. We may make investments that produce income that is not matched by a corresponding cash receipt by us. Any such income would be treated as income earned by us and therefore would be subject to both the Annual Distribution Requirement and the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements (as defined below). Such investments may require us to borrow money or dispose of other securities in order to comply with those requirements. However, under the Investment Company Act (and possibly certain debt covenants), we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain “asset coverage” tests are met. See “Regulation.”



Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements (as defined below), we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous. If we are prohibited from making distributions or are unable to raise additional debt or equity capital or sell assets to make distributions, we may not be able to make sufficient distributions to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, and therefore would not be able to maintain our qualification as a RIC. Additionally, we may make investments that result in the recognition of ordinary income rather than capital gain, or that prevent us from accruing a long-term holding period. These investments may prevent us from making capital gain distributions as described below. We intend to monitor our transactions, make the appropriate tax elections and make the appropriate entries in our books and records when we make any such investments in order to mitigate the effect of these rules.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its “investment company taxable income” (which is, generally, ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed our investment company income, we would have a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years and such net operating losses generally do not pass through to the holders of its common stock. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. A RIC may not use any net capital losses (that is, realized capital losses in excess of realized capital gains) to offset the RIC’s investment company taxable income, but may carry forward such losses, and use them to offset future capital gains, indefinitely. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses and net capital losses, we may for U.S. federal income tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions. In addition, if future capital gains are offset by carried forward capital losses, such future capital gains are not subject to any corporate-level U.S. federal income tax, regardless of whether they are distributed to the holders of our common stock.

We may include in our taxable income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable U.S. federal income tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest or, in certain cases, that have increasing interest rates or are issued with warrants), we must include in our taxable income in each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether we receive cash representing such income in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in our taxable income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as accruals on a contingent payment debt instrument or deferred loan origination fees that are paid after origination of the loan or are paid in non-cash compensation, such as warrants or stock. Because such original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make distributions to the holders of our common stock in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirements and/or the Excise Tax Distribution Requirement, even though we will have not received any corresponding cash payments. Accordingly, to enable us to make distributions to the holders of our common stock that will be sufficient to enable us to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may need to sell some of our assets at times and/or at prices that we would not consider advantageous, we may need to raise additional equity or debt capital or we may need to forego new investment opportunities or otherwise take actions that are disadvantageous to our business (or be unable to take actions that are advantageous to our business). If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources to enable us to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, we may fail to qualify for the U.S. federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level U.S. federal income tax (and any applicable state and local taxes).

In addition, if we fail to distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income (both long-term and short-term) for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any undistributed ordinary income and capital gain net income for preceding years on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax less certain over-distributions in prior years (together, the “Excise Tax Distribution Requirements”), we will be liable for a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the portion of the undistributed amounts of such income that are less than the amounts required to be distributed based on the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements. For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by us that is subject to corporate income tax for the tax year ending in that calendar year will be considered to have been distributed by year end (or earlier if estimated taxes are paid). We currently intend to make sufficient distributions each taxable year to satisfy the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements.

#### **Failure to Qualify as a RIC**

If we failed to satisfy the 90% Gross Income Test for any taxable year or the Diversification Tests for any quarter of a taxable year, we might nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions of the Code apply (which might, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level U.S. federal taxes or to dispose of certain assets). If we failed to qualify for treatment as a RIC and such relief provisions do not apply to us, we would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on all of our

taxable income at regular corporate U.S. federal income tax rates (and we also would be subject to any applicable state and local taxes), regardless of whether we make any distributions to the holders of our common stock. We would not be able to deduct distributions to our stockholders, nor would distributions to the holders of our common stock be required to be made for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Any distributions we make generally would be taxable to the holders of our common stock as ordinary dividend income and, subject to certain limitations under the Code, would be eligible for the current maximum rate applicable to qualifying dividend income of individuals and other non-corporate U.S. stockholders, to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, U.S. holders of our common stock that are corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the holder's adjusted tax basis in its shares of our common stock, and any remaining distributions would be treated as capital gain.

Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under Subchapter M of the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the non-qualifying year, we could be subject to U.S. federal income tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized during the 5-year period after our requalification as a RIC, unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on such net built-in gains at the time of our requalification as a RIC. We may decide to be taxed as a regular corporation even if we would otherwise qualify as a RIC if we determine that treatment as a corporation for a particular year would be in our best interests.

### **Our Investments—General**

Certain of our investment practices may be subject to special and complex U.S. federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (1) treat dividends that would otherwise constitute qualified dividend income as non-qualified dividend income, (2) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (3) convert lower-taxed long-term capital gain into higher-taxed short-term capital gain or ordinary income, (4) convert an ordinary loss or a deduction into a capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (5) cause us to recognize income or gain without receipt of a corresponding cash payment, (6) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (7) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (8) produce income that will not be qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Gross Income Test. We have and intend to continue to monitor our transactions and may make certain tax elections to mitigate the potential adverse effect of these provisions, but there can be no assurance that we will be eligible for any such tax elections or that any adverse effects of these provisions will be mitigated.

Gain or loss recognized by us from warrants or other securities acquired by us, as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants, generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term depending on how long we held a particular warrant or security.

A portfolio company in which we invest may face financial difficulties that require us to work-out, modify or otherwise restructure our investment in the portfolio company. Any such transaction could, depending upon the specific terms of the transaction, cause us to recognize taxable income without a corresponding receipt of cash, which could affect our ability to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement and/or the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements or result in unusable capital losses and future non-cash income. Any such transaction could also result in our receiving assets that give rise to non-qualifying income for purposes of the 90% Gross Income Test or otherwise would not count toward satisfying the Diversification Tests.

Our investment in non-U.S. securities may be subject to non-U.S. income, withholding and other taxes. In that case, our yield on those securities would be decreased. Stockholders generally will not be entitled to claim a U.S. foreign tax credit or deduction with respect to non-U.S. taxes paid by us.

If we purchase shares in a "passive foreign investment company" (a "PFIC"), we may be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a portion of any "excess distribution" received on, or any gain from the disposition of, such shares even if we distribute such income as a taxable dividend to the holders of our common stock. Additional charges in the nature of interest generally will be imposed on us in respect of deferred taxes arising from any such excess distribution or gain. If we invest in a PFIC and elect to treat the PFIC as a "qualified electing fund" under the Code (a "QEF"), in lieu of the foregoing requirements, we will be required to include in income each year our proportionate share of the ordinary earnings and net capital gain of the QEF, even if such income is not distributed by the QEF. Alternatively, we may be able to elect to mark-to-market at the end of each taxable year our shares in a PFIC; in this case, we will recognize as ordinary income any increase in the value of such shares, and as ordinary loss any decrease in such value to the extent that any such decrease does not exceed prior increases included in our income. Our ability to make either election will depend on factors beyond our control, and is subject to restrictions which may limit the availability of the benefit of these elections. Under either election, we may be required to recognize in a year income in excess of any distributions we receive from PFICs and any proceeds from dispositions of PFIC stock during that year, and such income will nevertheless be subject to the Annual Distribution

Requirement and will be taken into account for purposes of determining whether we satisfy the Excise Tax Distribution Requirements. See “—Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company” above.

Under Section 988 of the Code, gains or losses attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the time we accrue income, expenses or other liabilities denominated in a foreign currency and the time we actually collect such income or pay such expenses or liabilities are generally treated as ordinary income or loss. Similarly, gains or losses on foreign currency forward contracts and the disposition of debt obligations denominated in a foreign currency, to the extent attributable to fluctuations in exchange rates between the acquisition and disposition dates, are also treated as ordinary income or loss.

Some of the income that we might otherwise earn, such as fees for providing managerial assistance, certain fees earned with respect to our investments, income recognized in a work-out or restructuring of a portfolio investment or income recognized from an equity investment in an operating partnership, may not satisfy the 90% Gross Income Test. To manage the risk that such income might disqualify us as a RIC for failure to satisfy the 90% Gross Income Test, one or more subsidiary entities treated as U.S. corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes may be employed to earn such income and (if applicable) hold the related asset. Such subsidiary entities will be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on their earnings, which ultimately will reduce the yield to the holders of our common stock on such fees and income.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC for each taxable year.

#### *Taxation of U.S. Stockholders*

The following discussion applies only to U.S. stockholders. If you are not a U.S. stockholder, this section does not apply to you.

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our “investment company taxable income” (which is, generally, our ordinary income plus realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. To the extent such distributions we pay to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions (“Qualifying Dividends”) generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders at the preferential rates applicable to long-term capital gains. However, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the preferential rates applicable to Qualifying Dividends or the dividends received deduction available to corporations under the Code. Distributions of our net capital gains (which are generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) that are properly reported by us as “capital gain dividends” will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains that are currently taxable at reduced rates in the case of non-corporate taxpayers, regardless of the U.S. stockholder’s holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in such stockholder’s common stock and, after the adjusted tax basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

Our stockholders who have not “opted out” of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends and distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving cash dividends and distributions. Any dividends or distributions reinvested under the plan will nevertheless remain taxable to U.S. stockholders. A U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common stock purchased through the plan equal to the dollar amount that would have been received if the stockholder had received the dividend or distribution in cash, unless we were to issue new shares that are trading at or above NAV, in which case, the stockholder’s basis in the new shares would generally be equal to their fair market value. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder’s account.

Although we currently intend to distribute any net long-term capital gains at least annually, we may in the future decide to retain some or all of our net long-term capital gains but designate the retained amount as a “deemed distribution.” In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include such stockholder’s share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to such stockholder’s allocable share of the tax paid on the deemed distribution by us. The amount of the deemed distribution net of such tax will be added to the U.S. stockholder’s tax basis for its shares of common stock. Since we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at the regular corporate tax rate, and since that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals (and other non-corporate U.S. stockholders) on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual stockholders (and other non-corporate U.S. stockholders) will be treated as having paid and for which they will receive a credit will exceed the tax they owe on the retained net capital gain. Such excess generally may be claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder’s other U.S. federal income tax obligations or may be refunded to the extent it exceeds a stockholder’s liability for U.S.

federal income tax. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a “deemed distribution.”

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

A stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. The amount of gain or loss will be measured by the difference between such stockholder’s adjusted tax basis in the common stock sold and the amount of the proceeds received in exchange. Any gain or loss arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, such gain or loss will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition. In such a case, the basis of the common stock acquired will be increased to reflect the disallowed loss.

In general, individual and certain other non-corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 20% on their net capital gain (i.e., the excess of realized net long-term capital gains over realized net short-term capital losses), including any long-term capital gain derived from an investment in our shares, and a maximum U.S. federal income tax rate of 23.8% on their net taxable gain after taking into account the net investment income tax, discussed below. Such rate is lower than the maximum rate on ordinary income currently payable by individuals. Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to U.S. federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 35% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (i.e., capital losses in excess of capital gains) generally may currently deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate U.S. stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate U.S. stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carry back such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We believe that we qualify as a publicly offered RIC and will continue to qualify as a publicly offered RIC for this and future tax years. We qualify as a publicly offered RIC if either (i) shares of our common stock are held by at least 500 persons at all times during a taxable year or (ii) shares of our common stock are treated as regularly traded on an established securities market. For any period that we are not considered to be a “publicly offered” RIC, for purposes of computing the taxable income of U.S. stockholders that are individuals, trusts or estates, (i) our earnings will be computed without taking into account such U.S. stockholders’ allocable shares of the management and incentive fees paid to our Investment Adviser and certain of our other expenses, (ii) each such U.S. stockholder will be treated as having received or accrued a dividend from us in the amount of such U.S. stockholder’s allocable share of these fees and expenses for the calendar year, (iii) each such U.S. stockholder will be treated as having paid or incurred such U.S. stockholder’s allocable share of these fees and expenses for the calendar year and (iv) each such U.S. stockholder’s allocable share of these fees and expenses will be treated as miscellaneous itemized deductions by such U.S. stockholder. Miscellaneous itemized deductions generally are deductible by a U.S. stockholder of our common stock that is an individual, trust or estate only to the extent that the aggregate of such U.S. stockholder’s miscellaneous itemized deductions exceeds 2% of such U.S. stockholder’s adjusted gross income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, are not deductible for purposes of the alternative minimum tax and are subject to the overall limitation on itemized deductions under Section 67 of the Code.

We will send to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, a notice detailing, on a per share and per distribution basis, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder’s taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the U.S. federal tax status of each year’s distributions generally will be reported to the IRS (including the amount of dividends, if any, eligible for the preferential rates applicable to long-term capital gains). Dividends paid by us generally will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction or the preferential tax rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends because our income generally will not consist of dividends. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder’s particular situation.

## **Tax Shelter Reporting Regulations**

If a U.S. stockholder recognizes a loss with respect to common stock of the Company of \$2 million or more for a non-corporate U.S. stockholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate U.S. stockholder, the U.S. stockholder generally must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct U.S. stockholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, U.S. stockholders of a RIC are not exempted. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Significant monetary penalties apply to a failure to comply with this reporting requirement. States may also have a similar reporting requirement. U.S. stockholders should consult their own tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their specific circumstances.

## **Net Investment Income Tax**

A non-corporate U.S. stockholder (other than certain trusts) generally will be subject to a 3.8% tax on the lesser of (i) the U.S. stockholder's "net investment income" for a taxable year and (ii) the excess of the U.S. holder's modified adjusted gross income for such taxable year over \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of joint filers). For these purposes, "net investment income" generally includes interest and taxable distributions and deemed distributions paid with respect to the our common stock, and net gain attributable to the disposition of the our common stock (in each case, unless such common stock is held in connection with certain trades or businesses), but will be reduced by any deductions properly allocable to such distributions or net gain.

## *Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders*

The following discussion applies only to non-U.S. stockholders. If you are not a non-U.S. stockholder, this discussion does not apply to you.

Whether an investment in shares of our common stock is appropriate for a non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that stockholder's particular circumstances. An investment in shares of our common stock by a non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences.

Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" to non-U.S. stockholders (including interest income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized long-term capital losses, which generally would be free of withholding if paid to non-U.S. stockholders directly) that are not effectively connected with such non-U.S. stockholder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable income tax treaty) to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits. This withholding may be applied to reduce any future distributions to which you may be entitled. If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder, and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, attributable to a permanent establishment in the United States, the distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. stockholders, and we will not be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax if the non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements. Special certification requirements apply to a non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisors.

Under Section 871(k) of the Code, certain properly designated dividends received by a non-U.S. stockholder are generally exempt from withholding of U.S. federal income tax where they (1) are paid in respect of our "qualified net interest income" (generally, our U.S.-source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which we or the non-U.S. stockholder of our common stock are at least a 10% stockholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income), or (2) are paid in connection with our "qualified short-term capital gains" (generally, the excess of our net short-term capital gain over our long-term capital loss for such taxable year). However, depending on the circumstances, we may designate all, some or none of our potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains, and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a non-U.S. stockholder must comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8 or an acceptable substitute or successor form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary may withhold even if we designate the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short-term capital gain. Non-U.S. stockholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a stockholder that is a non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale or redemption of our common stock, will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or any withholding of such tax unless (a) the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. stockholder in the United States), in which case the distribution or gains will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net basis

at the rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. stockholders generally or, (b) in the case of an individual, the non-U.S. stockholder was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met, in which case, except as otherwise provided by an applicable income tax treaty, the distributions or gain, which may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses, generally will be subject to a flat 30% U.S. federal income tax, even though the non-U.S. stockholder is not considered a resident alien under the Code.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a stockholder that is a non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the corporate-level tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed; however, in order to obtain the refund, the non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return.

For a corporate non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed) and gains realized upon the sale or redemption of our common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable income tax treaty). Our stockholders who have not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. If a distribution is a distribution of our investment company taxable income and it is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder (or, if a treaty applies, is not attributable to a permanent establishment of the non-U.S. stockholder), the amount distributed (to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits) would be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable income tax treaty) and only the net after-tax amount will be reinvested in shares of our common stock. If the distribution is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the non-U.S. stockholder (or, if a treaty applies, is not attributable to a permanent establishment of the non-U.S. stockholder), generally the full amount of the distribution will be reinvested in the plan and will nevertheless be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the ordinary income rates applicable to U.S. persons. The non-U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted tax basis in the additional shares of our common stock purchased through the plan equal to the total dollar amount that would have been received if the stockholder had received the distribution in cash, unless we issue new shares that are trading at or above NAV, in which case, the stockholder's basis in the new shares would generally be equal to their fair market value. The additional shares would have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the non-U.S. stockholder's account.

A non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of U.S. federal income tax on dividends unless the non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8 or an acceptable substitute form or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in our common stock.

## **Certain Additional Tax Considerations**

### *Information Reporting and Backup Withholding*

*U.S. stockholders.* Information returns will generally be filed with the IRS in connection with payments on our common stock and the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock. We may be required to withhold U.S. federal income tax ("backup withholding") at currently applicable rates, from all taxable distributions to any U.S. stockholder (other than a stockholder that otherwise qualifies for an exemption) (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (2) with respect to whom the IRS notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the IRS and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number generally is his or her social security number. Backup withholding is not an additional tax, and any amount withheld under backup withholding may be refunded or credited against the U.S. stockholder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is timely provided to the IRS.

*Non-U.S. stockholders.* Generally, we must report to the IRS and to non-U.S. stockholders the amount of interest and dividends paid to the non-U.S. stockholder and the amount of tax, if any, withheld with respect to those payments. Copies of the information returns reporting such dividend payments and any withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the holder resides under the provisions of an applicable tax treaty or agreement. In general, a non-U.S. stockholder will not be subject to backup withholding with respect to payments of dividends if (a) the non-U.S. stockholder provides its name and address, and certifies, under penalties of perjury, to the applicable withholding agent that it is not a U.S. person (which certification may be made on an IRS W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or successor form)) or (b) the non-U.S. stockholder holds our common stock through certain foreign intermediaries or certain foreign partnerships, and satisfies the certification requirements of applicable Treasury regulations. A

non-U.S. stockholder will be subject to information reporting and, depending on the circumstances, backup withholding with respect to the proceeds of the sale or other disposition (including a redemption) of shares of our common stock within the United States or conducted through certain U.S.-related payors, unless the payor of the proceeds receives the statement described above or the non-U.S. stockholder otherwise establishes an exemption.

*Withholding and Information Reporting on Foreign Financial Accounts*

Under the Code and recently issued Treasury regulations, the applicable withholding agent generally will be required to withhold 30% of any payments of dividends on our common stock and, after December 31, 2018, 30% of the gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock paid, in each case, to (i) a non-U.S. financial institution (whether such financial institution is the beneficial owner or an intermediary) unless such non-U.S. financial institution agrees to verify, report and disclose its U.S. account holders and meets certain other specified requirements or (ii) a non-financial non-U.S. entity (whether such entity is the beneficial owner or an intermediary) unless such entity certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners or provides the name, address and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner and such entity meets certain other specified requirements. If payment of this withholding tax is made, non-U.S. stockholders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or a reduction in, withholding of U.S. federal income taxes with respect to such interest, dividends or proceeds will be required to seek a credit or refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit of such exemption or reduction. We will not pay any additional amounts in respect of any amounts withheld. This withholding may be applied to reduce any future distributions to which you may be entitled. All stockholders should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the U.S. federal income and withholding tax consequences, and state, local and foreign tax consequences, of an investment in our common stock.

**CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR**

Our assets are held by State Street pursuant to a custody agreement. State Street also acts as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar for our common stock. The principal business address of State Street is One Heritage Drive, Floor 1, North Quincy, MA 02171.



## **BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES**

Since the Company generally acquires and disposes of its investments in privately negotiated transactions, it infrequently uses brokers in the normal course of business.

Subject to policies established by the Company's Board, the Investment Adviser is primarily responsible for the execution of any traded securities in the Company's portfolio and the Company's allocation of brokerage commissions. The Investment Adviser does not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but seeks to obtain the best net results for the Company, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operations facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities.

While the Investment Adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive trade execution costs, the Company will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, the Investment Adviser may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to the Investment Adviser and the Company and any other clients. In return for such services, the Company may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if the Investment Adviser determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

## PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$500,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock or warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, or units comprised of any combination of the foregoing, in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts or a combination of these methods. In addition, this prospectus relates to 5,500,000 shares of our common stock that may be sold by the selling stockholders identified under "Selling Stockholders."

We or the selling stockholders may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, through agents designated from time to time by us or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including: the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we or the selling stockholders will receive from the sale; any over-allotment options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us or the selling stockholders; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed; and, in the case of a rights offering, the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right. Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the securities offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of any common stock offered by us, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the NAV per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (a) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (b) with the consent of the majority of our common stockholders or (c) under such circumstances as the SEC may permit. The price at which securities may be distributed may represent a discount from prevailing market prices.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us, the selling stockholders or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us or the selling stockholders and any profit realized by them on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us or the selling stockholders will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum aggregate commission or discount to be received by any member of FINRA or independent broker-dealer will not be greater than 8% of the gross proceeds of the sale of securities offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement. We or the selling stockholders, as applicable, may also reimburse the underwriter or agent for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by it.

Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum price. Syndicate-covering or other short-covering transactions involve purchases of the securities, either through exercise of the option to purchase additional shares from us or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time.

Any underwriters that are qualified market makers on The NASDAQ Global Select Market may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on The NASDAQ Global Select Market in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of our common stock. Passive market makers must comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security; if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the securities at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

We or the selling stockholders may sell securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we or the selling stockholders will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, our agent will act on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on The NASDAQ Global Select Market. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements that we or the selling stockholders may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of shares of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us or the selling stockholders, as applicable against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we or the selling stockholders will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us or the selling stockholders pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us or the selling stockholders, as applicable. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

We or the selling stockholders may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or the selling stockholders or borrowed from us, the selling stockholders or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us or the selling stockholders in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

We may not sell securities pursuant to this prospectus without delivering a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such securities.

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

The legality of the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the Company by Proskauer Rose LLP, Los Angeles, California, Sullivan & Cromwell LLP, New York, New York and Venable LLP, Baltimore, Maryland. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters, if any, by the counsel named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

**INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The consolidated financial statements of TCG BDC, Inc. at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the senior securities schedule under the heading “Senior Securities” as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, 5 Times Square, New York, NY 10036, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their reports thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such reports given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus.

We also file with or submit to the SEC periodic and current reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330.

We maintain a website ([www.tcgbdc.com](http://www.tcgbdc.com)) and intend to make all of our annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other publicly filed information available, free of charge, on or through our website. You may also obtain such information by contacting us by mail sent to the attention of the Secretary of the Company, Erik Barrios, at our principal executive offices located at 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022 or you can call us by dialing 212-813-4900. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: [publicinfo@sec.gov](mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov), or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

---

**\$500,000,000**  
**TCG BDC, Inc.**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Debt Securities**

**Subscription Rights**

**Warrants**

**Units**

**5,500,000 Shares of Common Stock by Selling Stockholders**





**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**TCG BDC, Inc.**

**Audited Financial Statements**

<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-2</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-3</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-4</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-5</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-6</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-7</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-8</u></a>
<a href="#"><u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>F-24</u></a>

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
TCG BDC, Inc.

### Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of assets and liabilities of TCG BDC, Inc. (the “Company”), including the consolidated schedules of investments, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the results of its operations, changes in its net assets and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 27, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our procedures included confirmation of securities owned as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 by correspondence with the custodian and debt agents. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2012.

New York, NY  
February 27, 2018

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
TCG BDC, Inc.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the TCG BDC, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the "COSO criteria"). In our opinion, TCG BDC, Inc. (the "Company") maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities of the Company, including the consolidated schedules of investments, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and our report dated February 27, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, NY  
February 27, 2018

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**  
(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Investments, at fair value		
Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated, at fair value (amortized cost of \$1,782,488 and \$1,332,596, respectively)	\$ 1,779,584	\$ 1,323,102
Investments—non-controlled/affiliated, at fair value (amortized cost of \$16,273 and \$0, respectively)	15,431	—
Investments—controlled/affiliated, at fair value (amortized cost of \$172,251 and \$97,385, respectively)	172,516	99,657
Total investments, at fair value (amortized cost of \$1,971,012 and \$1,429,981, respectively)	1,967,531	1,422,759
Cash and cash equivalents	32,039	38,489
Receivable for investment sold	7,022	19,750
Deferred financing costs	3,626	3,308
Interest receivable from non-controlled/non-affiliated investments	5,066	3,407
Interest receivable from non-controlled/affiliated investments	42	—
Interest and dividend receivable from controlled/affiliated investments	5,981	2,400
Prepaid expenses and other assets	76	42
Total assets	\$ 2,021,383	\$ 1,490,155
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Secured borrowings (Note 6)	\$ 562,893	\$ 421,885
2015-1 Notes payable, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$1,947 and \$2,151, respectively (Note 7)	271,053	270,849
Payable for investments purchased	9,469	—
Due to Investment Adviser	69	215
Interest and credit facility fees payable (Notes 6 and 7)	5,353	3,599
Base management and incentive fees payable (Note 4)	13,098	8,157
Dividend payable (Note 9)	30,481	20,018
Administrative service fees payable (Note 4)	95	137
Other accrued expenses and liabilities	1,568	1,158
Total liabilities	894,079	726,018
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 8 and 11)		
<b>NET ASSETS</b>		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized; 62,207,603 shares and 41,702,318 shares, respectively, issued and outstanding	622	417
Paid-in capital in excess of par value	1,172,807	799,580
Offering costs	(1,618)	(74)
Accumulated net investment income (loss), net of cumulative dividends of \$222,254 and \$129,065, respectively	2,522	(3,207)
Accumulated net realized gain (loss)	(43,548)	(25,357)
Accumulated net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(3,481)	(7,222)
Total net assets	\$ 1,127,304	\$ 764,137
<b>NET ASSETS PER SHARE</b>	<b>\$ 18.12</b>	<b>\$ 18.32</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**  
(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Investment income:</b>			
From non-controlled/non-affiliated investments:			
Interest income	\$ 133,807	\$ 101,196	\$ 68,356
Other income	10,526	6,635	834
Total investment income from non-controlled/non-affiliated investments	144,333	107,831	69,190
From non-controlled/affiliated investments:			
Interest income	1,215	—	—
Total investment income from non-controlled/affiliated investments	1,215	—	—
From controlled/affiliated investments:			
Interest income	10,753	1,465	—
Dividend income	8,700	1,675	—
Total investment income from controlled/affiliated investments	19,453	3,140	—
<b>Total investment income</b>	<b>165,001</b>	<b>110,971</b>	<b>69,190</b>
<b>Expenses:</b>			
Base management fees (Note 4)	25,254	18,539	13,361
Incentive fees (Note 4)	21,084	14,905	8,881
Professional fees	2,895	2,103	1,845
Administrative service fees (Note 4)	661	703	595
Interest expense (Notes 6 and 7)	24,510	16,462	9,582
Credit facility fees (Note 6)	1,983	2,573	1,898
Directors' fees and expenses	443	553	419
Other general and administrative	1,683	1,616	1,539
<b>Total expenses</b>	<b>78,513</b>	<b>57,454</b>	<b>38,120</b>
Waiver of base management fees (Note 4)	5,927	6,180	4,454
Net expenses	72,586	51,274	33,666
<b>Net investment income (loss) before taxes</b>	<b>92,415</b>	<b>59,697</b>	<b>35,524</b>
Excise tax expense	264	76	—
<b>Net investment income (loss)</b>	<b>92,151</b>	<b>59,621</b>	<b>35,524</b>
<b>Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments:</b>			
Net realized gain (loss) from:			
Non-controlled/non-affiliated investments	(11,692)	(9,644)	1,164
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation):			
Non-controlled/non-affiliated investments	6,590	17,560	(18,015)
Non-controlled/affiliated investments	(842)	—	—
Controlled/affiliated investments	(2,007)	2,272	—
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(7,951)	10,188	(16,851)
<b>Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations</b>	<b>\$ 84,200</b>	<b>\$ 69,809</b>	<b>\$ 18,673</b>
Basic and diluted earnings per common share (Note 9)	\$ 1.59	\$ 1.93	\$ 0.75
Weighted-average shares of common stock outstanding—Basic and Diluted (Note 9)	52,997,450	36,152,390	24,830,200
Dividends declared per common share (Note 9)	\$ 1.64	\$ 1.68	\$ 1.74

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations:</b>			
Net investment income (loss)	\$ 92,151	\$ 59,621	\$ 35,524
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	(11,692)	(9,644)	1,164
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	3,741	19,832	(18,015)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	<u>84,200</u>	<u>69,809</u>	<u>18,673</u>
<b>Capital transactions:</b>			
Common stock issued, net of offering and underwriting costs	365,475	185,537	262,354
Reinvestment of dividends	6,681	279	131
Dividends declared (Note 12)	(93,189)	(63,214)	(47,689)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from capital share transactions	<u>278,967</u>	<u>122,602</u>	<u>214,796</u>
<b>Net increase (decrease) in net assets</b>	<u>363,167</u>	<u>192,411</u>	<u>233,469</u>
Net assets at beginning of year	764,137	571,726	338,257
<b>Net assets at end of year</b>	<u>\$ 1,127,304</u>	<u>\$ 764,137</u>	<u>\$ 571,726</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 84,200	\$ 69,809	\$ 18,673
Adjustments to reconcile net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Amortization of deferred financing costs	949	1,417	1,051
Net accretion of discount on investments	(11,747)	(5,605)	(3,035)
Paid-in-kind interest	(1,057)	—	—
Net realized (gain) loss on investments	11,692	9,644	(1,164)
Net change in unrealized (appreciation) depreciation on investments	(3,741)	(19,832)	18,015
Cost of investments purchased and change in payable for investments purchased	(1,280,124)	(755,654)	(653,154)
Proceeds from sales and repayments of investments and change in receivable for investments sold	812,576	383,591	228,004
<i>Changes in operating assets:</i>			
Interest receivable	(3,767)	(1,203)	1,233
Dividend receivable	(1,515)	(1,325)	—
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(34)	344	(229)
<i>Changes in operating liabilities:</i>			
Due to Investment Adviser	(146)	26	148
Interest and credit facility fees payable	1,754	1,022	1,384
Base management and incentive fees payable	4,941	2,880	(1,042)
Administrative service fees payable	(42)	40	6
Other accrued expenses and liabilities	410	233	165
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>(385,651)</u>	<u>(314,613)</u>	<u>(389,945)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, net of offering and underwriting costs	357,429	185,537	262,354
Borrowings on SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility	816,216	566,351	402,200
Repayments of SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility	(675,208)	(378,779)	(476,328)
Repayments of debt assumed from NFIC Acquisition	(42,128)	—	—
Proceeds from issuance of 2015-1 Notes	—	—	273,000
Debt issuance costs paid	(1,063)	(643)	(2,648)
Dividends paid in cash	(76,045)	(61,201)	(35,550)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>379,201</u>	<u>311,265</u>	<u>423,028</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(6,450)	(3,348)	33,083
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	38,489	41,837	8,754
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	<u>\$ 32,039</u>	<u>\$ 38,489</u>	<u>\$ 41,837</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosures:</b>			
Offering expenses and debt issuance costs due	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1
Interest paid during the year	\$ 22,519	\$ 15,267	\$ 8,083
Taxes, including excise tax, paid during year	\$ 179	\$ 79	\$ 50
Dividends declared during the year	\$ 93,189	\$ 63,214	\$ 47,689
Reinvestment of dividends	\$ 6,681	\$ 279	\$ 131
Cost of investments received in the NFIC Acquisition from shares issued (Note 13)	\$ (8,046)	\$ —	\$ —
Shares issued in consideration of NFIC Acquisition (Note 13)	\$ 8,046	\$ —	\$ —
Debt assumed from NFIC Acquisition (Note 13)	\$ 42,128	\$ —	\$ —

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2017**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

<b>Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost <sup>(6)</sup></b>	<b>Fair Value<sup>(7)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (77.04%)</b>							
Access CIG, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)(16)</sup>	Business Services	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/17/2021	\$ 18,149	\$ 18,054	\$ 18,263	1.62%
Achilles Acquisition LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)</sup>	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/6/2023	40,910	39,931	40,523	3.59
Advanced Instruments, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)</sup>	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	10,421	10,227	10,421	0.92
Alpha Packaging Holdings, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)</sup>	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/12/2020	2,896	2,894	2,896	0.26
AMS Group HoldCo, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)</sup>	Transportation: Cargo	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	9/29/2023	29,925	29,254	29,925	2.65
Anaren, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)</sup>	Telecommunications	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/18/2021	3,802	3,789	3,809	0.34
Audax AAMP Holdings, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(5)</sup>	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 7.50% (1.00% Floor)	1/31/2018	12,487	12,459	12,362	1.10
BeyondTrust Software, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)</sup>	Software	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	11/21/2023	17,000	16,758	16,910	1.50
Brooks Equipment Company, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)</sup>	Construction & Building	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/29/2020	2,546	2,535	2,546	0.23
Capstone Logistics Acquisition, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)(16)</sup>	Transportation: Cargo	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/7/2021	19,198	19,081	18,895	1.68
Captive Resources Midco, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)</sup>	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/18/2021	30,900	30,635	30,783	2.73
Central Security Group, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)(16)</sup>	Consumer Services	L + 5.63% (1.00% Floor)	10/6/2021	39,007	38,668	38,941	3.45
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)</sup>	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/19/2021	19,048	18,917	18,993	1.68
Colony Hardware Corporation <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)</sup>	Construction & Building	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/23/2021	22,071	21,838	22,049	1.96
Continuum Managed Services Holdco, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 8.75% (1.00% Floor)	6/8/2023	22,885	22,208	23,237	2.06
Dade Paper & Bag, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(16)</sup>	Forest Products & Paper	L + 7.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/10/2024	49,750	48,822	49,884	4.42
Datto, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(5)(15)(16)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/7/2022	35,622	35,082	35,818	3.18
Dent Wizard International Corporation <sup>(2)(3)(4)(16)</sup>	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	4/7/2020	895	893	894	0.08
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates) <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)</sup>	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/31/2022	50,658	50,104	50,441	4.47
DermaRite Industries, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(5)(13)(15)(16)</sup>	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	3/3/2022	20,003	19,729	19,850	1.76
Dimensional Dental Management, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(5)(12)(15)(16)</sup>	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	2/12/2021	33,674	33,038	33,514	2.97
Direct Travel, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)</sup>	Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	12/1/2021	29,623	29,136	29,708	2.64
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) <sup>(2)(3)(5)(12)(13)(16)</sup>	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2021	27,284	26,618	26,738	2.37
Emergency Communications Network, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(16)</sup>	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/1/2023	24,875	24,669	24,850	2.20
<b>First Lien Debt (77.04%) (continued)</b>							



Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)	Industry	Interest Rate (2)	Maturity Date	Par/ Principal Amount	Amortized Cost (6)	Fair Value(7)	Percentage of Net Assets
EP Minerals, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Metals & Mining	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/20/2020	\$ 7,920	\$ 7,901	\$ 7,931	0.70%
FCX Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Capital Equipment	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/4/2020	3,820	3,823	3,824	0.34
Frontline Technologies Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(5)(15)	Software	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/18/2023	39,197	38,757	39,159	3.47
FWR Holding Corporation (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/21/2023	36,692	35,525	36,098	3.20
Global Franchise Group, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/18/2019	14,468	14,345	14,468	1.28
Global Software, LLC(2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/2/2022	20,800	20,501	20,774	1.84
Green Energy Partners/Stonewall LLC(2)(3)(4)(13)	Energy: Electricity	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/13/2021	19,950	19,621	19,334	1.71
Hummel Station LLC (2)(3)(5)(13)(16)	Energy: Electricity	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/27/2022	15,000	14,375	13,905	1.23
Hydrofarm, LLC (2)(5)(13)(16)	Wholesale	L + 7.00%	5/12/2022	18,763	18,640	18,241	1.62
Indra Holdings Corp. (Totes Isotoner) (2)(3)(5)(13)	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/1/2021	18,965	17,224	11,222	1.00
Legacy.com Inc. (2)(3)(5)(12)	High Tech Industries	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	3/20/2023	17,000	16,653	17,558	1.56
Metrologistics LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2022	17,978	17,774	17,921	1.59
Moxie Liberty LLC (2)(3)(5)(13)	Energy: Electricity	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/21/2020	9,975	9,008	9,148	0.81
National Technical Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/12/2021	26,351	26,072	24,817	2.20
NES Global Talent Finance US LLC (United Kingdom) (2)(3)(4)(8)(13)	Energy: Oil & Gas	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/3/2019	13,600	13,439	13,369	1.19
NMI AcquisitionCo, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(15)	High Tech Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/6/2022	51,091	50,112	50,944	4.52
OnCourse Learning Corporation (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Consumer Services	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/12/2021	35,905	35,513	35,740	3.17
Payment Alliance International, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(12)(16)	Business Services	L + 6.05% (1.00% Floor)	9/15/2021	26,544	25,983	26,464	2.35
Pelican Products, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	4/11/2020	3,585	3,589	3,581	0.32
Plano Molding Company, LLC(2)(3)(4)(5)(16)	Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	L + 7.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/12/2021	19,523	19,263	16,934	1.50
PMG Acquisition Corporation (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/22/2022	27,025	26,649	27,161	2.41
PPT Management Holdings, LLC(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/16/2022	24,750	24,572	23,443	2.08
Prime Risk Partners, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(15)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/13/2023	1,639	1,594	1,650	0.15
Prime Risk Partners, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(12)(15)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/13/2023	20,521	19,959	21,032	1.87
Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC(2)(3)(5)(10)(12)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/9/2020	33,000	32,270	19,487	1.73
Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC (2)(3)(5)(15)(16)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 6.75% (3.25% Floor)	3/31/2019	2,729	2,729	2,729	0.24
<b>First Lien Debt (77.04%) (continued)</b>							
Prowler Acquisition Corp. (Pipeline Supply and Service, LLC) (2)(3)(4)(13)	Wholesale	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	1/28/2020	\$ 14,910	\$ 14,285	\$ 14,133	1.25%

Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)	Industry	Interest Rate (2)	Maturity Date	Par/ Principal Amount	Amortized Cost (6)	Fair Value(7)	Percentage of Net Assets
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/31/2022	36,549	35,772	35,715	3.17
Reliant Pro Rehab, LLC (2)(3)(5)(12)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 10.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/28/2018	24,563	24,544	24,563	2.18
Smile Doctors, LLC (2)(3)(5)(13)(15)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	10/6/2022	9,059	8,930	9,011	0.80
SolAero Technologies Corp.(2)(3)(4)(5)(16)	Telecommunications	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	12/10/2020	24,828	24,221	23,416	2.08
Superior Health Linens, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)	Business Services	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2021	21,061	20,788	21,026	1.87
Surgical Information Systems, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(12)(13)(16)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	4/24/2023	30,000	29,728	30,075	2.67
T2 Systems Canada, Inc.(2)(3)(4)(16)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	4,009	3,926	3,950	0.35
T2 Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	32,649	31,956	32,146	2.85
The Hilb Group, LLC (2)(3)(5)(12)(15)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2021	38,622	38,132	38,204	3.39
The SI Organization, Inc.(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	11/23/2019	14,300	14,310	14,419	1.28
The Topps Company, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 6.00% (1.25% Floor)	10/2/2020	23,130	22,970	22,991	2.04
TruckPro, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/6/2018	8,860	8,850	8,831	0.78
Tweddle Group, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/24/2022	7,356	7,266	7,264	0.64
Vetcor Professional Practices, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Consumer Services	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	4/20/2021	38,868	38,502	38,725	3.43
Vistage Worldwide, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Business Services	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/19/2021	32,916	32,753	32,916	2.92
VRC Companies, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)	Business Services	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	3/31/2023	38,600	37,873	38,541	3.42
W/S Packaging Group Inc. (2)(3)(4)(16)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/9/2019	4,004	3,887	3,789	0.34
Watchfire Enterprises, Inc. (2)(3)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/2/2020	1,362	1,351	1,362	0.12
Winchester Electronics Corporation (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Capital Equipment	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/30/2022	36,547	36,292	36,933	3.28
Zenith Merger Sub, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Business Services	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	12/12/2023	15,290	15,069	15,198	1.35
Zest Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	8/16/2023	3,431	3,423	3,453	0.31
<b>First Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 1,526,058</b>	<b>\$ 1,515,845</b>	<b>134.46%</b>

#### Second Lien Debt (12.51%)

AIM Group USA Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/2/2022	\$ 23,000	\$ 22,737	\$ 23,230	2.06%
AmeriLife Group, LLC (2)(3)(5)(13)(16)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 8.75% (1.00% Floor)	1/10/2023	22,000	21,647	21,817	1.94

#### Second Lien Debt (12.51%) (continued)

Argon Medical Devices, Inc.(2)(3)(4)(5)(16)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 9.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/23/2022	\$ 25,000	\$ 24,447	\$ 25,000	2.22%
Argon Medical Devices Holdings, Inc.(2)(3)(5)(16)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	1/23/2026	7,500	7,465	7,515	0.67

Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated <sup>(1)</sup>	Industry	Interest Rate <sup>(2)</sup>	Maturity Date	Par/ Principal Amount	Amortized Cost <sup>(6)</sup>	Fair Value <sup>(7)</sup>	Percentage of Net Assets
Berlin Packaging L.L.C. <sup>(2)(3)(13)(16)</sup>	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	10/1/2022	1,146	1,140	1,153	0.10
Confie Seguros Holding II Co. <sup>(2)(3)(5)(13)</sup>	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 9.50% (1.25% Floor)	5/8/2019	9,000	8,959	8,715	0.77
Drew Marine Group Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(16)</sup>	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/19/2021	12,500	12,484	12,456	1.10
Genex Holdings, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(5)(16)</sup>	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 7.75% (1.00% Floor)	5/30/2022	8,990	8,915	8,924	0.79
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. <sup>(2)(3)(5)(17)</sup>	Business Services	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2025	9,600	9,507	9,584	0.85
Pathway Partners Vet Management Company LLC <sup>(2)(3)(5)(15)(16)</sup>	Consumer Services	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/10/2025	7,751	7,644	7,741	0.69
Pexco LLC <sup>(2)(3)(5)(16)</sup>	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/8/2025	20,000	19,818	20,362	1.81
Prowler Acquisition Corp. (Pipeline Supply and Service, LLC) <sup>(2)(3)(5)</sup>	Wholesale	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/28/2020	3,000	2,967	2,485	0.22
Q International Courier, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(5)(16)</sup>	Transportation: Cargo	L + 8.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/19/2025	18,750	18,384	18,621	1.65
Reladyne, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(4)(13)</sup>	Wholesale	L + 9.50% (1.00% Floor)	1/21/2023	5,000	4,884	4,929	0.44
Rough Country, LLC <sup>(2)(3)(5)(13)(16)</sup>	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/25/2023	42,500	41,311	42,802	3.80
Santa Cruz Holdco, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(5)</sup>	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 8.25% (1.00% Floor)	12/13/2024	17,138	16,967	17,079	1.51
Superior, LLC (fka Ramundsen Public Sector, LLC) <sup>(2)(3)(13)</sup>	Sovereign & Public Finance	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	1/31/2025	1,800	1,784	1,820	0.16
Watchfire Enterprises, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(5)</sup>	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/2/2021	7,000	6,941	7,000	0.62
Zywave, Inc. <sup>(2)(3)(5)</sup>	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	4,950	4,886	5,000	0.44
<b>Second Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 242,887</b>	<b>\$ 246,233</b>	<b>21.84%</b>

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2017**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

<b>Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Shares/ Units</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value<sup>(7)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>Equity Investments (0.89%) <sup>(5)</sup></b>					
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	30,000	\$ 300	\$ 369	0.03%
Dade Paper & Bag, LLC	Forest Products & Paper	1,500,000	1,500	2,140	0.19
DecoPac, Inc.	Non-durable Consumer Goods	1,500,000	1,500	1,500	0.13
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	1,000,000	1,000	1,796	0.16
GS Holdco LLC (Global Software, LLC)	High Tech Industries	1,000,000	1,001	1,550	0.14
Legacy.com Inc.	High Tech Industries	1,500,000	1,500	1,739	0.15
Power Stop Intermediate Holdings, LLC	Automotive	7,150	369	1,191	0.11
Rough Country, LLC	Durable Consumer Goods	754,775	755	873	0.08
T2 Systems Parent Corporation	Transportation: Consumer	555,556	556	499	0.04
Tailwind HMT Holdings Corp.	Energy: Oil & Gas	2,000,000	2,000	2,000	0.18
THG Acquisition, LLC (The Hilb Group, LLC)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	1,500,000	1,500	2,287	0.20
Zenith American Holding, Inc.	Business Services	1,561,644	1,562	1,562	0.14
<b>Equity Investments Total</b>			\$ 13,543	\$ 17,506	1.55%
<b>Total investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated</b>			\$ 1,782,488	\$ 1,779,584	157.85%

<b>Investments—non-controlled/affiliated <sup>(5)(18)</sup></b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost <sup>(6)</sup></b>	<b>Fair Value<sup>(7)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (0.78%)</b>							
TwentyEighty, Inc. - Revolver <sup>(2)(3)(15)</sup>	Business Services	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	3/21/2020	\$ —	\$ (6)	\$ (20)	—%
TwentyEighty, Inc. - (Term A Loans) <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	Business Services	L + 3.50% (1.00% Floor), cash, 4.50% PIK	3/21/2020	3,890	3,871	3,760	0.33
TwentyEighty, Inc. - (Term B Loans)	Business Services	1.00% cash, 7.00% PIK	3/21/2020	6,715	6,494	6,360	0.57
TwentyEighty, Inc. - (Term C Loans)	Business Services	0.25% cash, 8.75% PIK	3/21/2020	6,521	5,914	5,331	0.47
<b>First Lien Debt Total</b>					\$ 16,273	\$ 15,431	1.37%

<b>Investments—non-controlled/affiliated <sup>(5)(18)</sup></b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Shares/Units</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value<sup>(7)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>Equity Investments (0.00%)</b>					
TwentyEighty Investors LLC	Business Services	69,786	\$ —	\$ —	—%
<b>Equity Investments Total</b>			\$ —	\$ —	—%
<b>Total Investments - non-controlled/affiliated</b>			\$ 16,273	\$ 15,431	1.37%

<b>Investments—controlled/affiliated</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par Amount/ LLC Interest</b>	<b>Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value<sup>(7)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>Investment Fund (8.77%) <sup>(8)</sup></b>							
Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, Mezzanine Loan <sup>(2)(5)(9)(11)</sup>	Investment Fund	L + 9.00%	6/22/2018	\$ 85,750	\$ 85,750	\$ 85,750	7.61%
Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, Subordinated Loan and Member's Interest <sup>(5)(11)</sup>	Investment Fund	0.001%	3/1/2021	86,501	86,501	86,766	7.7
<b>Investment Fund Total</b>					\$ 172,251	\$ 172,516	15.31%
<b>Total investments—controlled/affiliated</b>					\$ 172,251	\$ 172,516	15.31%
<b>Total investments</b>					\$ 1,971,012	\$ 1,967,531	174.53%

## CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)

As of December 31, 2017

(dollar amounts in thousands)

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, issuers of debt and equity investments held by TCG BDC, Inc. (together with its consolidated subsidiaries, “we,” “us,” “our,” “TCG BDC” or the “Company”) are domiciled in the United States and issuers of structured finance obligations are domiciled in the Cayman Islands. Under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the “Investment Company Act”), the Company would be deemed to “control” a portfolio company if the Company owned more than 25% of its outstanding voting securities and/or held the power to exercise control over the management or policies of the portfolio company. As of December 31, 2017, the Company does not “control” any of these portfolio companies. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company would be deemed an “affiliated person” of a portfolio company if the Company owns 5% or more of the portfolio company’s outstanding voting securities. As of December 31, 2017, the Company is not an “affiliated person” of any of these portfolio companies.
- (2) Variable rate loans to the portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR (“L”) or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the U.S. Prime Rate), which generally resets quarterly. For each such loan, the Company has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2017, all of our LIBOR loans were indexed to the 90-day LIBOR rate at 1.69%, except for those loans as indicated in Notes 16 and 17 below.
- (3) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (4) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the Company’s wholly owned subsidiary, TCG BDC SPV LLC (the “SPV”). The SPV has entered into a senior secured revolving credit facility (as amended, the “SPV Credit Facility”). The lenders of the SPV Credit Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of the SPV (see Note 6, Borrowings). Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of the Company or Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC (the “2015-1 Issuer”).
- (5) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the Company. The Company has entered into a senior secured revolving credit facility (as amended, the “Credit Facility” and, together with the SPV Credit Facility, the “Facilities”). The lenders of the Credit Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the portfolio investments held by the Company (see Note 6, Borrowings). Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of the SPV or the 2015-1 Issuer.
- (6) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method.
- (7) Fair value is determined in good faith by or under the direction of the Board of Directors of the Company (see Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, and Note 3, Fair Value Measurements), pursuant to the Company’s valuation policy. The fair value of all first lien and second lien debt investments, equity investments and the investment fund mezzanine loan was determined using significant unobservable inputs.
- (8) The Company has determined the indicated investments are non-qualifying assets under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying assets unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company’s total assets.
- (9) Represents a corporate mezzanine loan, which is subordinated to senior secured term loans of the portfolio company/investment fund.
- (10) Loan was on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2017.
- (11) Under the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed to be an “affiliated person” of and “control” this investment fund because the Company owns more than 25% of the investment fund’s outstanding voting securities and/or has the power to exercise control over management or policies of such investment fund. See Note 5, Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, for more details.
- (12) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, the Company is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders as follows: Dimensional Dental Management, LLC (4.58%), EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (3.97%), Legacy.com Inc. (4.11%), Payment Alliance International, Inc. (2.70%), Prime Risk Partners, Inc. (3.32%), Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC (3.54%), Reliant Pro Rehab (nil), Surgical Information Systems, LLC (1.01%) and The Hilb Group, LLC (3.38%). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (13) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the 2015-1 Issuer and secure the notes issued in connection with a \$400,000 term debt securitization completed by the Company on June 26, 2015 (the “2015-1 Debt Securitization”, see Note 7, 2015-1 Notes). Accordingly, such assets are not available to the creditors of the SPV or the Company.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2017**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

(14) As of December 31, 2017, the Company had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans:

<b>First and Second Lien Debt—unfunded delayed draw and revolving term loans commitments</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Unused Fee</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
Achilles Acquisition LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	\$ 2,051	\$ (18)
Advanced Instruments, LLC	Revolver	0.50	1,167	—
AMS Group HoldCo, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	5,491	—
AMS Group HoldCo, LLC	Revolver	0.50	2,315	—
Captive Resources Midco, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.25	3,571	(11)
Captive Resources Midco, LLC	Revolver	0.50	2,143	(7)
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC	Revolver	0.50	1,331	(5)
Continuum Managed Services HoldCo, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	1,917	25
Continuum Managed Services HoldCo, LLC	Revolver	0.50	2,500	32
Datto, Inc.	Revolver	0.50	726	4
DermaRite Industries LLC	Revolver	0.50	3,848	(28)
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates)	Revolver	0.50	2,420	(10)
Dimensional Dental Management, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	9,584	(35)
Direct Travel, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00	4,118	7
Frontline Technologies Holdings, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	7,705	(6)
FWR Holding Corporation	Delayed Draw	1.00	9,333	(111)
FWR Holding Corporation	Revolver	0.50	3,889	(46)
Global Franchise Group, LLC	Revolver	0.50	495	—
National Technical Systems, Inc.	Revolver	0.50	2,500	(161)
NMI AcquisitionCo, Inc.	Revolver	0.50	1,280	(4)
OnCourse Learning Corporation	Revolver	0.50	1,324	(6)
Pathway Partners Vet Management Company LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	3,410	(3)
Prime Risk Partners, Inc.	Delayed Draw	0.50	768	4
Prime Risk Partners, Inc.	Delayed Draw	0.50	9,562	163
PMG Acquisition Corporation	Revolver	0.50	2,356	9
Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC	Revolver	0.50	3,229	—
Smile Doctors, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	6,345	(26)
Smile Doctors, LLC	Revolver	0.50	827	(3)
Superior Health Linens, LLC	Revolver	0.50	2,617	(4)
T2 Systems, Inc.	Revolver	0.50	1,760	(26)
The Hilb Group, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	3,594	(36)
TwentyEighty, Inc. (f/k/a Miller Heiman, Inc.)	Revolver	0.50	607	(20)
Vetcor Professional Practices, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00	8,248	(31)
VRC Companies, LLC	Delayed Draw	0.75	3,294	(8)
VRC Companies, LLC	Revolver	0.50	401	(1)
Zenith Merger Sub, Inc.	Revolver	0.50	1,648	(9)
<b>Total unfunded commitments</b>			<b>\$ 118,374</b>	<b>\$ (371)</b>

(16) As of December 31, 2017, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 30-day LIBOR rate at 1.56%.

(17) As of December 31, 2017, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 180-day LIBOR rate at 1.84%.

(18) Under the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed an “affiliated person” of this portfolio company because the Company owns 5% or more of the portfolio company’s outstanding voting securities.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2017**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

As of December 31, 2017, investments at fair value consisted of the following:

Type	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Fair Value
First Lien Debt (excluding First Lien/Last Out)	\$ 1,295,406	\$ 1,293,641	65.75%
First Lien/Last Out Unitranche	246,925	237,635	12.08
Second Lien Debt	242,887	246,233	12.51
Equity Investments	13,543	17,506	0.89
Investment Fund	172,251	172,516	8.77
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,971,012</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,531</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The rate type of debt investments at fair value as of December 31, 2017 was as follows:

Rate Type	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Fair Value of First and Second Lien Debt
Floating Rate	\$ 1,772,810	\$ 1,765,818	99.34%
Fixed Rate	12,408	11,691	0.66
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,785,218</b>	<b>\$ 1,777,509</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The industry composition of investments at fair value as of December 31, 2017 was as follows:

Industry	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Fair Value
Aerospace & Defense	\$ 63,119	\$ 62,466	3.17%
Automotive	10,112	10,916	0.55
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	171,272	173,935	8.84
Beverage, Food & Tobacco	49,870	50,566	2.57
Business Services	177,862	178,985	9.10
Capital Equipment	40,115	40,757	2.07
Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	32,302	32,818	1.67
Construction & Building	24,373	24,595	1.25
Consumer Services	120,327	121,147	6.16
Containers, Packaging & Glass	46,509	33,635	1.71
Durable Consumer Goods	57,948	59,490	3.02
Energy: Electricity	43,004	42,387	2.15
Energy: Oil & Gas	15,439	15,369	0.78
Environmental Industries	35,772	35,715	1.82
Forest Products & Paper	50,322	52,024	2.64
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	230,705	232,715	11.83
High Tech Industries	181,671	186,695	9.49
Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	48,399	46,642	2.37
Investment Fund	172,251	172,516	8.77
Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	34,775	34,988	1.78
Metals & Mining	7,901	7,931	0.40
Non-durable Consumer Goods	58,661	52,792	2.68
Software	55,515	56,069	2.85
Sovereign & Public Finance	1,784	1,820	0.09
Telecommunications	79,297	78,813	4.01
Transportation: Cargo	84,493	85,362	4.34
Transportation: Consumer	36,438	36,595	1.86
Wholesale	40,776	39,788	2.03
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,971,012</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,531</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2017**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

The geographical composition of investments at fair value as of December 31, 2017 was as follows:

<b>Geography</b>	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>% of Fair Value</b>
United Kingdom	\$ 13,439	\$ 13,369	0.68%
United States	1,957,573	1,954,162	99.32
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,971,012</b>	<b>\$ 1,967,531</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2016**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

<b>Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate (2)</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost (6)</b>	<b>Fair Value (7)</b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (80.09%)</b>							
Access CIG, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Business Services	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/17/2021	\$ 18,335	\$ 18,222	\$ 18,335	2.40%
Advanced Instruments, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	22,500	22,019	22,252	2.91
AF Borrower LLC (Accuvant) (2)(3)(4)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	1/28/2022	16,113	15,923	16,113	2.11
Alpha Packaging Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/12/2020	11,322	11,313	11,322	1.48
Anaren, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/18/2021	10,869	10,800	10,869	1.42
Audax AAMP Holdings, Inc.(2)(3)(4)(13)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2017	10,424	10,400	10,348	1.35
BAART Programs, Inc. (2)(4)(16)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 7.75% (0.00% Floor)	10/9/2021	7,406	7,355	7,534	0.99
Brooks Equipment Company, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Construction & Building	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/29/2020	6,694	6,657	6,683	0.87
Capstone Logistics Acquisition, Inc.(2)(3)(4)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/7/2021	19,478	19,337	19,212	2.51
Captive Resources Midco,LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)(15)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	6/30/2020	29,050	28,683	29,009	3.80
Central Security Group, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Consumer Services	L + 5.63% (1.00% Floor)	10/6/2020	28,658	28,300	28,557	3.74
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(5)(15)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/19/2021	16,500	16,325	16,585	2.17
Colony Hardware Corporation (2)(3)(4)(13)	Construction & Building	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/23/2021	17,038	16,806	17,038	2.23
Datapipe, Inc. (2)(3)(13)(16)	Telecommunications	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	3/15/2019	9,750	9,666	9,764	1.28
Dent Wizard International Corporation (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	4/7/2020	7,216	7,190	7,216	0.94
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates) (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/31/2022	32,929	32,393	32,958	4.31
Dimensional Dental Management, LLC (2)(3)(5)(12)(15)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	2/12/2021	18,000	17,601	17,811	2.33
Dimora Brands, Inc. (fka TK USA Enterprises,Inc.) (2)(3)(5)(15)	Construction & Building	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	4/4/2022	—	(60)	(30)	—
Direct Travel, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	12/1/2021	12,842	12,420	12,712	1.66
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(5)(12)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2021	23,750	23,098	23,242	3.04
Emerging Markets Communications, LLC (2)(3)(4)(8)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	7/1/2021	17,730	16,299	17,730	2.32
EP Minerals, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Metals & Mining	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/20/2020	10,264	10,232	10,259	1.34
FCX Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Capital Equipment	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/4/2020	9,856	9,852	9,856	1.29
Genex Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(13)(16)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/30/2021	4,200	4,187	4,196	0.55
Global Software, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/2/2022	16,163	15,880	16,163	2.12
Green Energy Partners/Stonewall LLC (2)(3)(5)(13)	Energy: Electricity	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/13/2021	16,600	16,475	16,598	2.17
Green Plains II LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/3/2022	15,205	15,059	15,379	2.01
Hummel Station LLC (2)(3)(5)(13)(16)	Energy: Electricity	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/27/2022	21,000	20,308	20,160	2.64
Imagine! Print Solutions, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	3/30/2022	18,461	18,213	18,603	2.43
Imperial Bag & Paper Co. LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Forest Products & Paper	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	1/7/2022	24,074	23,752	23,924	3.13
Indra Holdings Corp. (Totes Isotoner) (2)(3)(5)(13)	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/1/2021	14,224	14,130	10,553	1.38
International Medical Group, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(12)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/30/2020	30,000	29,505	30,237	3.96
Jackson Hewitt Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Retail	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/30/2020	8,758	8,625	8,320	1.09

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2016**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)	Industry	Interest Rate (2)	Maturity Date	Par/ Principal Amount	Amortized Cost (6)	Fair Value (7)	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>First Lien Debt (80.09%) (continued)</b>							
Metrogistics LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2022	\$ 15,200	\$ 14,986	\$ 15,094	1.98%
MSX International, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/21/2020	8,940	8,882	8,940	1.17
National Technical Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)(15)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/12/2021	25,123	24,854	23,927	3.13
NES Global Talent Finance US LLC (United Kingdom) (2)(3)(4)(8)(13)	Energy: Oil & Gas	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/3/2019	11,250	11,132	10,911	1.43
OnCourse Learning Corporation (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)	Consumer Services	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/12/2021	26,141	25,770	26,220	3.43
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Business Services	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/2/2022	23,246	22,963	23,223	3.04
Pelican Products, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	4/11/2020	7,643	7,654	7,593	0.99
Plano Molding Company, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/12/2021	18,163	18,030	17,302	2.26
PPT Management Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(5)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/16/2022	22,500	22,288	22,426	2.93
Premier Senior Marketing, LLC (2)(3)(5)(16)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/1/2022	3,741	3,690	3,741	0.49
Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(12)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/9/2020	28,000	27,565	25,838	3.38
Prowler Acquisition Corp. (Pipeline Supply and Service, LLC) (2)(3)(4)	Wholesale	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	1/28/2020	10,798	10,739	8,101	1.06
PSC Industrial Holdings Corp (2)(3)(4)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/5/2020	11,760	11,679	11,290	1.48
PSI Services LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(12)(16)	Business Services	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	2/27/2021	32,705	32,022	34,784	4.56
PT Intermediate Holdings III, LLC (Parts Town) (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Wholesale	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/23/2022	17,417	17,215	17,563	2.30
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/31/2022	29,925	29,084	30,009	3.93
Reliant Pro Rehab, LLC (2)(3)(5)(12)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 10.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/29/2017	22,331	22,024	22,331	2.92
SolAero Technologies Corp. (2)(3)(4)(5)	Telecommunications	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	12/10/2020	19,677	19,541	18,901	2.47
Superior Health Linens, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Business Services	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2021	19,206	18,891	19,068	2.50
T2 Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)(16)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	22,950	22,333	23,208	3.04
T2 Systems Canada, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(16)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	4,050	3,952	4,090	0.54
Teaching Strategies, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 5.50% (0.50% Floor)	10/1/2019	13,369	13,333	13,369	1.75
The Hilb Group, LLC (2)(3)(5)(12)(15)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2021	29,682	29,113	29,826	3.90
The SI Organization, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	11/23/2019	8,574	8,527	8,676	1.15
The Topps Company, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 6.00% (1.25% Floor)	10/2/2020	18,707	18,629	18,795	2.46
TruckPro, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/6/2018	9,292	9,267	9,262	1.21
Tweddle Group, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/24/2022	16,200	15,885	16,114	2.11
TwentyEighty, Inc. (fka Miller Heiman, Inc.) (2)(3)(5)(10)(13)	Business Services	L + 6.00% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2019	18,719	18,571	7,628	1.00
U.S. Farathane, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/23/2021	1,925	1,895	1,925	0.25
U.S. TelePacific Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(5)	Telecommunications	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/24/2021	30,000	29,149	29,853	3.91
Vetcor Professional Practices, LLC (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Consumer Services	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	4/20/2021	25,001	24,623	25,164	3.29

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2016**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

<b>Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate (2)</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost (6)</b>	<b>Fair Value (7)</b>	<b>Percentage of Net Assets</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (80.09%) (continued)</b>							
Violin Finco S.A.R.L. (Alexander Mann Solutions) (United Kingdom) (2)(3)(4)(8)(13)	Business Services	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/20/2019	\$ 10,065	\$ 10,012	\$ 10,058	1.32%
Vistage Worldwide, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)(16)	Business Services	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/19/2021	28,757	28,524	28,688	3.75
Vitera Healthcare Solutions, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/4/2020	9,104	9,050	9,078	1.19
Winchester Electronics Corporation (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)(15)	Capital Equipment	L + 6.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/30/2022	27,367	26,959	27,460	3.59
Zest Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/16/2020	9,530	9,530	9,584	1.25
<b>First Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 1,145,326</b>	<b>\$ 1,139,548</b>	<b>149.13%</b>
<b>Second Lien Debt (12.08%)</b>							
AF Borrower LLC (Accuvant) (2)(3)(5)	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	1/30/2023	\$ 8,000	\$ 7,934	\$ 8,000	1.05%
AIM Group USA Inc. (2)(3)(5)(13)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/2/2022	23,000	22,701	23,196	3.04
AmeriLife Group, LLC (2)(3)(5)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 8.75% (1.00% Floor)	1/10/2023	20,000	19,656	19,208	2.51
Argon Medical Devices, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 9.50% (1.00% Floor)	6/23/2022	24,000	23,363	24,233	3.17
Berlin Packaging L.L.C. (2)(3)(5)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	10/1/2022	2,927	2,910	2,953	0.39
Charter NEX US Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(13)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 8.25% (1.00% Floor)	2/5/2023	7,394	7,303	7,468	0.98
Confie Seguros Holding II Co. (2)(3)(5)(16)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 9.00% (1.25% Floor)	5/8/2019	12,000	11,921	11,918	1.56
Drew Marine Group Inc. (2)(3)(4)(5)(13)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 7.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/19/2021	12,500	12,481	12,333	1.61
Genex Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(5)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 7.75% (1.00% Floor)	5/30/2022	7,990	7,915	7,978	1.04
Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. (2)(3)(5)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	4/29/2022	12,500	12,408	12,359	1.62
Jazz Acquisition, Inc. (Wencor) (2)(3)(5)(13)	Aerospace & Defense	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	6/19/2022	6,700	6,677	5,572	0.73
MRI Software, LLC (2)(3)(5)	Software	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/23/2022	11,250	11,110	11,265	1.47
Power Stop, LLC (5)(9)	Automotive	11.00%	5/29/2022	10,000	9,831	9,863	1.29
Prowler Acquisition Corp. (Pipeline Supply and Service, LLC) (2)(3)(5)	Wholesale	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/28/2020	3,000	2,960	1,682	0.22
Vitera Healthcare Solutions, LLC (2)(3)(4)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 8.25% (1.00% Floor)	11/4/2021	2,000	1,979	1,945	0.26
Watchfire Enterprises, Inc. (2)(3)(5)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 8.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/2/2021	7,000	6,932	6,976	0.91
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(5)	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	4,950	4,879	4,915	0.64
<b>Second Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 172,960</b>	<b>\$ 171,864</b>	<b>22.49%</b>

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2016**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)	Industry	Maturity Date	Par Amount	Amortized Cost (6)	Fair Value (7)	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Structured Finance Obligations (0.37%) (5)(8)(11)</b>						
1776 CLO I, Ltd., Subordinated Notes	Structured Finance	5/8/2020	\$ 11,750	\$ 6,739	\$ 2,761	0.36%
Clydesdale CLO 2005, Ltd., Subordinated Notes	Structured Finance	12/6/2017	5,750	—	10	—
MSIM Peconic Bay, Ltd., Subordinated Notes	Structured Finance	7/20/2019	4,500	63	5	—
Nautique Funding Ltd., Income Notes	Structured Finance	4/15/2020	5,000	2,437	2,440	0.32
<b>Structured Finance Obligations Total</b>				<b>\$ 9,239</b>	<b>\$ 5,216</b>	<b>0.68%</b>

Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated (1)	Industry	Shares/Units	Cost	Fair Value (7)	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Equity Investments (0.46%) (5)</b>					
CIP Revolution Investments, LLC	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	30,000	\$ 300	\$ 352	0.05%
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	1,000,000	1,000	976	0.13
GS Holdco LLC (Global Software, LLC)	High Tech Industries	1,000,000	1,001	1,126	0.15
Power Stop Intermediate Holdings, LLC	Automotive	7,150	715	1,208	0.16
T2 Systems Parent Corporation	Transportation: Consumer	555,556	556	584	0.07
THG Acquisition, LLC (The Hilb Group, LLC)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	1,500,000	1,499	2,228	0.29
<b>Equity Investments Total</b>			<b>\$ 5,071</b>	<b>\$ 6,474</b>	<b>0.85%</b>
Total Investments—non-controlled/non-affiliated			\$ 1,332,596	\$ 1,323,102	173.15%

Investments—controlled/affiliated	Industry	Interest Rate (2)	Maturity Date	Par Amount/ LLC Interest	Cost	Fair Value (7)	Percentage of Net Assets
<b>Investment Fund (7.00%) (8)</b>							
Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, Mezzanine Loan <sup>(2)(5)(9)(14)</sup>	Investment Fund	L + 9.50%	6/24/2017	\$ 62,384	\$ 62,384	\$ 62,384	8.16%
Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, Subordinated Loan and Member's Interest <sup>(5)(14)</sup>	Investment Fund	0.001	3/1/2021	35,001	35,001	37,273	4.88
<b>Investment Fund Total</b>					<b>\$ 97,385</b>	<b>\$ 99,657</b>	<b>13.04%</b>
Total investments—controlled/affiliated					\$ 97,385	\$ 99,657	13.04%
Total investments					\$ 1,429,981	\$ 1,422,759	186.19%

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, issuers of debt and equity investments held by the Company are domiciled in the United States and issuers of structured finance obligations are domiciled in the Cayman Islands. Under the Investment Company Act the Company would be deemed to “control” a portfolio company if the Company owned more than 25% of its outstanding voting securities and/or held the power to exercise control over the management or policies of the portfolio company. As of December 31, 2016, the Company does not “control” any of these portfolio companies. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company would be deemed an “affiliated person” of a portfolio company if the Company owns 5% or more of the portfolio company’s outstanding voting securities. As of December 31, 2016, the Company is not an “affiliated person” of any of these portfolio companies.
- (2) Variable rate loans to the portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the U.S. Prime Rate), which generally resets quarterly. For each such loan, the Company has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, all of our LIBOR loans were indexed to the 90-day LIBOR rate at 1.00%, except for those loans as indicated in Note 16 below.
- (3) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (4) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the SPV. The SPV has entered into the SPV Credit Facility. The lenders of the SPV Credit Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of the SPV. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of the Company or the 2015-1 Issuer.
- (5) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the Company. The Company has entered into the Credit Facility. The lenders of the Credit Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the portfolio investments held by the Company. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of the SPV or the 2015-1 Issuer.
- (6) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method. Equity tranche CLO fund investments, which are referred to as “structured finance obligations”, are recorded at amortized cost using the effective interest method.

**TCG BDC, INC.**

**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**

**As of December 31, 2016**

**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

- (7) Fair value is determined in good faith by or under the direction of the Board of Directors of the Company (see Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, and Note 3, Fair Value Measurements), pursuant to the Company’s valuation policy.
- (8) The Company has determined the indicated investments are non-qualifying assets under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act. Under the Investment Company Act, the Company may not acquire any non-qualifying assets unless, at the time such acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the Company’s total assets.
- (9) Represents a corporate mezzanine loan, which is subordinated to senior secured term loans of the portfolio company/investment fund.
- (10) Loan was on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2016.
- (11) As of December 31, 2016, the Company has a greater than 25% but less than 50% equity or subordinated notes ownership interest in certain structured finance obligations. These investments have governing documents that preclude the Company from controlling management of the entity and therefore the Company has determined that the issuer of the investment is not a controlled affiliate or a non-controlled affiliate because the investments are not “voting securities”.
- (12) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, the Company is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders as follows: Dimensional Dental Management, LLC (4.54%), EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (3.84%), International Medical Group, Inc. (4.64%), Product Quest Manufacturing, LLC (3.54%), PSI Services LLC (4.40%), Reliant Pro Rehab, LLC (nil) and The Hilb Group, LLC (3.96%). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (13) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the 2015-1 Issuer and secure the notes issued in connection with the 2015-1 Debt Securitization. Accordingly, such assets are not available to the creditors of the SPV or the Company.
- (14) Under the Investment Company Act, the Company is deemed to be an “affiliated person” of and “control” this investment fund because the Company owns more than 25% of the investment fund’s outstanding voting securities and/or has the power to exercise control over management or policies of such investment fund. See Note 5, Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, for more details.
- (15) As of December 31, 2016, the Company had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans:

<b>First Lien Debt—unfunded delayed draw and revolving term loans commitments</b>	<b>Type</b>	<b>Unused Fee</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>
Advanced Instruments, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	\$ 2,500	\$ (25)
Captive Resources Midco, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	1,875	(2)
Captive Resources Midco, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.25%	3,125	(4)
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	1,331	6
CIP Revolution Holdings, LLC	Delayed Draw	0.75%	1,331	6
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates)	Revolver	0.50%	1,672	1
Derm Growth Partners III, LLC (Dermatology Associates)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	5,247	4
Dimensional Dental Management, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	2,507	(23)
Dimora Brands, Inc. (fka TK USA Enterprises, Inc.)	Revolver	0.50%	4,750	(30)
Direct Travel, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00%	9,658	(56)
Green Plains II LLC	Revolver	0.50%	1,352	14
National Technical Systems, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,031	(102)
National Technical Systems, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00%	4,469	(165)
OnCourse Learning Corporation	Revolver	0.50%	859	2
PT Intermediate Holdings III, LLC (Parts Town)	Revolver	0.50%	2,025	15
Superior Health Linens, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	2,735	(17)
T2 Systems, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,933	29
The Hilb Group, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	3,810	16
Vetcor Professional Practices, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	3,057	18
Winchester Electronics Corporation	Delayed Draw	1.00%	2,500	8
<b>Total unfunded commitments</b>			<b>\$ 59,767</b>	<b>\$ (305)</b>

- (16) As of December 31, 2016, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 30-day LIBOR rate at 0.77%.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2016**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

As of December 31, 2016, investments at fair value consisted of the following:

Type	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Fair Value
First Lien Debt (excluding First Lien/Last Out)	\$ 964,398	\$ 955,478	67.15%
First Lien/Last Out Unitranche	180,928	184,070	12.94
Second Lien Debt	172,960	171,864	12.08
Structured Finance Obligations	9,239	5,216	0.37
Equity Investments	5,071	6,474	0.46
Investment Fund	97,385	99,657	7.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,429,981</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,759</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The rate type of debt investments at fair value as of December 31, 2016 was as follows:

Rate Type	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Fair Value of First and Second Lien Debt
Floating Rate	\$ 1,308,455	\$ 1,301,549	99.25%
Fixed Rate	9,831	9,863	0.75
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,318,286</b>	<b>\$ 1,311,412</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The industry composition of investments at fair value as of December 31, 2016 was as follows:

Industry	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	% of Fair Value
Aerospace & Defense	\$ 62,759	\$ 61,371	4.31%
Automotive	37,780	38,414	2.70
Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	148,577	150,700	10.59
Beverage, Food & Tobacco	15,059	15,379	1.08
Business Services	149,205	141,784	9.97
Capital Equipment	36,811	37,316	2.62
Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	19,784	19,801	1.39
Construction & Building	23,403	23,691	1.67
Consumer Services	78,693	79,941	5.62
Containers, Packaging & Glass	49,442	47,706	3.35
Durable Consumer Goods	19,930	19,932	1.40
Energy: Electricity	36,783	36,758	2.59
Energy: Oil & Gas	11,132	10,911	0.77
Environmental Industries	40,763	41,299	2.90
Forest Products & Paper	23,752	23,924	1.68
Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	159,072	161,544	11.36
High Tech Industries	45,617	46,317	3.26
Hotel, Gaming & Leisure	30,450	30,014	2.11
Investment Fund	97,385	99,657	7.00
Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	70,988	71,999	5.06
Metals & Mining	10,232	10,259	0.72
Non-durable Consumer Goods	32,759	29,348	2.06
Retail	8,625	8,320	0.58
Software	11,110	11,265	0.79
Structured Finance	9,239	5,216	0.37
Telecommunications	108,553	110,359	7.76
Transportation: Cargo	34,323	34,306	2.41
Transportation: Consumer	26,841	27,882	1.96
Wholesale	30,914	27,346	1.92
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,429,981</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,759</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS (Continued)**  
**As of December 31, 2016**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands)**

The geographical composition of investments at fair value as of December 31, 2016 was as follows:

<b>Geography</b>	<b>Amortized Cost</b>	<b>Fair Value</b>	<b>% of Fair Value</b>
Cayman Islands	\$ 9,239	\$ 5,216	0.37%
United Kingdom	21,144	20,969	1.47
United States	1,399,598	1,396,574	98.16
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,429,981</b>	<b>\$ 1,422,759</b>	<b>100.00%</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**  
**As of December 31, 2017**  
**(dollar amounts in thousands, except per share data)**

**1. ORGANIZATION**

TCG BDC, Inc. (together with its consolidated subsidiaries, “we,” “us,” “our,” “TCG BDC” or the “Company”) is a Maryland corporation formed on February 8, 2012, and structured as an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company. The Company is managed by its investment adviser, Carlyle Global Credit Investment Management L.L.C. (formerly known as Carlyle GMS Investment Management L.L.C., “CGCIM” or “Investment Adviser”), a wholly owned subsidiary of The Carlyle Group L.P. The Company has elected to be regulated as a business development company (“BDC”) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the “Investment Company Act”). In addition, the Company has elected to be treated, and intends to continue to comply with the requirements to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company (“RIC”) under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (together with the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, the “Code”).

The Company’s investment objective is to generate current income and capital appreciation primarily through debt investments in U.S. middle market companies, which the Company defines as companies with approximately \$10 million to \$100 million of earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (“EBITDA”), which the Company believes is a useful proxy for cash flow. The Company seeks to achieve its investment objective primarily through direct originations of secured debt, including first lien senior secured loans (which may include stand-alone first lien loans, first lien/last out loans and “unitranche” loans) and second lien senior secured loans (collectively, “Middle Market Senior Loans”), with the balance of our assets invested in higher yielding investments (which may include unsecured debt, mezzanine debt and investments in equities). The Middle Market Senior Loans are generally made to private U.S. middle market companies that are, in many cases, controlled by private equity firms. Depending on market conditions, the Company expects that between 70% and 80% of the value of its assets will be invested in Middle Market Senior Loans. The Company expects that the composition of its portfolio will change over time given the Investment Adviser’s view on, among other things, the economic and credit environment (including with respect to interest rates) in which the Company is operating.

The Company invests primarily in loans to middle market companies whose debt, if rated, is rated below investment grade, and, if not rated, would likely be rated below investment grade if it were rated (that is, below BBB- or Baa3, which is often referred to as “junk”). Exposure to below investment grade instruments involves certain risks, including speculation with respect to the borrower’s capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

On May 2, 2013, the Company completed its initial closing of capital commitments (the “Initial Closing”) and subsequently commenced substantial investment operations. Effective March 15, 2017, the Company changed its name from “Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc.” to “TCG BDC, Inc.” On June 19, 2017, the Company closed its initial public offering (“IPO”), issuing 9,454,200 shares of its common stock (including shares issued pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters’ over-allotment option on July 5, 2017) at a public offering price of \$18.50 per share. Net of underwriting costs, the Company received cash proceeds of \$169,488. Shares of common stock of TCG BDC began trading on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “CGBD” on June 14, 2017.

Until December 31, 2017, the Company was an “emerging growth company,” as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. As of June 30, 2017, the market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates exceeded \$700,000. Accordingly, the Company ceased to be an emerging growth company as of December 31, 2017.

The Company is externally managed by the Investment Adviser, an investment adviser registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended. Carlyle Global Credit Administration L.L.C. (formerly known as Carlyle GMS Finance Administration L.L.C., “CGCA” or the “Administrator”) provides the administrative services necessary for the Company to operate. Both the Investment Adviser and the Administrator are wholly owned subsidiaries of Carlyle Investment Management L.L.C., a subsidiary of The Carlyle Group L.P. “Carlyle” refers to The Carlyle Group L.P. and its affiliates and its consolidated subsidiaries (other than portfolio companies of its affiliated funds), a global alternative asset manager publicly traded on NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “CG”. Refer to the sec.gov website for further information on Carlyle.

TCG BDC SPV LLC (the “SPV”) is a Delaware limited liability company that was formed on January 3, 2013. The SPV invests in first and second lien senior secured loans. The SPV is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and is consolidated in these consolidated financial statements commencing from the date of its formation, January 3, 2013. Effective March 15, 2017, the SPV changed its name from “Carlyle GMS Finance SPV LLC” to “TCG BDC SPV LLC”.



On June 9, 2017, pursuant to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated May 3, 2017 (the “Agreement”), by and between the Company and NF Investment Corp. (“NFIC”), NFIC merged with and into the Company (the “NFIC Acquisition”), with the Company as the surviving entity. The NFIC Acquisition was accounted for as an asset acquisition. NFIC SPV LLC (the “NFIC SPV” and, together with the SPV, the “SPVs”) is a Delaware limited liability company that was formed on June 18, 2013. Upon the consummation of the NFIC Acquisition, the NFIC SPV became a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and is consolidated in these consolidated financial statements commencing from the closing date of the NFIC Acquisition, June 9, 2017. Refer to Note 13, NFIC Acquisition, for details.

On June 26, 2015, the Company completed a \$400,000 term debt securitization (the “2015-1 Debt Securitization”). The notes offered in the 2015-1 Debt Securitization (the “2015-1 Notes”) were issued by Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC (the “2015-1 Issuer”), a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of the Company, and are secured by a diversified portfolio of the 2015-1 Issuer consisting primarily of first and second lien senior secured loans. Refer to Note 7 for details. The 2015-1 Issuer is consolidated in these consolidated financial statements commencing from the date of its formation, May 8, 2015.

On February 29, 2016, the Company and Credit Partners USA LLC (“Credit Partners”) entered into an amended and restated limited liability company agreement, which was subsequently amended on June 24, 2016 (as amended, the “Limited Liability Company Agreement”) to co-manage Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC (“Credit Fund”). Credit Fund primarily invests in first lien loans of middle market companies. Credit Fund is managed by a six-member board of managers, on which the Company and Credit Partners each have equal representation. The Company and Credit Partners each have 50% economic ownership of Credit Fund and have commitments to fund, from time to time, capital of up to \$400,000 each. Refer to Note 5, Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, for details.

As a BDC, the Company is required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. As part of these requirements, the Company must not acquire any assets other than “qualifying assets” specified in the Investment Company Act unless, at the time the acquisition is made, at least 70% of its total assets are qualifying assets (with certain limited exceptions).

To qualify as a RIC, the Company must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and timely distribute to its stockholders generally at least 90% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each year. Pursuant to this election, the Company generally does not have to pay corporate level taxes on any income that it distributes to stockholders, provided that the Company satisfies those requirements.

## **2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

### ***Basis of Presentation***

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“US GAAP”). The Company is an investment company for the purposes of accounting and financial reporting in accordance with Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2013-08, *Financial Services—Investment Companies* (“ASU 2013-08”): *Amendments to the Scope, Measurement and Disclosure Requirements*. The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries, the SPV and the 2015-1 Issuer. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. US GAAP for an investment company requires investments to be recorded at fair value. The carrying value for all other assets and liabilities approximates their fair value.

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with US GAAP for annual financial information and pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-K and Article 6 of Regulation S-X. In the opinion of management, all adjustments considered necessary for the fair presentation of consolidated financial statements for the years presented have been included.

### ***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make assumptions and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Management’s estimates are based on historical experiences and other factors, including expectations of future events that management believes to be reasonable under the circumstances. It also requires management to exercise judgment in the process of applying the Company’s accounting policies. Assumptions and estimates regarding the valuation of investments and their resulting impact on base management and incentive fees involve a higher degree of judgment and complexity and these assumptions and estimates may be significant to the consolidated financial statements. Actual results could differ from these estimates and such differences could be material.

## ***Investments***

Investment transactions are recorded on the trade date. Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the amortized cost basis of the investment using the specific identification method without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation on investments as presented in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations reflects the net change in the fair value of investments, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized. See Note 3 for further information about fair value measurements.

## ***Cash and cash equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents consist of demand deposits and highly liquid investments (e.g. money market funds, U.S. treasury notes) with original maturities of three months or less. Cash equivalents are carried at amortized cost, which approximates fair value. The Company's cash and cash equivalents are held with two large financial institutions and cash held in such financial institutions may, at times, exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation insured limit.

## ***Revenue Recognition***

### ***Interest from Investments and Realized Gain/Loss on Investments***

Interest income is recorded on an accrual basis and includes the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums. Discounts from and premiums to par value on debt investments purchased are accreted/amortized into interest income over the life of the respective security using the effective interest method. The amortized cost of debt investments represents the original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums, if any. At time of exit, the realized gain or loss on an investment is the difference between the amortized cost at time of exit and the cash received at exit using the specific identification method.

The Company may have loans in its portfolio that contain payment-in-kind ("PIK") provisions. PIK represents interest that is accrued and recorded as interest income at the contractual rates, increases the loan principal on the respective capitalization dates, and is generally due at maturity. Such income is included in interest income in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2017, the fair value of the loan in the portfolio with PIK provisions was \$15,451, which represents approximately 0.8% of total investments at fair value. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company earned \$1,057 in PIK income included in interest income in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2016 and for the year then ended, no loans in the portfolio contained PIK provisions.

### ***Dividend Income***

Dividend income from the investment fund is recorded on the record date for the investment fund to the extent that such amounts are payable by the investment fund and are expected to be collected.

### ***Other Income***

Other income may include income such as consent, waiver, amendment, syndication and prepayment fees associated with the Company's investment activities as well as any fees for managerial assistance services rendered by the Company to the portfolio companies. Such fees are recognized as income when earned or the services are rendered. The Company may receive fees for guaranteeing the outstanding debt of a portfolio company. Such fees are amortized into other income over the life of the guarantee. The unamortized amount, if any, is included in other assets in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company earned \$10,526, \$6,635 and \$834, respectively, in other income, primarily from amendment, syndication and prepayment fees.

### ***Non-Accrual Income***

Loans are generally placed on non-accrual status when principal or interest payments are past due 30 days or more or when there is reasonable doubt that principal or interest will be collected in full. Accrued and unpaid interest is generally reversed when a loan is placed on non-accrual status. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment regarding collectability. Non-accrual loans are restored to accrual status when past due principal and interest are paid current and, in management's judgment, are likely to remain current. Management may not place a loan on non-accrual status if the loan has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the fair value of the loan in the portfolio on non-accrual status was \$19,487 and \$7,628, respectively, which represents

approximately 1.0% and 0.5%, respectively, of total investments at fair value. The remaining first and second lien debt investments were performing and current on their interest payments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for the years then ended.

***SPV Credit Facility, Credit Facility and 2015-1 Notes Related Costs, Expenses and Deferred Financing Costs (See Note 6, Borrowings, and Note 7, 2015-1 Notes)***

Interest expense and unused commitment fees on the SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility are recorded on an accrual basis. Unused commitment fees are included in credit facility fees in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility are recorded at carrying value, which approximates fair value.

Deferred financing costs include capitalized expenses related to the closing or amendments of the SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility. Amortization of deferred financing costs for each credit facility is computed on the straight-line basis over the respective term of each credit facility, except for a portion that was accelerated in connection with the amendment of the SPV Credit Facility as described in Note 6. The unamortized balance of such costs is included in deferred financing costs in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities. The amortization of such costs is included in credit facility fees in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Debt issuance costs include capitalized expenses including structuring and arrangement fees related to the offering of the 2015-1 Notes. Amortization of debt issuance costs for the 2015-1 Notes is computed on the effective yield method over the term of the 2015-1 Notes. The unamortized balance of such costs is presented as a direct deduction to the carrying amount of the 2015-1 Notes in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities. The amortization of such costs is included in interest expense in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The 2015-1 Notes are recorded at carrying value, which approximates fair value.

***Organization and Offering Costs***

Offering costs consist primarily of fees and expenses incurred in connection with the offering of shares, including legal, underwriting, printing and other costs, as well as costs associated with the preparation and filing of applicable registration statements. Upon consummation of the IPO, the Company is no longer a closed-end fund with a continuous offering period and, thus, offering costs are charged against equity when incurred. During the year ended December 31, 2017, \$3,088 of the offering costs were incurred, 50% of which were paid by the Investment Adviser.

***Income Taxes***

For federal income tax purposes, the Company has elected to be treated as a RIC under the Code, and intends to make the required distributions to its stockholders as specified therein. In order to qualify as a RIC, the Company must meet certain minimum distribution, source-of-income and asset diversification requirements. If such requirements are met, then the Company is generally required to pay income taxes only on the portion of its taxable income and gains it does not distribute.

The minimum distribution requirements applicable to RICs require the Company to distribute to its stockholders at least 90% of its investment company taxable income ("ICTI"), as defined by the Code, each year. Depending on the level of ICTI earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward ICTI in excess of current year distributions into the next tax year. Any such carryover ICTI must be distributed before the end of that next tax year through a dividend declared prior to filing the final tax return related to the year which generated such ICTI.

In addition, based on the excise distribution requirements, the Company is subject to a 4% nondeductible federal excise tax on undistributed income unless the Company distributes in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of its ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of capital gain net income (both long-term and short-term) for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income realized, but not distributed, in the preceding year. For this purpose, however, any ordinary income or capital gain net income retained by the Company that is subject to corporate income tax is considered to have been distributed. The Company intends to make sufficient distributions each taxable year to satisfy the excise distribution requirements.

The Company evaluates tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing its consolidated financial statements to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely than not" to be sustained by the applicable tax authority. All penalties and interest associated with income taxes, if any, are included in income tax expense. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company incurred \$264, \$76 and \$0, respectively, in excise tax expense.

The SPV and the 2015-1 Issuer are disregarded entities for tax purposes and are consolidated with the tax return of the Company.

### ***Dividends and Distributions to Common Stockholders***

To the extent that the Company has taxable income available, the Company intends to make quarterly distributions to its common stockholders. Dividends and distributions to common stockholders are recorded on the record date. The amount to be distributed is determined by the Board of Directors each quarter and is generally based upon the taxable earnings estimated by management and available cash. Net realized capital gains, if any, are generally distributed at least annually, although the Company may decide to retain such capital gains for investment.

Prior to July 5, 2017, the Company had an “opt in” dividend reinvestment plan. Effective on July 5, 2017, the Company converted the “opt in” dividend reinvestment plan to an “opt out” dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of dividends and other distributions on behalf of the stockholders, other than those stockholders who have “opted out” of the plan. As a result of adopting the plan, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and the Company declares, a cash dividend or distribution, the stockholders who have not elected to “opt out” of the dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash dividends or distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of the Company’s common stock, rather than receiving cash. Each registered stockholder may elect to have such stockholder’s dividends and distributions distributed in cash rather than participate in the plan. For any registered stockholder that does not so elect, distributions on such stockholder’s shares will be reinvested by State Street Bank and Trust Company, our plan administrator, in additional shares. The number of shares to be issued to the stockholder will be determined based on the total dollar amount of the cash distribution payable, net of applicable withholding taxes. The Company intends to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan so long as the market value per share is equal to or greater than the net asset value per share on the relevant valuation date. If the market value per share is less than the net asset value per share on the relevant valuation date, the plan administrator would implement the plan through the purchase of common stock on behalf of participants in the open market, unless the Company instructs the plan administrator otherwise.

### ***Functional Currency***

The functional currency of the Company is the U.S. Dollar and all transactions were in U.S. Dollars.

### ***Recent Accounting Standards Updates***

The Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued ASU 2014-9, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* (“ASU 2014-9”) in May 2014 and subsequently issued several amendments to the standard. ASU 2014-9, and related amendments, provide comprehensive guidance for recognizing revenue from contracts with customers. Entities will be able to recognize revenue when the entity transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled to in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance includes a five-step framework that requires an entity to: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when the entity satisfies a performance obligation. The guidance in ASU 2014-9, and the related amendments, is effective for the Company on January 1, 2018. The Company has elected to adopt the ASU on January 1, 2018, which did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) - Restricted Cash*. ASU 2016-18 clarifies the presentation of restricted cash in the statement of cash flows by requiring the amounts described as restricted cash be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning of period and end of period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. If cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash are presented separately on the statement of financial position, a reconciliation of these separate line items to the total cash amount included in the statement of cash flows will be required either in the footnotes or on the face of the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017 and early adoption is permitted. The Company has elected to adopt the ASU on January 1, 2018, which did not have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements.

### **3. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

The Company applies fair value accounting in accordance with the terms of Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurement* (“ASC 820”). ASC 820 defines fair value as the amount that would be exchanged to sell an asset or transfer a liability in an orderly transfer between market participants at the measurement date. The Company values securities/instruments traded in active markets on the measurement date by multiplying the closing price of such traded securities/instruments by the quantity of shares or amount of the instrument held. The Company may also

obtain quotes with respect to certain of its investments, such as its securities/instruments traded in active markets and its liquid securities/instruments that are not traded in active markets, from pricing services, brokers, or counterparties (i.e., “consensus pricing”). When doing so, the Company determines whether the quote obtained is sufficient according to US GAAP to determine the fair value of the security. The Company may use the quote obtained or alternative pricing sources may be utilized including valuation techniques typically utilized for illiquid securities/instruments.

Securities/instruments that are illiquid or for which the pricing source does not provide a valuation or methodology or provides a valuation or methodology that, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser or the Company’s Board of Directors, does not represent fair value shall each be valued as of the measurement date using all techniques appropriate under the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available. These valuation techniques may vary by investment and include comparable public market valuations, comparable precedent transaction valuations and/or discounted cash flow analyses. The process generally used to determine the applicable value is as follows: (i) the value of each portfolio company or investment is initially reviewed by the investment professionals responsible for such portfolio company or investment and, for non-traded investments, a standardized template designed to approximate fair market value based on observable market inputs, updated credit statistics and unobservable inputs is used to determine a preliminary value, which is also reviewed alongside consensus pricing, where available; (ii) preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and reviewed by a valuation committee comprised of members of senior management; (iii) the Board of Directors engages a third-party valuation firm to provide positive assurance on portions of the Middle Market Senior Loans and equity investments portfolio each quarter (such that each non-traded investment other than Credit Fund is reviewed by a third-party valuation firm at least once on a rolling twelve month basis) including a review of management’s preliminary valuation and conclusion on fair value; (iv) the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors (the “Audit Committee”) reviews the assessments of the Investment Adviser and the third-party valuation firm and provides the Board of Directors with any recommendations with respect to changes to the fair value of each investment in the portfolio; and (v) the Board of Directors discusses the valuation recommendations of the Audit Committee and determines the fair value of each investment in the portfolio in good faith based on the input of the Investment Adviser and, where applicable, the third-party valuation firm.

All factors that might materially impact the value of an investment are considered, including, but not limited to the assessment of the following factors, as relevant:

- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- call features, put features and other relevant terms of debt;
- the portfolio company’s leverage and ability to make payments;
- the portfolio company’s public or private credit rating;
- the portfolio company’s actual and expected earnings and discounted cash flow;
- prevailing interest rates and spreads for similar securities and expected volatility in future interest rates;
- the markets in which the portfolio company does business and recent economic and/or market events; and
- comparisons to comparable transactions and publicly traded securities.

Investment performance data utilized are the most recently available financial statements and compliance certificates received from the portfolio companies as of the measurement date which in many cases may reflect a lag in information.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of the Company’s investments may fluctuate from period to period. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, these estimated values may differ significantly from the values that would have been reported had a ready market for the investments existed, and it is reasonably possible that the difference could be material.

In addition, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the realized gains or losses on investments to be different from the net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation currently reflected in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

US GAAP establishes a hierarchical disclosure framework which ranks the level of observability of market price inputs used in measuring investments at fair value. The observability of inputs is impacted by a number of factors, including the type of investment and the characteristics specific to the investment and state of the marketplace, including the existence and transparency of transactions between market participants. Investments with readily available quoted prices or for which fair value can be measured from quoted prices in active markets generally have a higher degree of market price observability and a lesser degree of judgment applied in determining fair value.

Investments measured and reported at fair value are classified and disclosed based on the observability of inputs used in determination of fair values, as follows:

- Level 1—inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices available in active markets for identical investments as of the reporting date. The types of financial instruments in Level 1 generally include unrestricted securities, including equities and derivatives, listed in active markets. The Company does not adjust the quoted price for these investments, even in situations where the Company holds a large position and a sale could reasonably impact the quoted price.
- Level 2—inputs to the valuation methodology are either directly or indirectly observable as of the reporting date and are those other than quoted prices in active markets. The type of financial instruments in this category generally includes less liquid and restricted securities listed in active markets, securities traded in other than active markets, government and agency securities, and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on observable inputs.
- Level 3—inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to overall fair value measurement. The inputs into the determination of fair value require significant management judgment or estimation. Financial instruments that are in this category generally include investments in privately-held entities, CLOs, and certain over-the-counter derivatives where the fair value is based on unobservable inputs.

In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, an investment's level within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the overall fair value measurement. The Investment Adviser's assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement in its entirety requires judgment, and considers factors specific to the investment.

Transfers between levels, if any, are recognized at the beginning of the year in which the transfers occur. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were no transfers between levels.

The following tables summarize the Company's investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis by the above fair value hierarchy levels as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets</b>				
First Lien Debt	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,531,276	\$ 1,531,276
Second Lien Debt	—	—	246,233	246,233
Equity Investments	—	—	17,506	17,506
Investment Fund				
Mezzanine Loan	—	—	85,750	85,750
Subtotal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,880,765	\$ 1,880,765
Investments measured at net asset value <sup>(1)</sup>				\$ 86,766
Total				\$ 1,967,531

	December 31, 2016			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets</b>				
First Lien Debt	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,139,548	\$ 1,139,548
Second Lien Debt	—	—	171,864	171,864
Structured Finance Obligations	—	—	5,216	5,216
Equity Investments	—	—	6,474	6,474
Investment Fund				
Mezzanine Loan	—	—	62,384	62,384
Subtotal	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,385,486	\$ 1,385,486
Investments measured at net asset value <sup>(1)</sup>				\$ 37,273
Total				\$ 1,422,759

- (1) Amount represents the Company's subordinated loan and member's interest investments in Credit Fund. The fair value of these investments has been estimated using the net asset value of the Company's ownership interests in Credit Fund.

The changes in the Company's investments at fair value for which the Company has used Level 3 inputs to determine fair value and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) included in earnings for Level 3 investments still held are as follows:

Financial Assets						
For the year ended December 31, 2017						
	First Lien Debt	Second Lien Debt	Structured Finance Obligations	Equity Investments	Investment Fund - Mezzanine Loan	Total
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 1,139,548	\$ 171,864	\$ 5,216	\$ 6,474	\$ 62,384	\$ 1,385,486
Purchases	968,783	175,763	—	8,818	135,960	1,289,324
Sales	(201,994)	(12,377)	—	—	—	(214,371)
Paydowns	(371,499)	(94,891)	(6,147)	(346)	(112,594)	(585,477)
Accretion of discount	9,955	1,792	—	—	—	11,747
Net realized gains (losses)	(8,240)	(360)	(3,092)	—	—	(11,692)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(5,277)	4,442	4,023	2,560	—	5,748
Balance, end of year	\$ 1,531,276	\$ 246,233	\$ —	\$ 17,506	\$ 85,750	\$ 1,880,765
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) included in earnings related to investments still held as of December 31, 2017 included in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments on the Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ (9,040)	\$ 3,672	\$ —	\$ 2,560	\$ —	\$ (2,808)

Financial Assets						
For the year ended December 31, 2016						
	First Lien Debt	Second Lien Debt	Structured Finance Obligations	Equity Investments	Investment Fund - Mezzanine Loan	Total
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 785,459	\$ 210,396	\$ 44,812	\$ 2,424	\$ —	\$ 1,043,091
Purchases	594,633	38,380	—	2,857	84,784	720,654
Sales	(77,434)	(25,398)	(33,327)	—	—	(136,159)
Paydowns	(167,699)	(57,855)	(7,041)	—	(22,400)	(254,995)
Accretion of discount	4,757	850	(31)	—	—	5,576
Net realized gains (losses)	(40)	275	(10,302)	—	—	(10,067)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(128)	5,216	11,105	1,193	—	17,386
Balance, end of year	\$ 1,139,548	\$ 171,864	\$ 5,216	\$ 6,474	\$ 62,384	\$ 1,385,486
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) included in earnings related to investments still held as of December 31, 2016 included in net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments on the Consolidated Statements of Operations	\$ (1,000)	\$ 3,331	\$ 1,372	\$ 1,193	\$ —	\$ 4,896

The Company generally uses the following framework when determining the fair value of investments that are categorized as Level 3:

Investments in debt securities are initially evaluated to determine whether the enterprise value of the portfolio company is greater than the applicable debt. The enterprise value of the portfolio company is estimated using a market approach and an income approach. The market approach utilizes market value (EBITDA) multiples of publicly traded comparable companies and available precedent sales transactions of comparable companies. The Company carefully considers numerous factors when selecting the appropriate companies whose multiples are used to value its portfolio companies. These factors include, but are not limited to, the type of organization, similarity to the business being valued, relevant risk factors, as well as size, profitability and growth expectations. The income approach typically uses a discounted cash flow analysis of the portfolio company.

Investments in debt securities that do not have sufficient coverage through the enterprise value analysis are valued based on an expected probability of default and discount recovery analysis.

Investments in debt securities with sufficient coverage through the enterprise value analysis are generally valued using a discounted cash flow analysis of the underlying security. Projected cash flows in the discounted cash flow typically represent the relevant security's contractual interest, fees and principal payments plus the assumption of full principal recovery at the security's expected maturity date. The discount rate to be used is determined using an average of two market-based methodologies. Investments in debt securities may also be valued using consensus pricing.

Investments in structured finance obligations are generally valued using a discounted cash flow and/or consensus pricing.

Investments in equities are generally valued using a market approach and/or an income approach. The market approach utilizes EBITDA multiples of publicly traded comparable companies and available precedent sales transactions of comparable companies. The income approach typically uses a discounted cash flow analysis of the portfolio company.

Investments in the subordinated loan and member's interest of the investment fund are valued using the net asset value of the Company's ownership interest in the investment fund and investments in the mezzanine loan of the investment fund are valued using discounted cash flow analysis with expected repayment rate of principal and interest.

The following tables summarize the quantitative information related to the significant unobservable inputs for Level 3 instruments which are carried at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	Fair Value as of December 31, 2017	Valuation Techniques	Significant Unobservable Inputs	Range		Weighted Average
				Low	High	
Investments in First Lien Debt	\$ 1,369,558	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	4.85%	17.40%	8.18%
	142,231	Consensus Pricing	Indicative Quotes	59.17	100.83	95.93
	19,487	Income Approach	Discount Rate	9.78%	9.78%	9.78%
		Market Approach	Comparable Multiple	8.33x	8.33x	8.33x
<b>Total First Lien Debt</b>	<b>1,531,276</b>					
Investments in Second Lien Debt	211,365	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	7.61%	18.26%	9.43%
	34,868	Consensus Pricing	Indicative Quotes	96.83	100.58	99.23
<b>Total Second Lien Debt</b>	<b>246,233</b>					
Investments in Equity	17,506	Income Approach	Discount Rate	7.60%	10.61%	8.81%
		Market Approach	Comparable Multiple	7.80x	14.69x	10.41x
<b>Total Equity Investments</b>	<b>17,506</b>					
Investments in Investment Fund – Mezzanine Loan	85,750	Income Approach	Repayment Rate	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
<b>Total Investment Fund – Mezzanine Loan</b>	<b>85,750</b>					
<b>Total Level 3 Investments</b>	<b>\$ 1,880,765</b>					



	Fair Value as of December 31, 2016	Valuation Techniques	Significant Unobservable Inputs	Range		Weighted Average
				Low	High	
Investments in First Lien Debt	\$ 986,695	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	4.50%	16.33%	7.94%
	152,853	Consensus Pricing	Indicative Quotes	40.75	106.36	97.29
<b>Total First Lien Debt</b>	<b>1,139,548</b>					
Investments in Second Lien Debt	153,657	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	7.93%	11.05%	9.75%
	16,525	Consensus Pricing	Indicative Quotes	83.17	100.88	94.48
	1,682	Income Approach	Discount Rate	15.32%	15.32%	15.32%
		Market Approach	Comparable Multiple	8.01x	8.68x	8.34x
<b>Total Second Lien Debt</b>	<b>171,864</b>					
Investments in Structured Finance Obligations	2,761	Discounted Cash Flow	Discount Rate	22.00%	22.00%	22.00%
			Default Rate	1.13	1.13	1.13
			Prepayment Rate	35.00	35.00	35.00
			Recovery Rate	65.00	65.00	65.00
	2,455	Consensus Pricing	Indicative Quotes	0.10	48.79	48.50
<b>Total Structured Finance Obligations</b>	<b>5,216</b>					
Investments in Equity	6,474	Income Approach	Discount Rate	8.68%	10.40%	9.41%
		Market Approach	Comparable Multiple	7.22x	13.71x	11.00x
<b>Total Equity Investments</b>	<b>6,474</b>					
Investments in Investment Fund – Mezzanine Loan	62,384	Income Approach	Repayment Rate	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
<b>Total Investment Fund – Mezzanine Loan</b>	<b>62,384</b>					
<b>Total Level 3 Investments</b>	<b>\$ 1,385,486</b>					

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's investments in first and second lien debt securities are discount rates, indicative quotes and comparable EBITDA multiples. Significant increases in discount rates would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement. Significant decreases in indicative quotes or comparable EBITDA multiples in isolation may result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's investments in structured finance obligations are discount rates, default rates, prepayment rates, recovery rates and indicative quotes. Significant increases in discount rates, default rates or prepayment rates in isolation would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement, while a significant increase in recovery rates in isolation would result in a significantly higher fair value. Significant decreases in indicative quotes in isolation may result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of the Company's investments in equities are discount rates and comparable EBITDA multiples. Significant increases in discount rates would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement. Significant decreases in comparable EBITDA multiples would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

*Financial instruments disclosed but not carried at fair value*

The following table presents the carrying value and fair value of the Company's secured borrowings disclosed but not carried at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Secured borrowings	\$ 562,893	\$ 562,893	\$ 421,885	\$ 421,885
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 562,893</b>	<b>\$ 562,893</b>	<b>\$ 421,885</b>	<b>\$ 421,885</b>

The carrying values of the secured borrowings approximate their respective fair values and are categorized as Level 3 within the hierarchy. Secured borrowings are valued generally using discounted cash flow analysis. The significant unobservable inputs used

in the fair value measurement of the Company’s secured borrowings are discount rates. Significant increases in discount rates would result in a significantly lower fair value measurement.

The following table represents the carrying values (before debt issuance costs) and fair values of the Company’s 2015-1 Notes disclosed but not carried at fair value as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017		December 31, 2016	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Aaa/AAA Class A-1A Notes	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,064	\$ 160,000	\$ 160,072
Aaa/AAA Class A-1B Notes	40,000	40,020	40,000	39,960
Aaa/AAA Class A-1C Notes	27,000	27,014	27,000	26,951
Aa2 Class A-2 Notes	46,000	46,027	46,000	45,784
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 273,000</b>	<b>\$ 273,125</b>	<b>\$ 273,000</b>	<b>\$ 272,767</b>

The fair value determination of the Company’s 2015-1 Notes was based on the market quotation(s) received from broker/dealer(s). These fair value measurements were based on significant inputs not observable and thus represent Level 3 measurements as defined in the accounting guidance for fair value measurement.

The carrying value of other financial assets and liabilities approximates their fair value based on the short term nature of these items.

#### 4. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

##### *Investment Advisory Agreement*

On April 3, 2013, the Company’s Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not “interested persons” as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Investment Company Act (the “Independent Directors”), approved an investment advisory agreement (the “Original Investment Advisory Agreement”) between the Company and the Investment Adviser in accordance with, and on the basis of an evaluation satisfactory to such directors as required by, Section 15(c) of the Investment Company Act. The Original Investment Advisory Agreement was amended on September 15, 2017 (as amended, the “Investment Advisory Agreement”) after the approval of the Company’s Board of Directors, including a majority of the Independent Directors, at an in-person meeting of the Board of Directors held on May 30, 2017 and the approval of the Company’s stockholders at a special meeting of stockholders held on September 15, 2017. The Investment Advisory Agreement was amended, among other things, to (i) reduce the incentive fee payable by the Company to the Investment Adviser from an annual rate of 20% to an annual rate of 17.5%, (ii) delete the incentive fee payment deferral test described below, and (iii) include in the pre-incentive fee net investment income, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. The initial term of the Investment Advisory Agreement is two years from September 15, 2017 and, unless terminated earlier, the Investment Advisory Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by the vote of the Board of Directors and by the vote of a majority of the Independent Directors. The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of an assignment and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon at least 60 days’ written notice to the other party. Subject to the overall supervision of the Board of Directors, the Investment Adviser provides investment advisory services to the Company. For providing these services, the Investment Adviser receives fees from the Company consisting of two components—a base management fee and an incentive fee.

Effective September 15, 2017, the base management fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of the average value of the gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed fiscal quarters, except for the first quarter following the IPO, in which case the base management fee is calculated based on the Company’s gross assets as of the end of such fiscal quarter. In each case, the base management fee will be appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during such fiscal quarter and the base management fees for any partial month or quarter will be pro-rated. The Company’s gross assets exclude any cash and cash equivalents and include assets acquired through the incurrence of debt from use of the SPV Credit Facility, Credit Facility and 2015-1 Notes (see Note 6, Borrowings, and Note 7, 2015-1 Notes). For purposes of this calculation, cash and cash equivalents include any temporary investments in cash-equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality investment grade debt investments that mature in 12 months or less from the date of investment.

Prior to September 15, 2017, under the Original Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee was calculated and payable quarterly in arrears at an annual rate of 1.50% of the average daily gross assets of the Company for the period adjusted for share issuances or repurchases. Prior to the IPO, the Investment Adviser waived its right to receive one-third (0.50%) of the 1.50% base management fee. Any waived base management fees are not subject to recoupment by the Investment Adviser. The fee waiver terminated when the IPO had been consummated. As previously disclosed, in connection with the IPO, the Investment Adviser agreed

to continue the fee waiver until the completion of the first full quarter after the consummation of the IPO. As a result, beginning October 1, 2017, the base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.50% of the Company's gross assets.

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on the pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. The second part is determined and payable in arrears based on capital gains as of the end of each calendar year.

Pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that the Company receives from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus the operating expenses accrued for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the administration agreement, and any interest expense or fees on any credit facilities or outstanding debt and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation.

Effective September 15, 2017, pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, will be compared to a "hurdle rate" of 1.50% per quarter (6% annualized) or a "catch-up rate" of 1.82% per quarter (7.28% annualized), as applicable.

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Company pays its Investment Adviser an incentive fee with respect to its pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee based on pre-incentive fee net investment income in any calendar quarter in which its pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle rate of 1.50%;
- 100% of pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized). The Company refers to this portion of the pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle rate but is less than 1.82%) as the "catch-up." The "catch-up" is meant to provide the Investment Adviser with approximately 17.5% of the Company's pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter; and
- 17.5% of the amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 1.82% in any calendar quarter (7.28% annualized) will be payable to the Investment Adviser. This reflects that once the hurdle rate is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 17.5% of all pre-incentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to the Investment Adviser.

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and equals 17.5% of realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the date of determination, computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees, provided that, the incentive fee determined at the end of the first calendar year of operations may be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses on a cumulative basis and unrealized capital depreciation.

Prior to September 15, 2017, under the Original Investment Advisory Agreement, pre-incentive fee net investment income, which did not include, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature, accrued income that the Company has not yet received in cash, and was expressed as a rate of return on the average daily Hurdle Calculation Value (as defined below) throughout the immediately preceding calendar quarter, was compared to a "hurdle rate" of 1.50% per quarter (6% annualized) or a "catch-up" of 1.875% per quarter (7.50% annualized), as applicable. "Hurdle Calculation Value" meant, on any given day, the sum of (x) the value of net assets as of the end of the calendar quarter immediately preceding such day plus (y) the aggregate amount of capital drawn from investors (or reinvested in the Company pursuant to a dividend reinvestment plan) from the beginning of the current quarter to such day minus (z) the aggregate amount of distributions (including share repurchases) made by the Company from the beginning of the current quarter to such day, but only to the extent such distributions were not declared and accounted for on the books and records in a previous quarter. In addition, under the Original Investment Advisory Agreement, the Company deferred payment of any incentive fee otherwise earned by the Investment Adviser if, during the most recent four full calendar quarter periods ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, the sum of (a) the aggregate distributions to stockholders and (b) the change in net assets (defined as gross assets less indebtedness and before taking into account any incentive fees payable during the period) is less than 6.0% of net assets (defined as gross assets less indebtedness) at the beginning of such period. These calculations were adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases. Any deferred incentive fees were carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods.

As previously disclosed, in connection with the IPO, the Investment Adviser agreed to charge 17.5% instead of 20% with respect to, or effectively waive 2.5% from, the entire calculation of the incentive fee beginning on the first full quarter following the consummation of the IPO until the earlier of (i) October 1, 2017 and (ii) the date that the Company's stockholders vote on the approval of the amendment to the Original Investment Advisory Agreement. The Company's stockholders voted to approve the Investment Advisory Agreement on September 15, 2017.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, base management fees were \$19,327, \$12,359 and \$8,907, respectively (net of waiver of \$5,927, \$6,180 and \$4,454, respectively), incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income were \$21,084, \$14,905 and \$8,881, respectively, and there were no incentive fees related to realized capital gains. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were no accrued capital gains incentive fees based upon the cumulative net realized and unrealized appreciation (depreciation). The accrual for any capital gains incentive fee under US GAAP in a given period may result in an additional expense if such cumulative amount is greater than in the prior period or a reduction of previously recorded expense if such cumulative amount is less than in the prior period. If such cumulative amount is negative, then there is no accrual.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$13,098 and \$8,157, respectively, was included in base management and incentive fees payable in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

On April 3, 2013, the Investment Adviser entered into a personnel agreement with The Carlyle Group Employee Co., L.L.C. ("Carlyle Employee Co."), an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, pursuant to which Carlyle Employee Co. provides the Investment Adviser with access to investment professionals.

### ***Administration Agreement***

On April 3, 2013, the Company's Board of Directors approved an administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") between the Company and the Administrator. Pursuant to the Administration Agreement, the Administrator provides services and receives reimbursements equal to an amount that reimburses the Administrator for its costs and expenses and the Company's allocable portion of overhead incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including the Company's allocable portion of the compensation paid to or compensatory distributions received by the Company's officers (including the Chief Compliance Officer and Chief Financial Officer) and respective staff who provide services to the Company, operations staff who provide services to the Company, and any internal audit staff, to the extent internal audit performs a role in the Company's Sarbanes-Oxley Act internal control assessment. Reimbursement under the Administration Agreement occurs quarterly in arrears.

The initial term of the Administration Agreement is two years from April 3, 2013 and, unless terminated earlier, the Administration Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the vote of the Board of Directors or by a majority vote of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Company's Independent Directors. On March 20, 2017, the Company's Board of Directors, including a majority of the Independent Directors, approved the continuance of the Administration Agreement for a one year period. The Administration Agreement may not be assigned by a party without the consent of the other party and may be terminated by either party without penalty upon at least 60 days' written notice to the other party.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company incurred \$661, \$703 and \$595, respectively, in fees under the Administrative Agreement, which were included in administrative service fees in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$95 and \$137, respectively, was unpaid and included in administrative service fees payable in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

### ***Sub-Administration Agreements***

On April 3, 2013, the Administrator entered into sub-administration agreements with Carlyle Employee Co. and CELF Advisors LLP ("CELF") (the "Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreements"). Pursuant to the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreements, Carlyle Employee Co. and CELF provide the Administrator with access to personnel.

On April 3, 2013, the Administrator entered into a sub-administration agreement with State Street Bank and Trust Company ("State Street" and, such agreement, the "State Street Sub-Administration Agreement" and, together with the Carlyle Sub-Administration Agreements, the "Sub-Administration Agreements"). On March 11, 2015, the Company's Board of Directors, including a majority of the Independent Directors, approved an amendment to the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement. The initial term of the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement ends on April 1, 2017 and, unless terminated earlier, the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement will renew automatically for successive annual periods, provided that such continuance is specifically approved at least annually by (i) the vote of the Board of Directors or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Company and (ii) the vote of a majority of the Company's Independent Directors. The State Street Sub-Administration Agreement

may be terminated upon at least 60 days' written notice and without penalty by the vote of a majority of the outstanding securities of the Company, or by the vote of the Board of Directors or by either party to the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, fees incurred in connection with the State Street Sub-Administration Agreement, which amounted to \$725, \$602 and \$486, respectively, were included in other general and administrative in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$196 and \$159, respectively, was unpaid and included in other accrued expenses and liabilities in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

### ***Placement Fees***

On April 3, 2013, the Company entered into a placement fee arrangement with TCG Securities, L.L.C. ("TCG"), a licensed broker-dealer and an affiliate of the Investment Adviser, which may require stockholders to pay a placement fee to TCG for TCG's services. At the time of the IPO, the placement fee arrangement with TCG was automatically terminated.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, TCG earned placement fees of \$19, \$12 and \$6, respectively, from the Company's stockholders in connection with the issuance or sale of the Company's common stock prior to the IPO.

### ***Board of Directors***

The Company's Board of Directors currently consists of five members, three of whom are Independent Directors. On April 3, 2013, the Board of Directors established an Audit Committee consisting of its Independent Directors. The Board of Directors also established a Pricing Committee of the Board of Directors, a Nominating and Governance Committee of the Board of Directors and a Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors, and may establish additional committees in the future. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company incurred \$443, \$553 and \$419, respectively, in fees and expenses associated with its Independent Directors and Audit Committee. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$25 and \$0, respectively, was unpaid and included in other accrued expenses and liabilities in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities.

### ***Transactions with Credit Fund***

During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company sold 17 and 2 investments, respectively, to Credit Fund for proceeds of \$135,466 and \$39,838, respectively, and realized gains of \$190 and \$0, respectively. See Note 5, Middle Market Credit Fund, LLC, for further information about Credit Fund.

## **5. MIDDLE MARKET CREDIT FUND, LLC**

### ***Overview***

On February 29, 2016, the Company and Credit Partners entered into the Limited Liability Company Agreement to co-manage Credit Fund, an unconsolidated Delaware limited liability company. Credit Fund primarily invests in first lien loans of middle market companies. Credit Fund is managed by a six-member board of managers, on which the Company and Credit Partners each have equal representation. Establishing a quorum for Credit Fund's board of managers requires at least four members to be present at a meeting, including at least two of the Company's representatives and two of Credit Partners' representatives. The Company and Credit Partners each have 50% economic ownership of Credit Fund and have commitments to fund, from time to time, capital of up to \$400,000 each. Funding of such commitments generally requires the approval of the board of Credit Fund, including the board members appointed by the Company. By virtue of its membership interest, the Company and Credit Partners each indirectly bear an allocable share of all expenses and other obligations of Credit Fund.

Together with Credit Partners, the Company co-invests through Credit Fund. Investment opportunities for Credit Fund are sourced primarily by the Company and its affiliates. Portfolio and investment decisions with respect to Credit Fund must be unanimously approved by a quorum of Credit Fund's investment committee consisting of an equal number of representatives of the Company and Credit Partners. Therefore, although the Company owns more than 25% of the voting securities of Credit Fund, the Company does not believe that it has control over Credit Fund (other than for purposes of the Investment Company Act). Middle Market Credit Fund SPV, LLC (the "Credit Fund Sub") and MMCF CLO 2017-1 LLC (the "2017-1 Issuer"), each a Delaware limited liability company, were formed on April 5, 2016 and October 6, 2017, respectively. Credit Fund Sub and the 2017-1 Issuer are wholly owned subsidiaries of Credit Fund and are consolidated in Credit Fund's consolidated financial statements commencing from the date of their respective formations. Credit Fund Sub and the 2017-1 Issuer primarily invest in first lien loans of middle market companies. Credit Fund and its wholly owned subsidiaries follow the same Internal Risk Rating System as the Company.

Credit Fund, the Company and Credit Partners entered into an administration agreement with CGCA, the administrative agent of Credit Fund (in such capacity, the “Administrative Agent”), pursuant to which the Administrative Agent is delegated certain administrative and non-discretionary functions, is authorized to enter into sub-administration agreements at our expense with the approval of the board of managers of Credit Fund, and is reimbursed by Credit Fund for its costs and expenses and Credit Fund’s allocable portion of overhead incurred by the Administrative Agent in performing its obligations thereunder.

**Selected Financial Data**

Since inception of Credit Fund and through December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company and Credit Partners each made capital contributions of \$1 in members’ equity and \$86,500 and \$35,000, respectively, in subordinated loans to Credit Fund. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had net borrowings of \$85,750 and \$62,384, respectively, in mezzanine loans under a revolving credit facility with the Company (the “Credit Fund Facility”). As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had subordinated loans and members’ capital of \$173,532 and \$74,547, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company’s ownership interest in such subordinated loans and members’ capital was \$86,766 and \$37,273, respectively, and in such mezzanine loans was \$85,750 and \$62,384, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund held cash and cash equivalents totaling \$19,502 and \$6,103, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had total investments at fair value of \$984,773 and \$437,829, respectively, which was comprised of first lien senior secured loans and second lien senior secured loans to 51 and 28 portfolio companies, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, no loans in Credit Fund’s portfolio were on non-accrual status or contained PIK provisions. All investments in the portfolio were floating rate debt investments with an interest rate floor. The portfolio companies in Credit Fund are U.S. middle market companies in industries similar to those in which the Company may invest directly. Additionally, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund had commitments to fund various undrawn revolvers and delayed draw investments to its portfolio companies totaling \$72,458 and \$30,361, respectively.

Below is a summary of Credit Fund’s portfolio, followed by a listing of the loans in Credit Fund’s portfolio as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	As of December 31, 2017	As of December 31, 2016
Senior secured loans <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 993,380	\$ 439,086
Weighted average yields of senior secured loans based on amortized cost <sup>(2)</sup>	6.80%	6.47%
Weighted average yields of senior secured loans based on fair value <sup>(2)</sup>	6.79%	6.41%
Number of portfolio companies in Credit Fund	51	28
Average amount per portfolio company <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 19,478	\$ 15,682

(1) At par/principal amount.

(2) Weighted average yields include the effect of accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums and are based on interest rates as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. Weighted average yield on debt and income producing securities at fair value is computed as (a) the annual stated interest rate or yield earned plus the net annual amortization of OID and market discount earned on accruing debt included in such securities, divided by (b) total first lien and second lien debt at fair value included in such securities. Weighted average yield on debt and income producing securities at amortized cost is computed as (a) the annual stated interest rate or yield earned plus the net annual amortization of OID and market discount earned on accruing debt included in such securities, divided by (b) total first lien and second lien debt at amortized cost included in such securities. Actual yields earned over the life of each investment could differ materially from the yields presented above.

**Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2017**

<b>Investments (1)</b>	<b>Industry</b>	<b>Interest Rate</b>	<b>Maturity Date</b>	<b>Par/ Principal Amount</b>	<b>Amortized Cost (5)</b>	<b>Fair Value (6)</b>
<b>First Lien Debt (99.39% of fair value)</b>						
Acrisure, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	11/22/2023	\$ 21,097	\$ 21,055	\$ 21,291
Advanced Instruments, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	11,910	11,793	11,910
Alpha Packaging Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/12/2020	16,860	16,812	16,860
AM Conservation Holding Corporation (2)(3)(4)(13)	Energy: Electricity	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	38,700	38,433	38,553
AMS Finco, S.A.R.L. (Alexander Mann Solutions) (United Kingdom) (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Business Services	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/26/2024	24,875	24,646	24,875
Anaren, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Telecommunications	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/18/2021	9,993	9,971	9,993
AQA Acquisition Holding, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	5/24/2023	27,403	27,288	27,403
Big Ass Fans, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Capital Equipment	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	5/21/2024	8,000	7,964	8,010
Borchers, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/1/2024	15,748	15,694	15,665
Brooks Equipment Company, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Construction & Building	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/29/2020	7,061	7,045	7,061
DBI Holding LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	8/1/2021	19,800	19,659	19,833
DecoPac, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Non-durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/29/2024	13,414	13,270	13,415
Dent Wizard International Corporation (2)(3)(4)(11)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	4/7/2020	24,502	24,382	24,475
DTI Holdco, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2023	19,750	19,575	19,663
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(4)(8)(11)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2022	22,663	22,127	22,153
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(9)(11)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2022	1,500	1,462	1,470
Empower Payments Acquisitions, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/30/2023	17,325	17,018	17,325
FCX Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Capital Equipment	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	8/4/2020	18,491	18,438	18,512
Golden West Packaging Group LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Containers, Packaging & Glass	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/20/2023	20,895	20,709	20,895
HMT Holding Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Energy: Oil & Gas	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	35,062	34,387	34,709
J.S. Held LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	9/27/2023	18,204	18,018	18,144
Jensen Hughes, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Utilities: Electric	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/4/2021	20,963	20,784	20,963
Kestra Financial, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2022	17,206	17,009	17,203
Mold-Rite Plastics, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	12/14/2021	15,000	14,946	14,993
MSHC, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Construction & Building	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	7/31/2023	10,000	9,957	10,032
North American Dental Management, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/7/2023	23,978	23,157	23,577
(13) North Haven CA Holdings, Inc. (CoAdvantage) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)	Business Services	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/2/2023	31,565	31,237	31,436
Odyssey Logistics & Technology Corporation (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Transportation: Cargo	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2024	20,000	19,906	19,998
PAI Holdco, Inc. (Parts Authority) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/30/2022	16,564	16,459	16,515
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Business Services	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2024	23,500	23,445	23,554
Pasternack Enterprises, Inc. (Infinite RF) (2)(3)(4)(11)	Capital Equipment	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/27/2022	20,228	20,134	20,174
Premier Senior Marketing, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/1/2022	11,675	11,606	11,628
PSI Services LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Business Services	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	1/20/2023	30,676	30,171	30,082
Q Holding Company (2)(3)(4)(13)	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/18/2021	17,277	17,227	17,277
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/31/2022	11,453	10,879	10,933
Radiology Partners, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(12)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/4/2023	25,793	25,494	25,642
Restaurant Technologies, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	Retail	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	11/23/2022	17,369	17,241	17,219
Sovos Brands Intermediate, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/18/2024	21,568	21,419	21,633
Superion (fka Ramundsen Public Sector, LLC) (2)(3)(4)(13)	Sovereign & Public Finance	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	2/1/2024	3,970	3,955	4,000
Surgical Information Systems, LLC (2)(3)(4)(9)(11)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	4/24/2023	30,000	29,728	30,075

**Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2017**

Investments (1)	Industry	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Par/ Principal Amount	Amortized Cost (5)	Fair Value (6)
<b>First Lien Debt (99.39% of fair value)</b>						
Systems Maintenance Services Holding, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/28/2023	\$ 24,255	\$ 24,126	\$ 20,617
T2 Systems Canada, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	2,673	2,617	2,634
T2 Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	15,929	15,577	15,679
Teaching Strategies, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	2/27/2023	17,964	17,803	17,952
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	6,939	6,879	6,922
The Original Cakerie, Co. (Canada) (2)(3)(11)(13)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	3,585	3,572	3,579
ThoughtWorks, Inc. (2)(3)(11)(13)	Business Services	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2024	8,000	7,980	8,032
U.S. Acute Care Solutions, LLC (2)(3)(4)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/15/2021	32,030	31,808	31,537
U.S. TelePacific Holdings Corp. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Telecommunications	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/2/2023	29,850	29,566	28,581
Valicor Environmental Services, LLC (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/1/2023	27,047	26,576	26,984
WIRB - Copernicus Group, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(13)	Healthcare & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/12/2022	14,838	14,780	14,838
WRE Holding Corp. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(11)(13)	Environmental Industries	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	1/3/2023	5,367	5,283	5,279
Zest Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(4)(11)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	8/16/2023	19,152	19,107	19,272
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2022	17,663	17,508	17,663
First Lien Debt Total					\$ 977,682	\$ 978,718
<b>Second Lien Debt (0.61% of fair value)</b>						
Paradigm Acquisition Corp. (2)(3)(12)(13)	Business Services	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	10/12/2025	\$ 4,800	\$ 4,753	\$ 4,792
Superion, LLC (fka Ramundsen Public Sector, LLC) (2)(3)(13)	Sovereign & Public Finance	L + 8.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/1/2025	200	198	202
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(13)	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	1,050	1,036	1,061
Second Lien Debt Total					\$ 5,987	\$ 6,055
Total Investments					\$ 983,669	\$ 984,773

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, issuers of investments held by Credit Fund are domiciled in the United States. As of December 31, 2017, the geographical composition of investments as a percentage of fair value was 1.07% in Canada, 2.52% in the United Kingdom, and 96.41% in the United States.
- (2) Variable rate loans to the portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the U.S. Prime Rate (“P”)), which generally resets quarterly. For each such loan, Credit Fund has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2017. As of December 31, 2017, all of Credit Fund’s LIBOR loans were indexed to the 90-day LIBOR rate at 1.69%, except for those loans as indicated in Notes 11 and 12 below.
- (3) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (4) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund Sub. Credit Fund Sub has entered into a revolving credit facility (the “Credit Fund Sub Facility”). The lenders of the Credit Fund Sub Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund Sub. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund or the 2017-1 Issuer.
- (5) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method.
- (6) Fair value is determined in good faith by or under the direction of the board of managers of Credit Fund, pursuant to Credit Fund’s valuation policy, with the fair value of all investments determined using significant unobservable inputs, which is substantially similar to the valuation policy of the Company provided in Note 3, Fair Value Measurements.
- (7) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund. Credit Fund has entered into the Credit Fund Facility. The lenders of the Credit Fund Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund Sub or the 2017-1 Issuer.
- (8) Credit Fund receives less than the stated interest rate of this loan as a result of an agreement among lenders. The interest rate reduction is 1.25% on EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/first out loan, which has first priority ahead of the first lien/last out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (9) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, the Company is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders as follows: EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (3.97%) and Surgical Information Systems, LLC (1.01%). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.



(10) As of December 31, 2017, Credit Fund had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans:

First Lien Debt – unfunded delayed draw and revolving term loans commitments	Type	Unused Fee	Par/ Principal Amount	Fair Value
Advanced Instruments, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	\$ 1,333	\$ —
AQA Acquisition Holding, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,459	—
Borchers, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,935	(9)
DecoPac, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,457	—
HMT Holding Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	4,938	(43)
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00%	1,180	—
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,000	—
J.S. Held LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	2,253	(7)
North American Dental Management, LLC	Delayed Draw	1.00%	13,354	(134)
North American Dental Management, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	2,727	(27)
North Haven CA Holdings, Inc. (CoAdvantage)	Revolver	0.50%	3,362	(12)
PAI Holdco, Inc. (Parts Authority)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	3,286	(8)
PSI Services LLC	Revolver	0.50%	302	(6)
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	7,515	(171)
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Revolver	0.50%	3,849	(88)
Radiology Partners, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.00%	2,483	(12)
Radiology Partners, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,725	(9)
Sovos Brands Intermediate, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	3,378	9
T2 Systems, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,173	(17)
Teaching Strategies, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	1,900	(1)
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada)	Revolver	0.50%	1,665	(3)
Valicor Environmental Services, LLC	Revolver	0.50%	2,838	(6)
WRE Holding Corp.	Delayed Draw	1.04%	3,435	(32)
WRE Holding Corp.	Revolver	0.50%	748	(7)
Zywave, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,163	—
Total unfunded commitments			\$ 72,458	\$ (583)

(11) As of December 31, 2017, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 30-day LIBOR rate at 1.56%.

(12) As of December 31, 2017, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 180-day LIBOR rate at 1.84%.

(13) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by the 2017-1 Issuer and secure the notes issued in connection with a \$399,900 term debt securitization completed by Credit Fund on December 19, 2017 (the “2017-1 Debt Securitization”). Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund or Credit Fund Sub.

**Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2016**

Investments (1)	Industry (2)	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Par/ Principal Amount	Amortized Cost (5)	Fair Value (6)
<b>First Lien Debt (99.31% of fair value)</b>						
AM Conservation Holding Corporation (2)(3)(4)	Energy: Electricity	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	10/31/2022	\$ 30,000	\$ 29,721	\$ 29,925
Datapipe, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Telecommunications	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	3/15/2019	9,750	9,654	9,764
(11) Dimora Brands, Inc. (fka TK USA Enterprises, Inc.) (2)(3)(4)	Construction & Building	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	4/4/2023	19,850	19,580	19,723
Diversitech Corporation (2)(4)(10)(11)	Capital Equipment	P + 3.50%	11/19/2021	14,803	14,617	14,803
DTI Holdco, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	9/30/2023	19,950	19,751	19,651
DYK Prime Acquisition LLC (2)(3)(4)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	4/1/2022	5,775	5,735	5,775
EAG, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Business Services	L + 4.25% (1.00% Floor)	7/28/2018	8,713	8,686	8,720
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(4)(8)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2021	22,971	22,323	22,509
EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (2)(3)(4)(9)	Telecommunications	L + 6.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/7/2021	1,500	1,455	1,468
Empower Payments Acquisitions, Inc. (2)(3)(7)	Media: Advertising, Printing & Publishing	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	11/30/2023	17,500	17,154	17,279
Generation Brands Holdings, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	6/10/2022	19,900	19,712	20,099
Jensen Hughes, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(10)	Utilities: Electric	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/4/2021	20,409	20,188	20,327
Kestra Financial, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Banking, Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	6/24/2022	19,900	19,632	19,814
MSHC, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(10)	Construction & Building	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/19/2021	13,177	13,062	13,003
PAI Holdco, Inc. (Parts Authority) (2)(3)(4)	Automotive	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	12/30/2022	9,950	9,886	9,950
Pasternack Enterprises, Inc. (Infinite RF) (2)(3)(4)	Capital Equipment	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/27/2022	11,941	11,844	11,941
Q Holding Company (2)(3)(4)	Automotive	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/18/2021	13,964	13,828	13,941
QW Holding Corporation (Quala) (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)	Environmental Industries	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/31/2022	8,975	8,413	9,030
RelaDyne Inc. (2)(3)(4)(10)	Wholesale	L + 5.25% (1.00% Floor)	7/22/2022	23,514	23,117	23,443
Restaurant Technologies, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Retail	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	11/23/2022	14,000	13,871	13,969
Systems Maintenance Services Holding, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	10/30/2023	12,000	11,885	12,001
T2 Systems Canada, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	2,700	2,635	2,727
T2 Systems, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(10)(11)	Transportation: Consumer	L + 6.75% (1.00% Floor)	9/28/2022	15,300	14,888	15,473
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada) (2)(3)(4)(10)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	7,009	6,946	7,009
The Original Cakerie, Co. (Canada) (2)(3)(4)	Beverage, Food & Tobacco	L + 5.50% (1.00% Floor)	7/20/2021	3,621	3,591	3,621
U.S. Acute Care Solutions, LLC (2)(3)(4)	Health & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	5/15/2021	26,400	26,154	26,336
U.S. Anesthesia Partners, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Health & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	12/31/2019	10,374	10,275	10,362
Vantage Specialty Chemicals, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 4.50% (1.00% Floor)	2/5/2021	17,910	17,786	17,903
WIRB – Copernicus Group, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	Health & Pharmaceuticals	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	8/12/2022	\$ 7,980	\$ 7,916	\$ 8,050
Zest Holdings, LLC (2)(3)(4)	Durable Consumer Goods	L + 4.75% (1.00% Floor)	8/16/2020	8,700	8,658	8,749
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(7)(10)	High Tech Industries	L + 5.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2022	17,500	17,315	17,434
<b>First Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 430,278</b>	<b>\$ 434,799</b>
<b>Second Lien Debt (0.69% of fair value)</b>						
Vantage Specialty Chemicals, Inc. (2)(3)(4)(11)	Chemicals, Plastics & Rubber	L + 8.75% (1.00% Floor)	2/5/2022	\$ 2,000	\$ 1,960	\$ 1,987
Zywave, Inc. (2)(3)(4)	High Tech Industries	L + 9.00% (1.00% Floor)	11/17/2023	1,050	1,034	1,043
<b>Second Lien Debt Total</b>					<b>\$ 2,994</b>	<b>\$ 3,030</b>
<b>Total Investments</b>					<b>\$ 433,272</b>	<b>\$ 437,829</b>

- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, issuers of investments held by Credit Fund are domiciled in the United States. As of December 31, 2016, the geographical composition of investments as a percentage of fair value was 2.43% in Canada and 97.57% in the United States.
- (2) Variable rate loans to the portfolio companies bear interest at a rate that may be determined by reference to either LIBOR or an alternate base rate (commonly based on the Federal Funds Rate or the U.S. Prime Rate), which generally resets quarterly. For each such loan, Credit Fund has provided the interest rate in effect as of December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, all of Credit Fund's LIBOR loans were indexed to the 90-day LIBOR rate at 1.00%, except for those loans as indicated in Note 11 below, and the U.S. Prime Rate loan was indexed at 3.75%.
- (3) Loan includes interest rate floor feature.
- (4) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund Sub. Credit Fund Sub has entered into a revolving credit facility (the "Credit Fund Sub Facility"). The lenders of the Credit Fund Sub Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund Sub. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund.
- (5) Amortized cost represents original cost, including origination fees and upfront fees received that are deemed to be an adjustment to yield, adjusted for the accretion/amortization of discounts/premiums, as applicable, on debt investments using the effective interest method.

- (6) Fair value is determined in good faith by or under the direction of the board of managers of Credit Fund, pursuant to Credit Fund's valuation policy, which is substantially similar to the valuation policy of the Company provided in "*Critical Accounting Policies—Fair Value Measurements.*"
- (7) Denotes that all or a portion of the assets are owned by Credit Fund. Credit Fund has entered into the Credit Fund Facility. The lenders of the Credit Fund Facility have a first lien security interest in substantially all of the assets of Credit Fund. Accordingly, such assets are not available to creditors of Credit Fund Sub.
- (8) Credit Fund receives less than the stated interest rate of this loan as a result of an agreement among lenders. The interest rate reduction is 1.25% on EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/first out loan, which has first priority ahead of the first lien/last out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (9) In addition to the interest earned based on the stated interest rate of this loan, which is the amount reflected in this schedule, Credit Fund is entitled to receive additional interest as a result of an agreement among lenders as follows: EIP Merger Sub, LLC (Evolve IP) (3.84%). Pursuant to the agreement among lenders in respect of this loan, this investment represents a first lien/last out loan, which has a secondary priority behind the first lien/first out loan with respect to principal, interest and other payments.
- (10) As of December 31, 2016, Credit Fund had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans:

First Lien Debt – unfunded delayed draw and revolving term loans commitments	Type	Unused Fee	Par/ Principal Amount	Fair Value
Diversitech Corporation	Delayed Draw	1.00%	\$ 5,000	\$ —
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,000	(7)
Jensen Hughes, Inc.	Delayed Draw	0.50%	1,461	(5)
MSHC, Inc.	Delayed Draw	1.50%	1,790	(21)
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Revolver	1.00%	5,086	14
QW Holding Corporation (Quala)	Delayed Draw	1.00%	5,918	17
RelaDyne Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	2,162	(6)
RelaDyne Inc.	Delayed Draw	0.50%	1,824	(5)
T2 Systems, Inc.	Revolver	1.00%	1,955	20
The Original Cakerie, Ltd. (Canada)	Revolver	0.50%	1,665	—
Zywave, Inc.	Revolver	0.50%	1,500	(5)
Total unfunded commitments			\$ 30,361	\$ 2

- (11) As of December 31, 2016, this LIBOR loan was indexed to the 30-day LIBOR rate at 0.77%.

Below is certain summarized consolidated financial information for Credit Fund as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Credit Fund commenced operations in May 2016.

<b>Selected Consolidated Balance Sheet Information</b>	<b>December 31, 2017</b>		<b>December 31, 2016</b>	
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Investments, at fair value (amortized cost of \$983,669 and \$433,272, respectively)	\$	984,773	\$	437,829
Cash and other assets		26,441		11,326
Total assets	\$	1,011,214	\$	449,155
<b>LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY</b>				
Secured borrowings	\$	377,686	\$	248,540
2017-1 Notes payable, net of unamortized debt issuance costs of \$2,051		348,938		—
Mezzanine loans		85,750		62,384
Other liabilities		25,308		63,684
Subordinated loans and members' equity		173,532		74,547
Liabilities and members' equity	\$	1,011,214	\$	449,155

<b>Selected Consolidated Statement of Operations Information:</b>	<b>For the years ended</b>			
	<b>December 31, 2017</b>		<b>December 31, 2016</b>	
Total investment income	\$	49,504	\$	9,973
<b>Expenses</b>				
Interest and credit facility expenses		29,191		5,410
Other expenses		3,493		1,266
Total expenses		32,684		6,676
Net investment income (loss)		16,820		3,297
Net realized gain (loss) on investments		17		41
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments		(3,453)		4,557
Net increase (decrease) resulting from operations	\$	13,384	\$	7,895

## **Debt**

### *Credit Fund Facility*

On June 24, 2016, Credit Fund entered into the Credit Fund Facility with the Company pursuant to which Credit Fund may from time to time request mezzanine loans from the Company, which was subsequently amended on June 5, 2017, October 2, 2017 and November 3, 2017. The maximum principal amount of the Credit Fund Facility is \$175,000. The maturity date of the Credit Fund Facility is June 22, 2018. Amounts borrowed under the Credit Fund Facility bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 9.00%.

During the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were mezzanine loan borrowings of \$135,960 and \$84,784, respectively, and repayments of \$112,594 and \$22,400 under the Credit Fund Facility. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were \$85,750 and \$62,384 in mezzanine loans outstanding.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund was in compliance with all covenants and other requirements of the Credit Fund Facility.

### *Credit Fund Sub Facility*

On June 24, 2016, Credit Fund Sub closed on the Credit Fund Sub Facility with lenders, which was subsequently amended on May 31, 2017 and October 27, 2017. The Credit Fund Sub Facility provides for secured borrowings during the applicable revolving period up to an amount equal to \$640,000. The facility is secured by a first lien security interest in substantially all of the portfolio investments held by Credit Fund Sub. The maturity date of the Credit Fund Sub Facility is May 22, 2023. Amounts borrowed under the Credit Fund Sub Facility bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 2.50%.

During the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were secured borrowings of \$466,605 and \$248,540, respectively, and repayments of \$337,459 and \$0, respectively, under the Credit Fund Sub Facility. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there was \$377,686 and \$248,540 in secured borrowings outstanding respectively.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, Credit Fund Sub was in compliance with all covenants and other requirements of the Credit Fund Sub Facility.

#### *2017-1 Notes*

On December 19, 2017, Credit Fund completed the 2017-1 Debt Securitization. The notes offered in the 2017-1 Debt Securitization (the “2017-1 Notes”) were issued by the 2017-1 Issuer, a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of Credit Fund, and are secured by a diversified portfolio of the 2017-1 Issuer consisting primarily of first and second lien senior secured loans. The 2017-1 Debt Securitization was executed through a private placement of the 2017-1 Notes, consisting of \$231,700 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1 Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 1.17%; \$48,300 of Aa2/AA Class A-2 Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 1.50%; \$15,000 of A2/A Class B-1 Notes, which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 2.25%; \$9,000 of A2/A Class B-2 Notes which bear interest at 4.30%; \$22,900 of Baa2/BBB Class C Notes which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 3.20%; and \$25,100 of Ba2/BB Class D Notes which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 6.38%. The 2017-1 Notes are scheduled to mature on January 15, 2028. Credit Fund received 100% of the preferred interests issued by the 2017-1 Issuer (the “2017-1 Issuer Preferred Interests”) on the closing date of the 2017-1 Debt Securitization in exchange for Credit Fund’s contribution to the 2017-1 Issuer of the initial closing date loan portfolio. The 2017-1 Issuer Preferred Interests do not bear interest and had a nominal value of \$47,900 at closing.

## **6. BORROWINGS**

In accordance with the Investment Company Act, the Company is only allowed to borrow amounts such that its asset coverage, as defined in the Investment Company Act, is at least 200% after such borrowing. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, asset coverage was 234.86% and 209.97%, respectively. During the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, there were secured borrowings of \$816,216, \$566,351 and \$402,200, respectively, under the SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility and repayments of \$675,208, \$378,779 and \$476,328, respectively, under the SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, there were \$562,893 and \$421,885, respectively, in secured borrowings outstanding.

#### *SPV Credit Facility*

The SPV closed on May 24, 2013 on the SPV Credit Facility, which was subsequently amended on June 30, 2014, June 19, 2015, June 9, 2016 and May 26, 2017. The SPV Credit Facility provides for secured borrowings during the applicable revolving period up to an amount equal to the lesser of \$400,000 (the borrowing base as calculated pursuant to the terms of the SPV Credit Facility) and the amount of net cash proceeds and unpledged capital commitments the Company has received, with an accordion feature that can, subject to certain conditions, increase the aggregate maximum credit commitment up to an amount not to exceed \$750,000, subject to restrictions imposed on borrowings under the Investment Company Act and certain restrictions and conditions set forth in the SPV Credit Facility, including adequate collateral to support such borrowings. The SPV Credit Facility has a revolving period through May 22, 2020 and a maturity date of May 23, 2022. Borrowings under the SPV Credit Facility bear interest initially at the applicable commercial paper rate (if the lender is a conduit lender) or LIBOR (or, if applicable, a rate based on the prime rate or federal funds rate) plus 2.00% per year through May 23, 2018, with a pre-determined future interest rate increase of 0.50% during the final two years of the revolving period and pre-determined future interest rate increases of 0.875%-1.75% over the two years following the end of the revolving period. The SPV is also required to pay an undrawn commitment fee of between 0.50% and 0.75% per year depending on the drawings under the SPV Credit Facility. Payments under the SPV Credit Facility are made quarterly. The lenders have a first lien security interest on substantially all of the assets of the SPV.

As part of the SPV Credit Facility, the SPV is subject to limitations as to how borrowed funds may be used and the types of loans that are eligible to be acquired by the SPV including, but not limited to, restrictions on sector and geographic concentrations, loan size, payment frequency, tenor and minimum investment ratings (or estimated ratings). In addition, borrowed funds are intended to be used primarily to purchase first lien loan assets, and the SPV is limited in its ability to purchase certain other assets (including, but not limited to, second lien loans, covenant-lite loans, revolving and delayed draw loans and discount loans) and other assets are not permitted to be purchased (including, but not limited to paid-in-kind loans and structured finance obligations). The SPV Credit Facility has certain requirements relating to interest coverage, collateral quality and portfolio performance, including limitations on delinquencies and charge offs, certain violations of which could result in the immediate acceleration of the amounts due under the SPV Credit Facility. The SPV Credit Facility is also subject to a borrowing base that applies different advance rates to assets held by the SPV based generally on the fair market value of such assets. Under certain circumstances as set forth in the SPV Credit Facility, the Company could be obliged to repurchase loans from the SPV.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the SPV was in compliance with all covenants and other requirements of the SPV Credit Facility.

### ***Credit Facility***

The Company closed on March 21, 2014 on the Credit Facility, which was subsequently amended on January 8, 2015, May 25, 2016 and March 22, 2017. The maximum principal amount of the Credit Facility is \$413,000, subject to availability under the Credit Facility, which is based on certain advance rates multiplied by the value of the Company's portfolio investments (subject to certain concentration limitations) net of certain other indebtedness that the Company may incur in accordance with the terms of the Credit Facility. Proceeds of the Credit Facility may be used for general corporate purposes, including the funding of portfolio investments. Maximum capacity under the Credit Facility may be increased to \$550,000 through the exercise by the Company of an uncommitted accordion feature through which existing and new lenders may, at their option, agree to provide additional financing. The Credit Facility includes a \$20,000 limit for swingline loans and a \$5,000 limit for letters of credit. The Company may borrow amounts in U.S. dollars or certain other permitted currencies. Amounts drawn under the Credit Facility, including amounts drawn in respect of letters of credit, bear interest at either LIBOR plus an applicable spread of 2.25%, or an "alternative base rate" (which is the highest of a prime rate, the federal funds effective rate plus 0.50%, or one month LIBOR plus 1.00%) plus an applicable spread of 1.25%. The Company may elect either the LIBOR or the "alternative base rate" at the time of drawdown, and loans may be converted from one rate to another at any time, subject to certain conditions. The Company also pays a fee of 0.375% on undrawn amounts under the Credit Facility and, in respect of each undrawn letter of credit, a fee and interest rate equal to the then-applicable margin under the Credit Facility while the letter of credit is outstanding. The availability period under the Credit Facility will terminate on March 21, 2021 and the Credit Facility will mature on March 21, 2022. During the period from March 21, 2021 to March 21, 2022, the Company will be obligated to make mandatory prepayments under the Credit Facility out of the proceeds of certain asset sales, other recovery events and equity and debt issuances.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Credit Facility is secured by a first lien security interest in substantially all of the portfolio investments held by the Company. The Credit Facility includes customary covenants, including certain financial covenants related to asset coverage, shareholders' equity and liquidity, certain limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness and liens, and other maintenance covenants, as well as usual and customary events of default for senior secured revolving credit facilities of this nature.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company was in compliance with all covenants and other requirements of the Credit Facility.

### ***Summary of Facilities***

The Facilities consisted of the following as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

	December 31, 2017			
	Total Facility	Borrowings Outstanding	Unused Portion (1)	Amount Available (2)
SPV Credit Facility	\$ 400,000	\$ 287,393	\$ 112,607	\$ 27,147
Credit Facility	413,000	275,500	137,500	137,500
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 813,000</b>	<b>\$ 562,893</b>	<b>\$ 250,107</b>	<b>\$ 164,647</b>

	December 31, 2016			
	Total Facility	Borrowings Outstanding	Unused Portion (1)	Amount Available (2)
SPV Credit Facility	\$ 400,000	\$ 252,885	\$ 147,115	\$ 5,988
Credit Facility	220,000	169,000	51,000	51,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 620,000</b>	<b>\$ 421,885</b>	<b>\$ 198,115</b>	<b>\$ 56,988</b>

- (1) The unused portion is the amount upon which commitment fees are based.  
(2) Available for borrowing based on the computation of collateral to support the borrowings and subject to compliance with applicable covenants and financial ratios.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$3,140 and \$1,667, respectively, of interest expense, \$186 and \$203, respectively, of unused commitment fees and \$23 and \$23, respectively, of other fees were included in interest and credit facility fees payable. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 and 2015, the weighted average interest rate was 3.31%, 2.73% and 2.23%, respectively, and average principal debt outstanding was \$455,144, \$307,734 and \$265,277, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the weighted average interest rate was 3.56% and 2.92%, respectively, based on floating LIBOR rates.

For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense and credit facility fees were as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 15,296	\$ 8,559	\$ 6,008
Facility unused commitment fee	1,117	1,253	847
Amortization of deferred financing costs	745	1,213	945
Other fees	121	107	106
<b>Total interest expense and credit facility fees</b>	<b>\$ 17,279</b>	<b>\$ 11,132</b>	<b>\$ 7,906</b>
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 13,806	\$ 7,828	\$ 6,062

## 7. 2015-1 Notes

On June 26, 2015, the Company completed the 2015-1 Debt Securitization. The 2015-1 Notes were issued by the 2015-1 Issuer, a wholly owned and consolidated subsidiary of the Company, and are secured by a diversified portfolio of the 2015-1 Issuer consisting primarily of first and second lien senior secured loans. The 2015-1 Debt Securitization was executed through a private placement of the 2015-1 Notes, consisting of \$160,000 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1A Notes which bear interest at the three-month London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus 1.85%; \$40,000 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1B Notes which bear interest at the three-month LIBOR plus 1.75% for the first 24 months and the three-month LIBOR plus 2.05% thereafter; \$27,000 of Aaa/AAA Class A-1C Notes which bear interest at 3.75%; and \$46,000 of Aa2 Class A-2 Notes which bear interest at the three month LIBOR plus 2.70%. The 2015-1 Notes were issued at par and are scheduled to mature on July 15, 2027. The Company received 100% of the preferred interests issued by the 2015-1 Issuer (the "2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests") on the closing date of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization in exchange for the Company's contribution to the 2015-1 Issuer of the initial closing date loan portfolio. The 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests do not bear interest and had a nominal value of \$125,900 at closing. In connection with the contribution, the Company made customary representations, warranties and covenants to the 2015-1 Issuer in the purchase agreement. The Class A-1A, Class A-1B and Class A-1C and Class A-2 Notes are included in these consolidated financial statements. The 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests were eliminated in consolidation.

On the closing date of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, the 2015-1 Issuer effected a one-time distribution to the Company of a substantial portion of the proceeds of the private placement of the 2015-1 Notes, net of expenses, which distribution was used to repay a portion of certain amounts outstanding under the SPV Credit Facility and the Credit Facility. As part of the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, certain first and second lien senior secured loans were distributed by the SPV to the Company pursuant to a distribution and contribution agreement. The Company contributed the loans that comprised the initial closing date loan portfolio (including the loans distributed to the Company from the SPV) to the 2015-1 Issuer pursuant to a contribution agreement. Future loan transfers from the Company to the 2015-1 Issuer will be made pursuant to a sale agreement and are subject to the approval of the Company's Board of Directors. Assets of the 2015-1 Issuer are not available to the creditors of the SPV or the Company. In connection with the issuance and sale of the 2015-1 Notes, the Company made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the purchase agreement.

During the reinvestment period, pursuant to the indenture governing the 2015-1 Notes, all principal collections received on the underlying collateral may be used by the 2015-1 Issuer to purchase new collateral under the direction of Investment Adviser in its capacity as collateral manager of the 2015-1 Issuer and in accordance with the Company's investment strategy.

The Investment Adviser serves as collateral manager to the 2015-1 Issuer under a collateral management agreement (the "Collateral Management Agreement"). Pursuant to the Collateral Management Agreement, the 2015-1 Issuer pays management fees (comprised of base management fees, subordinated management fees and incentive management fees) to the Investment Adviser for rendering collateral management services. As per the Collateral Management Agreement, for the period the Company retains all of the 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests, the Investment Adviser does not earn management fees for providing such collateral management services. The Company currently retains all of the 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests, thus the Investment Adviser did not earn any management fees from the 2015-1 Issuer for the year ended December 31, 2017. Any such waived fees may not be recaptured by the Investment Adviser.

Pursuant to an undertaking by the Company in connection with the 2015-1 Debt Securitization, the Company has agreed to hold on an ongoing basis the 2015-1 Issuer Preferred Interests with an aggregate dollar purchase price at least equal to 5% of the aggregate outstanding amount of all collateral obligations by the 2015-1 Issuer for so long as any securities of the 2015-1 Issuer remain outstanding. As of December 31, 2017, the Company was in compliance with its undertaking.

The 2015-1 Issuer pays ongoing administrative expenses to the trustee, independent accountants, legal counsel, rating agencies and independent managers in connection with developing and maintaining reports, and providing required services in connection with the administration of the 2015-1 Issuer.

As of December 31, 2017, there were 61 first lien and second lien senior secured loans with a total fair value of approximately \$394,162 and cash of \$1,291 securing the 2015-1 Notes. The pool of loans in the securitization must meet certain requirements, including asset mix and concentration, term, agency rating, collateral coverage, minimum coupon, minimum spread and sector diversity requirements in the indenture governing the 2015-1 Notes.

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the weighted average interest rate, which includes amortization of debt issuance costs on the 2015-1 Notes, was 3.33% and 2.89%, respectively, based on floating LIBOR rates.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, \$2,003 and \$1,706, respectively, of interest expense was included in interest and credit facility fees payable. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense on the 2015-1 Notes were as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 9,010	\$ 7,698	\$ 3,468
Amortization of deferred financing costs	204	205	106
<b>Total interest expense and credit facility fees</b>	<b>\$ 9,214</b>	<b>\$ 7,903</b>	<b>\$ 3,574</b>
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 8,713	\$ 7,439	\$ 2,021

## 8. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

A summary of significant contractual payment obligations was as follows as of December 31, 2017 and 2016:

Payment Due by Period	SPV Credit Facility and Credit Facility		2015-1 Notes	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Less than 1 Year	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
1-3 Years	—	—	—	—
3-5 Years	562,893	421,885	—	—
More than 5 Years	—	—	273,000	273,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 562,893</b>	<b>\$ 421,885</b>	<b>\$ 273,000</b>	<b>\$ 273,000</b>

In the ordinary course of its business, the Company enters into contracts or agreements that contain indemnification or warranties. Future events could occur that lead to the execution of these provisions against the Company. The Company believes that the likelihood of such an event is remote; however, the maximum potential exposure is unknown. No accrual has been made in the consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 for any such exposure.



Upon the completion of the IPO, uncalled capital commitments payable to the Company by the Company's pre-IPO investors were automatically reduced to zero.

The Company had the following unfunded commitments to fund delayed draw and revolving senior secured loans as of the indicated dates:

	Par Value as of	
	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2016
Unfunded delayed draw commitments	\$ 39,383	\$ 35,704
Unfunded revolving term loan commitments	78,991	24,063
<b>Total unfunded commitments</b>	<b>\$ 118,374</b>	<b>\$ 59,767</b>

## 9. NET ASSETS

The Company has the authority to issue 200,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.01 per share par value.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company issued 20,505,285 shares for \$373,700 including the reinvestment of dividends. In connection with the NFIC Acquisition, the Company issued 434,233 shares of common stock valued at approximately \$8,046. See Note 14 for additional information regarding the NFIC Acquisition. In connection with the Company's IPO, the Company issued 9,454,200 shares of common stock (including shares issued pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option) at a public offering price of \$18.50 per share. Net of underwriting costs, the Company received cash proceeds of \$169,488. The following table summarizes capital activity during the year ended December 31, 2017:

	Common Stock		Capital in Excess of Par Value	Offering Costs	Accumulated Net Investment Income (Loss)	Accumulated Net Realized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Accumulated Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Total Net Assets
	Shares	Amount						
Balance, beginning of year	41,702,318	\$ 417	\$ 799,580	\$ (74)	\$ (3,207)	\$ (25,357)	\$ (7,222)	\$ 764,137
Common stock issued	20,146,561	201	366,818	—	—	—	—	367,019
Reinvestment of dividends	358,724	4	6,677	—	—	—	—	6,681
Offering costs	—	—	—	(1,544)	—	—	—	(1,544)
Net investment income (loss)	—	—	—	—	92,151	—	—	92,151
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	—	—	—	—	—	(11,692)	—	(11,692)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	3,741	3,741
Dividends declared	—	—	—	—	(93,189)	—	—	(93,189)
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with US GAAP	—	—	(268)	—	6,767	(6,499)	—	—
<b>Balance, end of year</b>	<b>62,207,603</b>	<b>\$ 622</b>	<b>\$ 1,172,807</b>	<b>\$ (1,618)</b>	<b>\$ 2,522</b>	<b>\$ (43,548)</b>	<b>\$ (3,481)</b>	<b>\$ 1,127,304</b>

During the year ended December 31, 2016, the Company issued 10,178,235 shares for \$185,816 including reinvestment of dividends. The following table summarizes capital activity during the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Common Stock		Capital in Excess of Par Value	Offering Costs	Accumulated Net Investment Income (Loss)	Accumulated Net Realized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Accumulated Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Total Net Assets
	Shares	Amount						
Balance, beginning of year	31,524,083	\$ 315	\$ 613,944	\$ (74)	\$ (12,994)	\$ (2,411)	\$ (27,054)	\$ 571,726
Common stock issued	10,162,898	102	185,435	—	—	—	—	185,537
Reinvestment of dividends	15,337	—	279	—	—	—	—	279
Net investment income (loss)	—	—	—	—	59,621	—	—	59,621
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	—	—	—	—	—	(9,644)	—	(9,644)
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	19,832	19,832
Dividends declared	—	—	—	—	(63,214)	—	—	(63,214)
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with US GAAP	—	—	(78)	—	13,380	(13,302)	—	—
Balance, end of year	41,702,318	\$ 417	\$ 799,580	\$ (74)	\$ (3,207)	\$ (25,357)	\$ (7,222)	\$ 764,137

During the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company issued 13,591,386 shares for \$262,485 including reinvestment of dividends. The following table summarizes capital activity during the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Common Stock		Capital in Excess of Par Value	Offering Costs	Accumulated Net Investment Income (Loss)	Accumulated Net Realized Gain (Loss) on Investments	Accumulated Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Total Net Assets
	Shares	Amount						
Balance, beginning of year	17,932,697	\$ 179	\$ 351,636	\$ (74)	\$ (4,388)	\$ (57)	\$ (9,039)	\$ 338,257
Common stock issued	13,584,508	136	262,218	—	—	—	—	262,354
Reinvestment of dividends	6,878	—	131	—	—	—	—	131
Net investment income (loss)	—	—	—	—	35,524	—	—	35,524
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	—	—	—	—	—	1,164	—	1,164
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	—	—	—	—	—	—	(18,015)	(18,015)
Dividends declared	—	—	—	—	(47,689)	—	—	(47,689)
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with US GAAP	—	—	(41)	—	3,559	(3,518)	—	—
Balance, end of year	31,524,083	\$ 315	\$ 613,944	\$ (74)	\$ (12,994)	\$ (2,411)	\$ (27,054)	\$ 571,726

The following table summarizes total shares issued and proceeds received related to capital activity during the year ended December 31, 2017:

	Shares Issued	Proceeds Received
January 24, 2017*	5,837	\$ 108
April 24, 2017*	5,133	94
May 19, 2017	2,141,417	39,488
June 9, 2017	8,116,711	149,997
June 9, 2017**	434,233	8,046
June 19, 2017	9,000,000	161,505
July 5, 2017	454,200	7,983
October 18, 2017*	347,754	6,479
<b>Total</b>	<b>20,505,285</b>	<b>\$ 373,700</b>

\* Represents shares issued upon the reinvestment of dividends.

\*\* Represents shares issued in accordance with the elections of the NFIC stockholders pursuant to the NFIC Acquisition (see Note 14, NFIC Acquisition)

The following table summarizes total shares issued and proceeds received related to capital activity during the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Shares Issued	Proceeds Received
January 22, 2016*	3,885	\$ 74
March 11, 2016	1,815,181	33,000
April 22, 2016*	2,988	54
May 6, 2016	1,510,859	26,999
June 24, 2016	1,660,333	30,102
July 22, 2016*	3,756	66
August 26, 2016	1,909,449	35,000
September 16, 2016	1,360,948	25,001
October 24, 2016*	4,708	85
November 18, 2016	1,906,128	35,435
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,178,235</b>	<b>\$ 185,816</b>

\* Represents shares issued upon the reinvestment of dividends.

The following table summarizes total shares issued and proceeds received related to capital activity during the year ended December 31, 2015:

	Shares Issued	Proceeds Received
January 16, 2015	924,977	\$ 18,000
January 26, 2015*	1,051	20
February 26, 2015	2,312,659	45,005
April 21, 2015*	1,351	25
May 1, 2015	1,462,746	28,085
May 22, 2015	1,708,068	33,000
June 25, 2015	2,412,386	46,992
July 22, 2015*	2,018	38
August 21, 2015	1,032,504	20,002
September 30, 2015	104,954	2,009
October 9, 2015	1,255,914	24,038
October 22, 2015*	2,458	47
December 21, 2015	2,370,300	45,224
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,591,386</b>	<b>\$ 262,485</b>

\* Represents shares issued upon the reinvestment of dividends.

Subscription transactions during the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 were executed at an offering price that represented a premium to net asset value due to the requirement to use prior quarter net asset value as the offering price unless it would result in the Company selling shares of its common stock at a price below the current net asset value and also in order to effect a reallocation of organizational costs to subsequent investors. Additionally, on June 19, 2017, the Company closed its IPO, issuing 9,454,200 shares of its common stock (including the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option on July 5, 2017) at a public offering price of \$18.50 per share. Net of underwriting costs, the common stock issued in the IPO and net asset value experienced dilution during the period, and such subscription and IPO transactions increased/(decreased) net asset value by \$(0.11) per share, \$0.01 per share, and \$0.11 per share, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The Company computes earnings per common share in accordance with ASC 260, *Earnings Per Share*. Basic earnings per common share were calculated by dividing net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations attributable to the Company by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the year.

Basic and diluted earnings per common share were as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 84,200	\$ 69,809	\$ 18,673
Weighted-average common shares outstanding	52,997,450	36,152,390	24,830,200
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 1.59	\$ 1.93	\$ 0.75

The following table summarizes the Company's dividends declared during the three most recent fiscal years:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Per Share Amount
March 11, 2015	March 13, 2015	April 17, 2015	\$ 0.37
June 24, 2015	June 30, 2015	July 22, 2015	\$ 0.37
September 24, 2015	September 24, 2015	October 22, 2015	\$ 0.42
December 29, 2015	December 29, 2015	January 22, 2016	\$ 0.40
December 29, 2015	December 29, 2015	January 22, 2016	\$ 0.18 <sup>(1)</sup>
March 10, 2016	March 14, 2016	April 22, 2016	\$ 0.40
June 8, 2016	June 8, 2016	July 22, 2016	\$ 0.40
September 28, 2016	September 28, 2016	October 24, 2016	\$ 0.40
December 29, 2016	December 29, 2016	January 24, 2017	\$ 0.41
December 29, 2016	December 29, 2016	January 24, 2017	\$ 0.07 <sup>(1)</sup>
March 20, 2017	March 20, 2017	April 24, 2017	\$ 0.41
June 20, 2017	June 30, 2017	July 18, 2017	\$ 0.37
August 7, 2017	September 29, 2017	October 18, 2017	\$ 0.37
November 7, 2017	December 29, 2017	January 17, 2018	\$ 0.37
December 13, 2017	December 29, 2017	January 17, 2018	\$ 0.12 <sup>(1)</sup>

(1) Represents a special dividend.

## 10. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The following is a schedule of consolidated financial highlights for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013:

	For the years ended December 31,				
	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Per Share Data:</b>					
Net asset value per share, beginning of year	\$ 18.32	\$ 18.14	\$ 18.86	\$ 19.42	\$ 20.00
Net investment income (loss) <sup>(1)</sup>	1.74	1.65	1.43	1.09	(0.55)
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(0.19)	0.20	(0.52)	(0.49)	(0.34)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	1.55	1.85	0.91	0.60	(0.89)
Dividends declared <sup>(2)</sup>	(1.64)	(1.68)	(1.74)	(1.25)	—
Effect of offering price of subscriptions and the offering price of common stock in the IPO, net of underwriting and offering costs <sup>(3)</sup>	(0.11)	0.01	0.11	0.09	0.31
Net asset value per share, end of year	\$ 18.12	\$ 18.32	\$ 18.14	\$ 18.86	\$ 19.42
Market price per share, end of year	\$ 20.04	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Number of shares outstanding, end of year	62,207,603	41,702,318	31,524,083	17,932,697	9,575,990
Total return based on net asset value <sup>(4)</sup>	7.86%	10.25%	5.41%	3.55%	(2.90)%
Total return based on market price <sup>(5)</sup>	14.97%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Net assets, end of year	\$ 1,127,304	\$ 764,137	\$ 571,726	\$ 338,257	\$ 186,002
<b>Ratio to average net assets <sup>(6)</sup>:</b>					
Expenses net of waiver, before incentive fees	5.25%	5.46%	5.11%	5.78%	9.75 %
Expenses net of waiver, after incentive fees	7.39%	7.69%	6.94%	7.15%	9.75 %
Expenses gross of waiver, after incentive fees	7.97%	8.62%	7.86%	7.98%	10.21 %
Net investment income (loss) <sup>(7)</sup>	9.35%	8.93%	7.33%	5.45%	(2.45)%
Interest expense and credit facility fees	2.69%	2.85%	2.37%	2.56%	2.23 %
<b>Ratios/Supplemental Data:</b>					
Asset coverage, end of period	234.86%	209.97%	212.70%	209.67%	378.35 %
Portfolio turnover	49.18%	32.39%	26.04%	28.06%	6.43 %
Weighted-average shares outstanding	52,997,450	36,152,390	24,830,200	13,091,544	3,016,298

- (1) For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, net investment income (loss) per share was calculated as net investment income (loss) for the year divided by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding for the year. For the year ended December 31, 2013, net investment income (loss) per share was calculated as net investment income (loss) for the period divided by the weighted average number of shares outstanding for the period June 5, 2013 (date of issuance of shares related to the first capital drawdown) through December 31, 2013.
- (2) For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013, dividends declared per share was calculated as the sum of dividends declared during the year divided by the number of shares outstanding at each respective quarter-end date (refer to Notes 9 and 12).
- (3) Increase (decrease) is due to the offering price of subscriptions and the issuance of common stock in the IPO, net of underwriting and offering costs during the period (refer to Note 9).
- (4) Total return is based on the change in net asset value per share during the year plus the declared dividends, assuming reinvestment of dividends in accordance with the dividend reinvestment plan, divided by the beginning net asset value for the year. Total return for the year ended December 31, 2013 was calculated for the period from commencement of operations through December 31, 2013. Total return for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was inclusive of \$(0.11), \$0.01, \$0.11, \$0.09, and \$0.32 respectively, per share increase (decrease) in net asset value for the years related to the offering price of subscriptions and the offering price of common stock in the IPO, net of underwriting and offering costs during the year. Excluding the effects of these common stock issuances, total return would have been 8.46%, 10.20%, 4.83%, 3.09% and (4.50%), respectively (refer to Note 9).
- (5) Total return based on market value (not annualized) is calculated as the change in market value per share during the period plus the declared dividends, assuming reinvestment of dividends in accordance with the dividend reinvestment plan, divided by the beginning market price for the period. The beginning market value per share is based on the IPO offering price of \$18.50 per share.

- (6) The Company commenced operations on May 2, 2013; therefore, ratios to average net assets and portfolio turnover for the year ended December 31, 2013 may have been different had there been a full year of operations.
- (7) The net investment income ratio is net of the waiver of base management fees.

## 11. LITIGATION

The Company may become party to certain lawsuits in the ordinary course of business. The Company does not believe that the outcome of current matters, if any, will materially impact the Company or its consolidated financial statements. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company was not subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to the Company's knowledge, is any material legal proceeding threatened against the Company.

In addition, portfolio investments of the Company could be the subject of litigation or regulatory investigations in the ordinary course of business. The Company does not believe that the outcome of any current contingent liabilities of its portfolio investments, if any, will materially affect the Company or these consolidated financial statements.

## 12. TAX

The Company has not recorded a liability for any uncertain tax positions pursuant to the provisions of ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

In the normal course of business, the Company is subject to examination by federal and certain state, local and foreign tax regulators. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company had filed tax returns and therefore is subject to examination.

Book and tax basis differences relating to stockholder dividends and distributions and other permanent book and tax differences are reclassified among the Company's capital accounts. In addition, the character of income and gains to be distributed is determined in accordance with income tax regulations that may differ from US GAAP. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, permanent differences primarily due to the tax treatment of passive foreign investment companies and non-deductible excise tax resulted in a net decrease in accumulated net investment loss by \$6,767 and \$13,380, respectively, net decrease in accumulated net realized gain by \$6,499 and \$13,302, respectively, and net decrease in additional paid-in capital in excess of par by \$268 and \$78, respectively, on the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities. Total earnings and NAV were not affected.

The tax character of the distributions paid for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows:

	For the years ended December 31,		
	2017	2016	2015
Ordinary income	\$ 93,189	\$ 63,214	\$ 47,689
Tax return of capital	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

### *Income Tax Information and Distributions to Stockholders*

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the components of accumulated earnings (deficit) on a tax basis were as follows:

	2017	2016
Undistributed ordinary income	\$ 4,291	\$ 5,365
Other book/tax temporary differences(1)	(1,770)	(2,108)
Capital loss carryforwards	(43,967)	(25,414)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments (2)	(3,063)	(13,629)
Total accumulated earnings (deficit)	\$ (44,509)	\$ (35,786)

- (1) Consists of the unamortized portion of organization costs as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.
- (2) The difference between the book-basis and tax-basis unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments is attributable primarily to the tax treatment of passive foreign investment companies, which include the structured finance obligations.

Also, consists of book to tax difference on interest income on CLO equity investments recognized using the effective yield method for financial statement purposes.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the cost of investments for federal income tax purposes and gross unrealized appreciation and depreciation on investments were as follows:

	2017	2016
Cost of investments	\$ 1,970,594	\$ 1,436,387
Gross unrealized appreciation on investments	25,041	22,390
Gross unrealized depreciation on investments	(28,104)	(36,019)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	\$ (3,063)	\$ (13,629)

On December 22, 2010, the Regulated Investment Company Modernization Act of 2010 (the “RIC Modernization Act”) was enacted which changed various technical rules governing the tax treatment of RICs. The changes are generally effective for taxable years beginning after the date of enactment. Under the RIC Modernization Act, the fund will be permitted to carry forward capital losses incurred in taxable years beginning after the date of enactment for an unlimited period. However, any losses incurred during those future taxable years will be required to be utilized prior to the losses incurred in pre-enactment taxable years, which carry an expiration date. As a result of this ordering rule, pre-enactment capital loss carryforwards may be more likely to expire unused. Additionally, post-enactment capital losses that are carried forward will retain their character as either short-term or long-term losses rather than being considered all short-term as under previous law. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the Company did not have any pre-enactment capital loss carryforwards, and had \$43,967 and \$25,414, respectively, of post enactment capital loss carryforwards, \$4,107 and \$614 of which were post-enactment short-term capital loss carryforwards, respectively, and \$39,860 and \$24,800, of which were post-enactment long-term capital loss carryforwards, respectively.

### 13. SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

	2017			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 49,510	\$ 42,648	\$ 38,744	\$ 34,099
Net expenses	22,994	17,568	17,296	14,992
Net investment income (loss)	26,516	25,080	21,448	19,107
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	467	463	(5,947)	(2,934)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	26,983	25,543	15,501	16,173
NAV per share	18.12	18.18	18.14	18.30
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.41	\$ 0.34	\$ 0.39
	2016			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 33,156	\$ 28,957	\$ 25,748	\$ 23,110
Net expenses	14,807	13,111	12,282	11,150
Net investment income (loss)	18,349	15,846	13,466	11,960
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(953)	13,324	12,485	(14,668)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,396	29,170	25,951	(2,708)
NAV per share	18.32	18.38	18.02	17.66
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ 0.48	\$ 0.78	\$ 0.75	\$ (0.08)
	2015			
	Q4	Q3	Q2	Q1
Total investment income	\$ 20,685	\$ 19,601	\$ 15,925	\$ 12,979
Net expenses	9,920	9,267	7,980	6,499
Net investment income (loss)	10,765	10,334	7,945	6,480
Net realized gain (loss) and net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(20,748)	(681)	1,270	3,308
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	(9,983)	9,653	9,215	9,788
NAV per share	18.14	19.02	19.09	19.05
Basic and diluted earnings per common share	\$ (0.34)	\$ 0.35	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.50

## 14. NFIC ACQUISITION

On June 9, 2017 (the “Acquisition Date”), the Company closed the NFIC Acquisition, with the Company as the surviving entity. As of the effective time of the NFIC Acquisition, each share of common stock of NFIC was converted into the right to receive a mixture of cash and shares of common stock of the Company, in accordance with the elections of the NFIC stockholders (the “Elections”). Based on the results of the Elections, the NFIC stockholders received in the aggregate 434,233 shares of common stock of the Company and approximately \$145,602 in cash.

The NFIC Acquisition was accounted for under the asset acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 805, *Business Combinations*. As the acquirer for accounting purposes, the Company allocated the purchase price based on the estimated fair value of NFIC’s assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the Acquisition Date. There was no goodwill created because the NFIC Acquisition was accounted for as an asset acquisition.

The Company used the fair market value of NFIC’s assets and liabilities as of the Acquisition Date to account for the NFIC Acquisition. The following table summarizes the assets and liabilities of NFIC as of the Acquisition Date:

<b>ASSETS</b>	
Total investments, at fair value	\$ 190,672
Cash and other assets	12,464
Total assets	\$ 203,136
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
Secured borrowings	\$ 42,128
Other accrued expenses and liabilities	7,360
Total liabilities	49,488
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	
Total net assets	\$ 153,648

On June 9, 2017, the debt assumed as part of the NFIC Acquisition was fully repaid.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company incurred \$322 in professional fees and other costs related to the NFIC Acquisition. The Company determined that the fair value of the net assets acquired equaled the purchase price excluding these costs. Accordingly, these costs related to the NFIC Acquisition were expensed.

## 15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Subsequent events have been evaluated through the date the consolidated financial statements were issued. There have been no subsequent events that require recognition or disclosure through the date the consolidated financial statements were issued, except as disclosed below.

Subsequent to December 31, 2017, the Company borrowed \$194,250 under the Credit Facility and SPV Credit Facility to fund investment acquisitions. The Company also voluntarily repaid \$227,420 under the Credit Facility and SPV Credit Facility.

On February 26, 2018, the Company’s Board of Directors declared a dividend of \$0.37 per share, which is payable on or about April 17, 2018 to holders of record of the Company’s common stock at the close of business on March 29, 2018.



## PART C

### Other Information

#### Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits

##### (1) Financial Statements

###### TCG BDC, Inc.

###### Audited Financial Statements

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

F-2

[Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting](#)

F-3

[Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2017 and 2016](#)

F-4

[Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015](#)

F-5

[Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015](#)

F-6

[Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015](#)

F-7

[Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2017 and 2016](#)

F-8

[Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements](#)

F-24

##### (2) Exhibits

(a)(1) [Articles of Amendment and Restatement](#)<sup>(1)</sup>

(a)(2) [Articles of Amendment](#)<sup>(2)</sup>

(b)(1) [Amended and Restated Bylaws](#)<sup>(3)</sup>

(b)(2) [First Amendment to the Amended and Restated Bylaws](#)<sup>(4)</sup>

(c) Not Applicable

(d)(1) [Form of Subscription Agreement for Private Offerings](#)<sup>(5)</sup>

(d)(2) [Indenture, dated as of June 26, 2015, between Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC, as issuer, and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as trustee](#)<sup>(6)</sup>

(d)(3) [Form of Indenture](#)\*

(e) [Dividend Reinvestment Plan for TCG BDC, Inc.](#)<sup>(7)</sup>

(f) Not Applicable

(g) [Amended and Restated Investment Advisory Agreement, dated as of September 15, 2017, between TCG BDC, Inc. and Carlyle GMS Investment Management L.L.C., as adviser](#)<sup>(8)</sup>

(h)(1) [Form of Underwriting Agreement for Equity Securities](#)<sup>(27)</sup>

(h)(2) [Form of Underwriting Agreement for Debt Securities](#)<sup>(28)</sup>

(h)(3) Form of Equity Distribution Agreement\*\*

(i) Not Applicable

(j) [Custodian Agreement, dated March 21, 2012, between Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc. and State Street Bank and Trust Company, as custodian](#)<sup>(9)</sup>

(k)(1) [Administration Agreement, dated as of April 3, 2013 by and between Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc. and Carlyle GMS Finance Administration L.L.C., as administrator](#)<sup>(10)</sup>

(k)(2) [Form of Indemnification Agreement](#)<sup>(11)</sup>

- (k)(3) [Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 24, 2013, among Carlyle GMS Finance SPV LLC, as borrower, Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as servicer and transferor, each of the Conduit Lenders, Liquidity Banks, Lender Agent and Institutional Lenders party thereto, Citibank, N.A. as collateral and administrative agent, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as account bank, backup servicer and collateral administrator, and Citibank, N.A. and Suntrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as joint lead arrangers<sup>\(12\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(4) [Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of March 21, 2014, among Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as borrower, the Lenders party thereto, Suntrust Bank, as administrative agent, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as syndication agent<sup>\(13\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(5) [First Amendment to the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2014, among Carlyle GMS Finance SPV LLC, as borrower, Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as servicer and transferor, each of the Conduit Lenders, Liquidity Banks, Lender Agent and Institutional Lenders party thereto, Citibank, N.A. as collateral and administrative agent, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as account bank, backup servicer and collateral administrator, and Citibank, N.A. and Suntrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as joint lead arrangers<sup>\(14\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(6) [Omnibus Amendment No. 1, dated as of January 8, 2015, among Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as borrower, the Lenders party thereto, Suntrust Bank, as administrative agent, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as syndication agent<sup>\(15\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(7) [Omnibus Amendment No. 2, dated as of May 25, 2016, among Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as borrower, the Lenders party thereto, Suntrust Bank, as existing administrative agent, and HSBC Bank USA, N.A., as successor administrative agent<sup>\(16\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(8) [Second Amendment to the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 19, 2015, among Carlyle GMS Finance SPV LLC, as borrower, Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as servicer and transferor, each of the Conduit Lenders, Liquidity Banks, Lender Agent and Institutional Lenders party thereto, Citibank, N.A. as collateral and administrative agent, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as account bank, backup servicer and collateral administrator, and Citibank, N.A. and Suntrust Robinson Humphrey, Inc., as joint lead arrangers<sup>\(17\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(9) [Collateral Management Agreement, dated as of June 26, 2015, by and between Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC, as issuer, and Carlyle GMS Investment Management L.L.C., as collateral manager<sup>\(18\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(10) [Contribution Agreement, dated as of June 26, 2015, by and between Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as the contributor, and Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC, as the contributee<sup>\(19\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(11) [Third Amendment to the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of June 9, 2016, among Carlyle GMS Finance SPV LLC, as borrower, Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc., as servicer and transferor, each of the Conduit Lenders, Liquidity Banks, Lender Agent and Institutional Lenders party thereto, Citibank, N.A. as collateral and administrative agent, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as account bank, backup servicer and collateral administrator, and Citibank, N.A., as lead arranger<sup>\(20\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(12) [Omnibus Amendment No. 3, dated as of March 22, 2017, among TCG BDC, Inc., as borrower, the Lenders party thereto and HSBC Bank USA, N.A. as administrative agent and collateral agent<sup>\(21\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(13) [Fourth Amendment to the Loan and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 26, 2017, among TCG BDC SPV LLC, as borrower, TCG BDC, Inc., as servicer and transferor, each of the Conduit Lenders, Liquidity Banks, Lender Agents and Institutional Lenders party thereto, Citibank, N.A. as collateral and administrative agent, Wells Fargo Bank, National Association, as account bank, backup servicer and collateral administrator, and Citibank, N.A., as lead arranger<sup>\(22\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(14) [Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement, dated as of June 24, 2016, between Carlyle GMS Finance, Inc. and Credit Partners USA LLC, as members<sup>\(23\)</sup>](#)
- (k)(15) [Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of May 3, 2017, between TCG BDC, Inc. and NF Investment Corp.<sup>\(24\)</sup>](#)
- (l)(1) [Opinion and Consent of Venable LLP, Maryland counsel for TCG BDC, Inc.\\*](#)
- (l)(2) [Opinion and Consent of Proskauer Rose LLP, counsel for TCG BDC, Inc.\\*](#)
- (m) Not Applicable
- (n)(1) [Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for TCG BDC, Inc.\\*](#)
- (n)(2) [Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for TCG BDC, Inc., regarding “senior securities” table contained herein\\*](#)
- (o) Not Applicable
- (p) Not Applicable
- (q) Not Applicable
- (r)(1) [Code of Ethics for TCG BDC, Inc.<sup>\(25\)</sup>](#)

- (f)(2) [Code of Ethics for Carlyle GMS Investment Management L.L.C.](#)<sup>(26)</sup>
- 99.1 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Common Stock Offerings](#)<sup>(29)</sup>
- 99.2 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Preferred Stock Offerings](#)<sup>(30)</sup>
- 99.3 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Debt Offerings](#)<sup>(31)</sup>
- 99.4 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Rights Offerings](#)<sup>(32)</sup>
- 99.5 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Warrant Offerings](#)<sup>(33)</sup>
- 99.6 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Unit Offerings](#)<sup>(34)</sup>
- 99.7 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Retail Notes Offerings](#)<sup>(35)</sup>
- 99.8 [Form of Preliminary Prospectus Supplement For Institutional Notes Offerings](#)<sup>(36)</sup>

---

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* To be filed by amendment.

- (1) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Form 10-12G/A filed by the Company on April 11, 2013 (File No. 000-54899)
- (2) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Form 10-K filed by the Company on March 22, 2017 (File No. 000-54899)
- (3) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Form 10-12G/A filed by the Company on April 11, 2013 (File No. 000-54899)
- (4) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to the Company's Form 10-K filed by the Company on March 22, 2017 (File No. 000-54899)
- (5) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Form 10-12G/A filed by the Company on April 11, 2013 (File No. 000-54899)
- (6) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 12, 2015 (File No. 814-00995)
- (7) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (e)(2) to the Company's Form N-2 filed by the Company on June 5, 2017 (File No. 333-218114)
- (8) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Company on September 20, 2017 (File No. 814-00995)
- (9) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (j) to the Company's Registration Statement on Form N-2 filed by the Company on May 19, 2017 (File No. 333-218114)
- (10) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-12G/A filed by the Company on April 11, 2013 (File No. 000-54899)
- (11) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Form 10-12G/A filed by the Company on April 11, 2013 (File No. 000-54899)
- (12) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on July 31, 2013 (File No. 814-00995)
- (13) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on May 9, 2014 (File No. 814-00995)
- (14) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 13, 2014 (File No. 814-00995)
- (15) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Form 10-K filed by the Company on March 27, 2015 (File No. 814-00995)
- (16) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 8, 2016 (File No. 814-00995)
- (17) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 12, 2015 (File No. 814-00995)
- (18) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 12, 2015 (File No. 814-00995)
- (19) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 12, 2015 (File No. 814-00995)
- (20) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on August 8, 2016 (File No. 814-00995)

- (21) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on May 10, 2017 (File No. 814-00995)
- (22) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (k)(13) to the Company's Form N-2 filed by the Company on June 5, 2017 (File No. 333-218114)
- (23) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 10-Q filed by the Company on November 10, 2016 (File No. 814-00995)
- (24) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed by the Company on May 9, 2017 (File No. 814-00995)
- (25) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (r)(1) to the Company's Form N-2 filed by the Company on June 8, 2017 (File No. 333-218114)
- (26) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (r)(2) to the Company's Form N-2 filed by the Company on June 8, 2017 (File No. 333-218114)
- (27) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (h)(1) to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (28) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (h)(2) to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (29) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (30) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (31) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.3 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (32) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.4 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (33) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.5 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (34) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.6 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (35) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.7 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)
- (36) Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.8 to the Company's Form N-2/A filed by the Company on February 12, 2018 (File No. 333-222096)

## Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

The information contained under the heading “Plan of Distribution” on this Registration Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

Commission registration fee	\$	73,984
FINRA filing fee	\$	75,550
Accounting fees and expenses	\$	30,000 (1)
Legal fees and expenses	\$	575,000 (1)
Printing	\$	75,000 (1)
Miscellaneous fees and expenses	\$	20,466 (1)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>850,000</b>

(1) These amounts are estimates.

## Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control with Registrant

### Direct Subsidiaries

The following list sets forth each of our subsidiaries, the state or country under whose laws the subsidiary is organized, and the percentage of voting securities or membership interests owned by us in such subsidiary:

Carlyle GMS Finance MM CLO 2015-1 LLC (Delaware)	100%
TCG BDC Finance SPV LLC (Delaware)	100%

Each of our direct subsidiaries listed above is consolidated for financial reporting purposes.

In addition, we may be deemed to control certain portfolio companies. See “Portfolio Companies” in the Prospectus.

## Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities

The following table sets forth the approximate number of record holders of the Registrant’s common stock and each class of the Registrant’s senior securities (including bank loans) as of March 16, 2018.

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common shares, par value \$0.01 per share	1,739

## Item 30. Indemnification

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final adjudication as being material to the cause of action. Our Charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors’ and officers’ liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act.

Our Charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act, to obligate us to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the Investment Company Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while a director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made or threatened to be made a party to a proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in that capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The Charter and bylaws also permit us to, with the approval of the Board or a

duly authorized committee thereof, indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the Investment Company Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office. In addition to the indemnification provided for in our bylaws, we have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our current directors and certain of our officers and with members of our investment adviser's investment committee and we intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our future directors, members of our investment adviser's investment committee and certain of our officers. The indemnification agreements provide these directors and senior officers the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the Investment Company Act. The agreements provide, among other things, for the advancement of expenses and indemnification for liabilities which such person may incur by reason of his or her status as a present or former director or officer or member of our investment adviser's investment committee in any action or proceeding arising out of the performance of such person's services as a present or former director or officer or member of our investment adviser's investment committee.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our Charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful, on the merits or otherwise, in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made or threatened to be made a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made or are threatened to be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (i) was committed in bad faith or (ii) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either case a court order indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our Investment Adviser and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our Investment Adviser's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as an Adviser of the Company.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, the Administrator and its officers, manager, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as Administrator for the Company.

Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Company has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Company of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Company in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Company will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

### **Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Our Investment Adviser**

A description of any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature in which our investment adviser, and each managing director, director or executive officer of our investment adviser, is or has been during the past two fiscal years, engaged in for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee, is set forth in Part A of this Registration Statement in the section entitled "Management." Additional information regarding our investment adviser and its officers

and directors is set forth in its Form ADV, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC File No. 801-77691), and is incorporated herein by reference.

### Item 32. Locations of Accounts and Records

All accounts, books and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, and the rules thereunder are maintained at the offices of:

- (1) the Registrant, TCG BDC, Inc., 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022;
- (2) the Transfer Agent, State Street Bank and Trust Company, One Heritage Drive, Floor 1, North Quincy, MA 02171;
- (3) the Custodian, State Street Bank and Trust Company, One Heritage Drive, Floor 1, North Quincy, MA 02171; and
- (4) the Investment Adviser, Carlyle Global Credit Investment Management L.L.C., 520 Madison Avenue, 40th Floor, New York, NY 10022.

### Item 33. Management Services

Not applicable.

### Item 34. Undertakings

1. The Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of shares until the Prospectus is amended if (1) subsequent to the effective date of its registration statement, the NAV declines more than ten percent from its NAV as of the effective date of the registration statement; or (2) the NAV increases to an amount greater than the net proceeds as stated in the Prospectus.
2. Not applicable.
3. If the securities being registered are to be offered to existing shareholders pursuant to warrants or rights, and any securities not taken by shareholders are to be reoffered to the public, the Registrant undertakes to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters of the securities being registered is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, the Registrant undertakes to file a post-effective amendment to set forth the terms of such offering.
4. The Registrant undertakes:
  - (a) to file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement:
    - (1) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the 1933 Act;
    - (2) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement; and
    - (3) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;
  - (b) that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;
  - (c) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering;
  - (d) that, for the purpose of determining liability under the 1933 Act to any purchaser, if the Registrant is subject to Rule 430C: Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the 1933 Act as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the 1933 Act, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration

statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use;

(e) that for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the 1933 Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities:

The undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:

- (1) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the 1933 Act;
- (2) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the 1933 Act relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and
- (3) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser.

5. The Registrant undertakes that:

- (a) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
- (b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

6. Not applicable.

7. The Registrant undertakes to file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement with respect to any offerings of units.



SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form N-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of New York, and the State of New York on the 19th day of March 2018.

TCG BDC, INC.

By: /s/ Michael A. Hart

Name: Michael A. Hart

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated. This document may be executed by the signatories hereto on any number of counterparts, all of which constitute one and the same instrument.

**TCG BDC, INC.**

Dated: March 19, 2018

By /s/ Michael A. Hart

Michael A. Hart

Chairman, Director and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)

Dated: March 19, 2018

By /s/ Thomas M. Hennigan

Thomas M. Hennigan

Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer)

Dated: March 19, 2018

By /s/ Venugopal Rathi

Venugopal Rathi

Treasurer (principal accounting officer)

Dated: March 19, 2018

By \*

Nigel D. T. Andrews

Director

Dated: March 19, 2018

By \*

Leslie E. Bradford

Director

Dated: March 19, 2018

By \*

Eliot P.S. Merrill

Director

Dated: March 19, 2018

By \*

John G. Nestor

Director

\*By: /s/ Michael A. Hart

Michael A. Hart

*Attorney-in-fact*

**TCG BDC, INC.**

**(Issuer)**

**and**

**[ ]**

**(Trustee)**

**Indenture**

**Dated as of [ ]**

**Providing for the Issuance**

**of**

**Debt Securities**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ARTICLE ONE DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION 1

Section 1.01	<u>Definitions.</u>	1
Section 1.02	<u>Compliance Certificates.</u>	11
Section 1.03	<u>Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.</u>	11
Section 1.04	<u>Acts of Holders.</u>	12
Section 1.05	<u>Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.</u>	13
Section 1.06	<u>Notice to Holders; Waiver.</u>	14
Section 1.07	<u>Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.</u>	15
Section 1.08	<u>Successors and Assigns.</u>	15
Section 1.09	<u>Separability Clause.</u>	15
Section 1.10	<u>Benefits of Indenture.</u>	15
Section 1.11	<u>Governing Law.</u>	15
Section 1.12	<u>Legal Holidays.</u>	15
Section 1.13	<u>Submission to Jurisdiction.</u>	16

### ARTICLE TWO SECURITIES FORMS 16

Section 2.01	<u>Forms of Securities.</u>	16
Section 2.02	<u>Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.</u>	16
Section 2.03	<u>Securities Issuable in Global Form.</u>	17
Section 2.04	<u>Certificated Securities.</u>	17

### ARTICLE THREE THE SECURITIES 18

Section 3.01	<u>Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.</u>	18
Section 3.02	<u>Denominations.</u>	22
Section 3.03	<u>Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.</u>	22
Section 3.04	<u>Temporary Securities.</u>	24
Section 3.05	<u>Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.</u>	26
Section 3.06	<u>Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.</u>	29
Section 3.07	<u>Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.</u>	30
Section 3.08	<u>Optional Extension of Maturity.</u>	32
Section 3.09	<u>Persons Deemed Owners.</u>	33
Section 3.10	<u>Cancellation.</u>	34
Section 3.11	<u>Computation of Interest.</u>	34
Section 3.12	<u>Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities.</u>	34
Section 3.13	<u>Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent.</u>	37
Section 3.14	<u>CUSIP Numbers.</u>	38

### ARTICLE FOUR SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE 38

Section 4.01	<u>Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.</u>	38
Section 4.02	<u>Application of Trust Funds.</u>	39

### ARTICLE FIVE REMEDIES 39

Section 5.01	<u>Events of Default.</u>	39
Section 5.02	<u>Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.</u>	41
Section 5.03	<u>Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.</u>	42
Section 5.04	<u>Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.</u>	42
Section 5.05	<u>Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons.</u>	43

Section 5.06	<u>Application of Money Collected.</u>	43
Section 5.07	<u>Limitation on Suits.</u>	44
Section 5.08	<u>Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.</u>	45
Section 5.09	<u>Restoration of Rights and Remedies.</u>	45
Section 5.10	<u>Rights and Remedies Cumulative.</u>	45
Section 5.11	<u>Delay or Omission Not Waiver.</u>	45
Section 5.12	<u>Control by Holders of Securities.</u>	45
Section 5.13	<u>Waiver of Past Defaults.</u>	46
Section 5.14	<u>Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.</u>	46

#### **ARTICLE SIX THE TRUSTEE 46**

Section 6.01	<u>Notice of Defaults.</u>	46
Section 6.02	<u>Certain Rights of Trustee.</u>	47
Section 6.03	<u>Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.</u>	49
Section 6.04	<u>May Hold Securities.</u>	49
Section 6.05	<u>Money Held in Trust.</u>	50
Section 6.06	<u>Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee.</u>	50
Section 6.07	<u>Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.</u>	50
Section 6.08	<u>Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.</u>	51
Section 6.09	<u>Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.</u>	51
Section 6.10	<u>Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.</u>	52
Section 6.11	<u>Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.</u>	53
Section 6.12	<u>Appointment of Authenticating Agent.</u>	54

#### **ARTICLE SEVEN HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY 55**

Section 7.01	<u>Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders.</u>	55
Section 7.02	<u>Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.</u>	55
Section 7.03	<u>Reports by Trustee.</u>	56
Section 7.04	<u>Reports by Company.</u>	56
Section 7.05	<u>Calculation of Original Issue Discount.</u>	56

#### **ARTICLE EIGHT CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER 57**

Section 8.01	<u>Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.</u>	57
Section 8.02	<u>Successor Person Substituted.</u>	57

#### **ARTICLE NINE SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES 58**

Section 9.01	<u>Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.</u>	58
Section 9.02	<u>Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.</u>	59
Section 9.03	<u>Execution of Supplemental Indentures.</u>	61
Section 9.04	<u>Effect of Supplemental Indentures.</u>	61
Section 9.05	<u>Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.</u>	61
Section 9.06	<u>Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.</u>	61

#### **ARTICLE TEN COVENANTS 61**

Section 10.01	<u>Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest.</u>	61
Section 10.02	<u>Maintenance of Office or Agency.</u>	62
Section 10.03	<u>Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.</u>	63
Section 10.04	<u>Additional Amounts.</u>	64
Section 10.05	<u>Statement as to Compliance.</u>	65

Section 10.06	<u>Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.</u>	65
Section 10.07	<u>Waiver of Certain Covenants.</u>	65
Section 10.08	<u>Commission Reports and Reports to Holders.</u>	66

**ARTICLE ELEVEN REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES 66**

Section 11.01	<u>Applicability of Article.</u>	66
Section 11.02	<u>Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.</u>	66
Section 11.03	<u>Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.</u>	66
Section 11.04	<u>Notice of Redemption.</u>	67
Section 11.05	<u>Deposit of Redemption Price.</u>	68
Section 11.06	<u>Securities Payable on Redemption Date.</u>	68
Section 11.07	<u>Securities Redeemed in Part.</u>	69

**ARTICLE TWELVE SINKING FUNDS 69**

Section 12.01	<u>Applicability of Article.</u>	69
Section 12.02	<u>Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.</u>	70
Section 12.03	<u>Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.</u>	70

**ARTICLE THIRTEEN REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS 70**

Section 13.01	<u>Applicability of Article.</u>	70
Section 13.02	<u>Repayment of Securities.</u>	71
Section 13.03	<u>Exercise of Option.</u>	71
Section 13.04	<u>When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable.</u>	71
Section 13.05	<u>Securities Repaid in Part.</u>	72

**ARTICLE FOURTEEN DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE 72**

Section 14.01	<u>Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.</u>	72
Section 14.02	<u>Defeasance and Discharge.</u>	73
Section 14.03	<u>Covenant Defeasance.</u>	73
Section 14.04	<u>Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.</u>	74
Section 14.05	<u>Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.</u>	75

**ARTICLE FIFTEEN MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES 76**

Section 15.01	<u>Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.</u>	76
Section 15.02	<u>Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.</u>	76
Section 15.03	<u>Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.</u>	77
Section 15.04	<u>Quorum; Action.</u>	77
Section 15.05	<u>Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.</u>	78
Section 15.06	<u>Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.</u>	79

**ARTICLE SIXTEEN SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES 79**

Section 16.01	<u>Agreement to Subordinate.</u>	79
Section 16.02	<u>Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities.</u>	79
Section 16.03	<u>No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Senior Indebtedness.</u>	81
Section 16.04	<u>Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted.</u>	81
Section 16.05	<u>Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination.</u>	81

Section 16.06 Notices to Trustee. 82  
Section 16.07 Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness. 82  
Section 16.08 Modifications of Terms of Senior Indebtedness. 82  
Section 16.09 Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent. 83

**TCG BDC, INC.**  
 Reconciliation and tie between Trust Indenture Act of 1939  
 and Indenture, dated as of [ ]

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
§ 310 (a)(1)	6.07
(a)(2)	6.07
(b)	6.09
§ 312 (c)	7.01
§ 314 (a)	7.04
(a)(4)	10.05
(c)(1)	1.02
(c)(2)	1.02
(e)	1.02
§ 315 (b)	6.01
§ 316 (a) (last sentence)	1.01 (“Outstanding”)
(a)(1)(A)	5.02, 5.12
(a)(1)(B)	5.13
(b)	5.08
§ 317 (a)(1)	5.03
(a)(2)	5.04
§ 318 (a)	1.11
(c)	1.11

NOTE: This reconciliation and tie shall not, for any purpose, be deemed to be a part of the Indenture.

INDENTURE, dated as of [ ], between TCG BDC, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company.”), and [ ], a [ ], as Trustee (as trustee in such capacity and not in its individual capacity, the “Trustee”).

## RECITALS OF THE COMPANY

WHEREAS, the Company deems it necessary to issue from time to time for its lawful purposes debt securities (hereinafter called the “Securities”) evidencing its secured or unsecured indebtedness, which may or may not be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), and has duly authorized the execution and delivery of this Indenture to provide for the issuance from time to time of the Securities, to be issued in one or more series, unlimited as to principal amount, to bear such rates of interest, to mature at such times and to have such other provisions as shall be fixed as hereinafter provided;

WHEREAS, this Indenture (as defined herein) is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions; and

WHEREAS, all things necessary to make this Indenture a valid and legally binding agreement of, and enforceable against, the Company, in accordance with its terms, have been done.

NOW, THEREFORE, for and in consideration of the premises and the purchase of the Securities by the Holders (as defined herein) thereof, it is mutually covenanted and agreed, for the equal and proportionate benefit of all Holders of the Securities and coupons, or of a series thereof, as follows:

## ARTICLE 1

### DEFINITIONS AND OTHER PROVISIONS OF GENERAL APPLICATION

#### Section 1.01 Definitions.

For all purposes of this Indenture, except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) the terms defined in this Article have the meanings assigned to them in this Article, and include the plural as well as the singular and, pursuant to Section 3.01, any such item may, with respect to any particular series of Securities, be amended or modified or specified as being inapplicable;

(b) all other terms used herein which are defined in the Trust Indenture Act (as defined herein), either directly or by reference therein, have the meanings assigned to them therein, and the terms “cash transaction” and “self-liquidating paper”, as used in Section 311 of the Trust Indenture Act, shall have the meanings assigned to them in the rules of the Commission (as defined herein) adopted under the Trust Indenture Act;

(c) all accounting terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned to them in accordance with GAAP;

(d) the words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Indenture as a whole and not to any particular Article, Section or other subdivision;



(e) “or” is not exclusive;

(f) provisions apply to successive events and transactions; and

(g) references to sections of or rules under the Exchange Act shall be deemed to include substitute, replacement of successor sections or rules adopted by the Commission from time to time.

Certain terms, used in other Articles herein, are defined in those Articles.

“Act”, when used with respect to any Holder of a Security, has the meaning specified in Section 1.04.

“Additional Amounts” means any additional amounts that are required by a Security or by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, under circumstances specified therein, to be paid by the Company in respect of certain taxes imposed on certain Holders and that are owing to such Holders.

“Affiliate” of any specified Person means any other Person directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by or under direct or indirect common control with such specified Person. For the purposes of this definition, “control” when used with respect to any specified Person means the power to direct the management and policies of such Person, directly or indirectly, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise; and the terms “controlling” and “controlled” have meanings correlative to the foregoing.

“Authenticating Agent” means any authenticating agent appointed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 6.12 to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of one or more series.

“Authorized Newspaper” means a newspaper, in the English language or in an official language of the country of publication, customarily published on each Business Day, whether or not published on Saturdays, Sundays or holidays, and of general circulation in each place in connection with which the term is used or in the financial community of each such place. Where successive publications are required to be made in Authorized Newspapers, the successive publications may be made in the same or in different newspapers in the same city meeting the foregoing requirements and in each case on any Business Day.

“Bankruptcy Law” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

“Bearer Security” means any Security established pursuant to Section 2.01 that is payable to bearer.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company or any committee of that board duly authorized to act hereunder.

“Board Resolution” means a copy of a resolution certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company to have been duly adopted by the Board of Directors and to be in full force and effect on the date of such certification, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Business Day”, when used with respect to any Place of Payment or any other particular location referred to in this Indenture or in the Securities, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a

day on which banking institutions in that Place of Payment or particular location are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

“Clearstream” means Clearstream International or its successor.

“Commission” means the Securities and Exchange Commission, as from time to time constituted, created under the Exchange Act, or, if at any time after execution of this instrument such Commission is not existing and performing the duties now assigned to it under the Trust Indenture Act, then the body performing such duties on such date.

“Common Depositary” has the meaning specified in Section 3.04(b).

“Company” means the Person named as the “Company” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Person shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Company” shall mean such successor corporation.

“Company Request” and “Company Order” mean, respectively, a written request or order signed in the name of the Company by the Chairman, the President or a Vice President, and by the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, if any, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary, of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Component Currency” has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(h).

“Controlled Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary of the Company, 50% or more of the outstanding equity interests of which are owned by the Company and its direct or indirect Subsidiaries and of which the Company possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting equity interests, by agreement or otherwise.

“Conversion Date” has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(d).

“Conversion Event” means the cessation of use of (i) a Foreign Currency both by the government of the country which issued such currency and for the settlement of transactions by a central bank or other public institutions of or within the international banking community, (ii) the ECU both within the European Monetary System and for the settlement of transactions by public institutions of or within the European Communities or (iii) any currency unit (or composite currency) other than the ECU for the purposes for which it was established.

“Corporate Trust Office” means the office of the Trustee at which, at any particular time, its corporate trust business shall be principally administered, which office at the date hereof is located at [ ], Attention: [ ], [ ]; provided that for purposes of presentment or surrender of securities for transfer or payment or exchange, such office is located at [ ], Attention: [ ], or such other address as the Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Issuer, or the principal corporate trust office of any successor Trustee (or such other address as such successor Trustee may designate from time to time by notice to the Holders and the Company).

“corporation” includes corporations, associations, companies and business trusts.

“coupon” means any interest coupon appertaining to a Bearer Security.

“Currency” means any currency or currencies, composite currency or currency unit or currency units, including, without limitation, the ECU, issued by the government of one or more countries or by any reorganized confederation or association of such governments.

“Default” means any event that is, or after notice or passage of time or both would be, an Event of Default.

“Defaulted Interest” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(a).

“Depository” means, with respect to each Security in global form, The Depository Trust Company, until a successor shall have been appointed and becomes such person, and thereafter, Depository shall mean or include such successor.

“Dollar” or “\$” means a dollar or other equivalent unit in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time shall be legal tender for the payment of public and private debts.

“ECU” means the European Currency Unit as defined and revised from time to time by the Council of the European Communities.

“Election Date” has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(h).

“Euroclear” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., as operator of the Euroclear System, or its successor as operator of the Euroclear System.

“European Communities” means the European Union, the European Coal and Steel Community and the European Atomic Energy Community.

“European Monetary System” means the European Monetary System established by the Resolution of December 5, 1978 of the Council of the European Communities.

“Event of Default” has the meaning specified in Section 5.01.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and any statute successor thereto, in each case as amended from time to time and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder.

“Exchange Date” has the meaning specified in Section 3.04(b).

“Exchange Rate Agent”, with respect to Securities of or within any series, means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, a New York Clearing House bank designated pursuant to Section 3.01 or Section 3.13.

“Exchange Rate Officer’s Certificate” means a certificate setting forth (i) the applicable Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation and (ii) the Dollar or Foreign Currency amounts of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any (on an aggregate basis and on the basis of a Security having the lowest denomination principal amount determined in accordance with Section 3.02 in the relevant Currency), payable with respect to a Security of any series on the basis of such Market Exchange Rate or the applicable bid quotation signed by the Chief Financial Officer or any Vice President of the Company.

“Extension Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

“Extension Period” has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

“Final Maturity” has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

“Foreign Currency” means any Currency, including, without limitation, the ECU issued by the government of one or more countries other than the United States of America or by any recognized confederation or association of such governments.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the opinions and pronouncements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board and the statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other entity as have been approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession in the United States, which are in effect from time to time.

“Government Obligations” means securities that are (i) direct obligations of the United States of America or the government which issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of a particular series are payable, for the payment of which its full faith and credit is pledged or (ii) obligations of a Person controlled or supervised by and acting as an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America or such government that issued the Foreign Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, the timely payment of which is unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation by the United States of America or such other government, which, in either case, are not callable or redeemable at the option of the issuer thereof, and shall also include a depository receipt issued by a bank or trust company as custodian with respect to any such Government Obligation or a specific payment of interest on or principal of any such Government Obligation held by such custodian for the account of the holder of a depository receipt; provided that (except as required by law) such custodian is not authorized to make any deduction from the amount payable to the holder of such depository receipt from any amount received by the custodian in respect of the Government Obligation or the specific payment of interest on or principal of the Government Obligation evidenced by such depository receipt.

“Holder” means, in the case of a Registered Security, the Person in whose name a Security is registered in the Security Register and, in the case of a Bearer Security, the bearer thereof and, when used with respect to any coupon, shall mean the bearer thereof.

“Indenture” means this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof, and shall include the terms of particular series of Securities established as contemplated by Section 3.01; provided, however, that, if at any time more than one Person is acting as Trustee under this instrument, “Indenture” shall mean, with respect to any one or more series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee, this instrument as originally executed or as it may from time to time be supplemented or amended by one or more indentures supplemental hereto entered into pursuant to the applicable provisions hereof and shall include the terms of the or those particular series of Securities for which such Person is Trustee established as contemplated by Section 3.01, exclusive, however, of any provisions or terms that relate solely to other series of Securities for which such Person is not Trustee, regardless of when such terms or provisions were adopted, and exclusive of any provisions or terms adopted by means of one or more indentures supplemental hereto executed and delivered after such Person had become such Trustee but to which such Person, as such Trustee, was not a party.

“Indexed Security” means a Security as to which all or certain interest payments and/or the principal amount payable at Maturity are determined by reference to prices, changes in prices, or differences between prices, of securities, Currencies, intangibles, goods, articles or commodities or by such other objective price, economic or other measures as are specified in Section 3.01 hereof.

“Interest”, when used with respect to an Original Issue Discount Security which by its terms bears interest only after Maturity, means interest payable after Maturity, and, when used with respect to a Security which provides for the payment of Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.04, includes such Additional Amounts.

“Interest Payment Date”, when used with respect to any Security, means the Stated Maturity of an installment of interest on such Security.

“Junior Subordinated Indebtedness” means the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, which in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness ranks junior in right of payment to the Company’s Senior Indebtedness and Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and equally and *pari passu* in right of payment to any other Junior Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Junior Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

“Junior Subordinated Security” or “Junior Subordinated Securities” means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Junior Subordinated Security.

“Market Exchange Rate” means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, (i) for any conversion involving a currency unit on the one hand and Dollars or any Foreign Currency on the other, the exchange rate between the relevant currency unit and Dollars or such Foreign Currency calculated by the method specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of the relevant series, (ii) for any conversion of Dollars into any Foreign Currency, the noon buying rate for such Foreign Currency for cable transfers quoted in New York City as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York and (iii) for any conversion of one Foreign Currency into Dollars or another Foreign Currency, the spot rate at noon local time in the relevant market at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Dollars or Foreign Currency into which conversion is being made could be purchased with the Foreign Currency from which conversion is being made from major banks located in either New York City, London or any other principal market for Dollars or such purchased Foreign Currency, in each case determined by the Exchange Rate Agent. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, in the event of the unavailability of any of the exchange rates provided for in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the Exchange Rate Agent shall use, in its sole discretion and without liability on its part, such quotation of the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of the most recent available date, or quotations from one or more major banks in New York City, London or other principal market for such currency or currency unit in question, or such other quotations as the Exchange Rate Agent shall deem appropriate. Unless otherwise specified by the Exchange Rate Agent, if there is more than one market for dealing in any currency or currency unit by reason of foreign exchange regulations or otherwise, the market to be used in respect of such currency or currency unit shall be that upon which a nonresident issuer of securities designated in such currency or currency unit would purchase such currency or currency unit in order to make payments in respect of such securities as determined by the Exchange Rate Agent, in its sole discretion.

“Maturity”, when used with respect to any Security, means the date on which the principal of such Security or an installment of principal becomes due and payable as therein or herein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity or by declaration of acceleration, notice of redemption, notice of option to elect repayment, notice of exchange or conversion or otherwise.

“Officers’ Certificate” means a certificate signed by the Chairman, the President or any Vice President and by the Chief Financial Officer, the Chief Operating Officer, if any, the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, and delivered to the Trustee.

“Opinion of Counsel” means a written opinion of counsel, who may be counsel for the Company or who may be an employee of or other counsel for the Company.

“Optional Reset Date” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(b).

“Original Issue Discount Security” means any Security that provides for an amount less than the principal amount thereof to be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02.

“Original Stated Maturity” has the meaning specified in Section 3.08.

“Outstanding”, when used with respect to Securities or any series of Securities, means, as of the date of determination, all Securities or all Securities of such series, as the case may be, theretofore authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, except:

(i) Securities theretofore cancelled by the Trustee or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

(ii) Securities, or portions thereof, for whose payment or redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, money in the necessary amount has been theretofore deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent (other than the Company) in trust or set aside and segregated in trust by the Company (if the Company shall act as its own Paying Agent) for the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, provided that, if such Securities are to be redeemed, notice of such redemption has been duly given pursuant to this Indenture or provision therefor satisfactory to the Trustee has been made;

(iii) Securities, except to the extent provided in Sections 14.02 and 14.03, with respect to which the Company has effected defeasance and/or covenant defeasance as provided in Article Fourteen; and

(iv) Securities that have been paid pursuant to Section 3.06 or in exchange for or in lieu of which other Securities have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Indenture, other than any such Securities in respect of which there shall have been presented to the Trustee proof satisfactory to it that such Securities are held by a protected purchaser in whose hands such Securities are valid obligations of the Company;

provided, however, that in determining whether the Holders of the requisite principal amount of the Outstanding Securities have given any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver hereunder or are present at a meeting of Holders for quorum purposes, and for the purpose of making the calculations required by TIA Section 313, (i) the principal amount of an Original Issue Discount Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be

deemed to be Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the amount of principal thereof that would be (or shall have been declared to be) due and payable, at the time of such determination, upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, (ii) the principal amount of any Security denominated in a Foreign Currency that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed Outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the Dollar equivalent, determined as of the date such Security is originally issued by the Company as set forth in an Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate delivered to the Trustee, of the principal amount (or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security, the Dollar equivalent as of such date of original issuance of the amount determined as provided in clause (i) above or (iii) below, respectively) of such Security, (iii) the principal amount of any Indexed Security that may be counted in making such determination or calculation and that shall be deemed outstanding for such purpose shall be equal to the principal face amount of such Indexed Security at original issuance, unless otherwise provided with respect to such Security pursuant to Section 3.01, and (iv) Securities owned by the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor shall be disregarded and deemed not to be Outstanding, except that, in determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in making such calculation or in relying upon any such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver or upon any such determination as to the presence of a quorum, only Securities which a Responsible Officer of the Trustee actually knows to be so owned shall be so disregarded. Securities so owned which have been pledged in good faith may be regarded as Outstanding if the pledgee establishes to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right so to act with respect to such Securities and that the pledgee is not the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or any Affiliate of the Company or of such other obligor.

“Paying Agent” means any Person authorized by the Company to pay the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Securities or coupons on behalf of the Company.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, partnership, joint venture, association, joint-stock company, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof, or any other entity.

“Place of Payment”, when used with respect to the Securities of or within any series, means the place or places where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities are payable as specified and as contemplated by Sections 3.01 and 10.02.

“Predecessor Security” of any particular Security means every previous Security evidencing all or a portion of the same debt as that evidenced by such particular Security; and, for the purposes of this definition, any Security authenticated and delivered under Section 3.06 in exchange for or in lieu of a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or a Security to which a mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains shall be deemed to evidence the same debt as the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or the Security to which the mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

“Record Date” means either a Regular Record Date or a Special Record Date, as applicable.

“Redemption Date”, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, in whole or in part, means the date fixed for such redemption by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Redemption Price”, when used with respect to any Security to be redeemed, means the price at which it is to be redeemed pursuant to this Indenture.

“Registered Security” means any Security that is registered in the Security Register.

“Regular Record Date” for the interest payable on any Interest Payment Date on the Registered Securities of or within any series means the date specified for that purpose as contemplated by Section 3.01, whether or not a Business Day.

“Repayment Date” means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the date fixed for such repayment by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Repayment Price” means, when used with respect to any Security to be repaid at the option of the Holder, means the price at which it is to be repaid by or pursuant to this Indenture.

“Reset Notice” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(b).

“Responsible Officer”, when used with respect to the Trustee, means any officer of the Trustee assigned by the Trustee to administer its corporate trust matters and who shall have direct responsibility for the administration of this Indenture.

“Security” or “Securities” has the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and, more particularly, means any Security or Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture; provided, however, that, if at any time there is more than one Person acting as Trustee under this Indenture, “Securities” with respect to the Indenture as to which such Person is Trustee shall have the meaning stated in the first recital of this Indenture and shall more particularly mean Securities authenticated and delivered under this Indenture, exclusive, however, of Securities of any series as to which such Person is not Trustee.

“Security Register” and “Security Registrar” have the respective meanings specified in Section 3.05.

“Senior Indebtedness” means the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, unless in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or under which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness is not senior or prior in right of payment to Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Senior Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

“Senior Security” or “Senior Securities” means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Senior Security.

“Senior Subordinated Indebtedness” means the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on (a) indebtedness of the Company (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by the Company), whether outstanding on the date hereof or thereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that in the instrument creating or evidencing the same or pursuant to which the same is outstanding it is provided that such indebtedness ranks junior in right of payment to the Company’s Senior Indebtedness, equally and *pari passu* in right of payment with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and senior in right of payment to any Junior Subordinated Indebtedness, (b) Senior Subordinated Securities, and (c) renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any such indebtedness.

“Senior Subordinated Security” or “Senior Subordinated Securities” means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Senior Subordinated Security.



“Special Record Date” for the payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of or within any series means a date fixed by the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.07.

“Specified Amount” has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(h).

“Stated Maturity”, when used with respect to any Security or any installment of principal thereof or interest thereon, means the date specified in such Security or a coupon representing such installment of interest as the fixed date on which the principal of such Security or such installment of principal or interest is due and payable, as such date may be extended pursuant to the provisions of Section 3.08.

“Subordinated Indebtedness” means any Senior Subordinated Indebtedness or Junior Subordinated Indebtedness.

“Subordinated Security” or “Subordinated Securities” means any Security or Securities designated pursuant to Section 3.01 as a Senior Subordinated Security or a Junior Subordinated Security.

“Subsequent Interest Period” has the meaning specified in Section 3.07(b).

“Subsidiary” means (1) any corporation a majority of the outstanding Voting Stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company or by one or more other Subsidiaries of the Company, (2) any other Person (other than a corporation) in which such Person, one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, or such Person and one or more Subsidiaries of such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest, or (3) a partnership in which such Person or a Subsidiary of such Person is, at the time, a general partner and in which such Person, directly or indirectly, at the date of determination thereof has a majority ownership interest.

“Surviving Person” has the meaning specified in Section 8.01.

“Trust Indenture Act” or “TIA” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, as in force at the date as of which this Indenture was executed, except as provided in Section 9.05.

“Trustee” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder; provided, however, that if at any time there is more than one such Person, “Trustee” as used with respect to the Securities of any series shall mean only the Trustee with respect to Securities of that series.

“United States” means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, the United States of America (including the states and the District of Columbia), its territories, its possessions and other areas subject to its jurisdiction.

“United States person” means, unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, any individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia (other than a partnership that is not treated as a United States Person under any applicable Treasury regulations), any estate the income of which is subject to United States federal income taxation regardless of its source, or any trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, to the extent provided in the Treasury regulations, certain trusts in existence on August 20, 1996, and treated as

United States persons prior to such date that elect to continue to be treated as United States Persons, will also be United States persons.

“Valuation Date” has the meaning specified in Section 3.12(c).

“Voting Stock” as applied to stock of any Person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such Person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such Person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.

“Yield to Maturity” means the yield to maturity, computed at the time of issuance of a Security (or, if applicable, at the most recent redetermination of interest on such Security) and as set forth in such Security in accordance with generally accepted United States bond yield computation principles.

#### Section 1.02 Compliance Certificates.

Upon any application or request by the Company to the Trustee to take any action under any provision of this Indenture, the Company shall furnish to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent, if any, provided for in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with and an Opinion of Counsel stating that in the opinion of such counsel all such conditions precedent, if any, have been complied with, except that in the case of any such application or request as to which the furnishing of such documents is specifically required by any provision of this Indenture relating to such particular application or request, no additional certificate or opinion need be furnished.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than pursuant to Section 10.05) shall include:

- (a) a statement that each individual signing such certificate or opinion has read such condition or covenant and the definitions herein relating thereto;
- (b) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements contained in such certificate are based;
- (c) a statement that such individual signing the certificate or opinion has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable such individual to express an informed belief as to whether or not such condition or covenant has been complied with; and
- (d) a statement as to whether such individual believes such condition or covenant has been complied with.

#### Section 1.03 Form of Documents Delivered to Trustee.

In any case where several matters are required to be certified by, or covered by an opinion of, any specified Person, it is not necessary that all such matters be certified by, or covered by the opinion of, only one such Person, or that they be so certified or covered by only one document, but one such Person may certify or give an opinion as to some matters and one or more other such Persons as to other matters, and any such Person may certify or give an opinion as to such matters in one or several documents.

Any certificate or opinion of an officer of the Company may be based, insofar as it relates to legal matters, upon an Opinion of Counsel, or a certificate or representations by counsel, unless such officer

knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the opinion, certificate or representations with respect to the matters upon which his certificate or opinion is based are erroneous. Any such Opinion of Counsel or certificate or representations may be based, insofar as it relates to factual matters, upon a certificate or opinion of, or representations by, an officer or officers of the Company stating that the information as to such factual matters is in the possession of the Company, unless such counsel knows, or in the exercise of reasonable care should know, that the certificate or opinion or representations as to such matters are erroneous.

Where any Person is required to make, give or execute two or more applications, requests, consents, certificates, statements, opinions or other instruments under this Indenture, they may, but need not, be consolidated and form one instrument.

#### Section 1.04 Acts of Holders.

(a) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of the Outstanding Securities of all series or one or more series, as the case may be, may be embodied in and evidenced by one or more instruments of substantially similar tenor signed by such Holders in person or by agents duly appointed in writing. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series may, alternatively, be embodied in and evidenced by the record of Holders of Securities of such series voting in favor thereof, either in person or by proxies duly appointed in writing, at any meeting of Holders of Securities of such series duly called and held in accordance with the provisions of Article Fifteen, or a combination of such instruments and any such record. Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, such action shall become effective when such instrument or instruments or record or both are delivered to the Trustee and, where it is hereby expressly required, to the Company. Such instrument or instruments and any such record (and the action embodied therein and evidenced thereby) are herein sometimes referred to as the "Act" of the Holders signing such instrument or instruments or so voting at any such meeting. Proof of execution of any such instrument or of a writing appointing any such agent, or of the holding by any Person of a Security, shall be sufficient for any purpose of this Indenture and conclusive in favor of the Trustee and the Company and any agent of the Trustee or the Company, if made in the manner provided in this Section. The record of any meeting of Holders of Securities shall be proved in the manner provided in Section 15.06.

(b) The fact and date of the execution by any Person of any such instrument or writing may be proved by the affidavit of a witness of such execution or by a certificate of a notary public or other officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, certifying that the individual signing such instrument or writing acknowledged to him or her the execution thereof. Where such execution is by a signer acting in a capacity other than his individual capacity, such certificate or affidavit shall also constitute sufficient proof of his authority. The fact and date of the execution of any such instrument or writing, or the authority of the Person executing the same, may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee deems reasonably sufficient.

(c) The ownership of Registered Securities shall be proved by the Security Register.

(d) The ownership of Bearer Securities may be proved by the production of such Bearer Securities or by a certificate executed, as depositary, by any trust company, bank, banker or other depositary, wherever situated, if such certificate shall be deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory, showing that at the date therein mentioned such Person had on deposit with such depositary, or exhibited

to it, the Bearer Securities therein described; or such facts may be proved by the certificate or affidavit of the Person holding such Bearer Securities, if such certificate or affidavit is deemed by the Trustee to be satisfactory. The Trustee and the Company may assume that such ownership of any Bearer Security continues until (i) another certificate or affidavit bearing a later date issued in respect of the same Bearer Security is produced, or (ii) such Bearer Security is produced to the Trustee by some other Person, or (iii) such Bearer Security is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security, or (iv) such Bearer Security is no longer Outstanding. The ownership of Bearer Securities may also be proved in any other manner that the Trustee deems reasonably sufficient.

(e) If the Company shall solicit from the Holders of Registered Securities any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, the Company may, at its option, in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, fix in advance a record date for the determination of Holders entitled to give such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, but the Company shall have no obligation to do so. Notwithstanding TIA Section 316(c), such record date shall be the record date specified in or pursuant to such Board Resolution, which shall be a date not earlier than the date 30 days prior to the first solicitation of Holders generally in connection therewith and not later than the date such solicitation is completed. If such a record date is fixed, such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act may be given before or after such record date, but only the Holders of record at the close of business on such record date shall be deemed to be Holders for the purposes of determining whether Holders of the requisite proportion of Outstanding Securities have authorized or agreed or consented to such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act, and for that purpose the Outstanding Securities shall be computed as of such record date; provided that no such authorization, agreement or consent by the Holders on such record date shall be deemed effective unless it shall become effective pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture not later than eleven months after the record date.

(f) Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other Act of the Holder of any Security shall bind every future Holder of the same Security and the Holder of every Security issued upon the registration of transfer thereof or in exchange therefor or in lieu thereof in respect of anything done, omitted or suffered to be done by the Trustee, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent or the Company in reliance thereon, whether or not notation of such action is made upon such Security.

#### Section 1.05 Notices, Etc., to Trustee and Company.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or Act of Holders or other document provided or permitted by this Indenture to be made upon, given or furnished to, or filed with,

(i) the Trustee by any Holder or by the Company shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, Attention: TCG BDC, Inc. [identify Securities], or

(ii) the Company by the Trustee or by any Holder shall be sufficient for every purpose hereunder (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or sent via overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery or same day messenger service, to the Company, to the attention of its Chief Financial Officer at 520 Madison Avenue, 40<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10022.

The Company or the Trustee, by notice to the other, may designate additional or different addresses for subsequent notices or communications.

All notices and communications (other than those sent to Holders) shall be deemed to have been duly given: (i) at the time delivered by hand, if personally delivered; (ii) five Business Days after being deposited in the mail, postage prepaid; and (iii) the next Business Day after timely delivery to the courier, if sent by overnight air courier guaranteeing next day delivery.

Whenever under this Indenture the Trustee or the Company is required to provide any notice by mail, in all cases each of the Trustee and the Company may alternatively provide notice by overnight courier, by facsimile, with confirmation of transmission, or by electronic mail, with return receipt requested.

#### Section 1.06 Notice to Holders; Waiver.

Where this Indenture provides for notice of any event to Holders of Registered Securities by the Company or the Trustee, such notice shall be sufficiently given (unless otherwise herein expressly provided) if in writing and mailed, first-class postage prepaid, or by overnight courier guaranteeing next day delivery, by facsimile or by electronic mail, to each such Holder affected by such event, at such Holder's address, facsimile number or email address as it appears in the Security Register, not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any notice or communication shall also be so mailed to any Person described in TIA Section 313(c), to the extent required by the TIA. In any case where notice to Holders of Registered Securities is given as provided herein, neither the failure to send such notice, nor any defect in any notice so sent, to any particular Holder shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to other Holders of Registered Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities given as provided herein. Any notice mailed or sent to a Holder in the manner herein prescribed shall be conclusively deemed to have been received by such Holder, whether or not such Holder actually receives such notice. In the case of a global Security, notices shall be given in accordance with the applicable procedures of the Depository.

If by reason of the suspension of or irregularities in regular mail service or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to give such notice by mail, then such notification to Holders of Registered Securities as shall be made with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute a sufficient notification to such Holders for every purpose hereunder.

Except as otherwise expressly provided herein or otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, where this Indenture provides for notice to Holders of Bearer Securities of any event, such notice shall be sufficiently given if published in an Authorized Newspaper in The City of New York and in such other city or cities as may be specified in such Securities on a Business Day, such publication to be not later than the latest date, and not earlier than the earliest date, prescribed for the giving of such notice. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once, on the date of the first such publication.

If by reason of the suspension of publication of any Authorized Newspaper or Authorized Newspapers or by reason of any other cause it shall be impracticable to publish any notice to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, then such notification to Holders of Bearer Securities as shall be given with the approval of the Trustee shall constitute sufficient notice to such Holders for every purpose hereunder. Neither the failure to give notice by publication to Holders of Bearer Securities as provided above, nor any defect in any notice so published, shall affect the sufficiency of such notice with respect to

other Holders of Bearer Securities or the sufficiency of any notice to Holders of Registered Securities given as provided herein.

Any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent or waiver required or permitted under this Indenture shall be in the English language, except that any published notice may be in an official language of the country of publication.

Where this Indenture provides for notice in any manner, such notice may be waived in writing by the Person entitled to receive such notice, either before or after the event, and such waiver shall be the equivalent of such notice. Waivers of notice by Holders shall be filed with the Trustee, but such filing shall not be a condition precedent to the validity of any action taken in reliance upon such waiver.

Section 1.07 Effect of Headings and Table of Contents.

The Article and Section headings herein and the Table of Contents are for convenience only and shall not affect the construction hereof.

Section 1.08 Successors and Assigns.

All covenants and agreements in this Indenture by the Company shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not.

Section 1.09 Separability Clause.

In case any provision in this Indenture or in any Security or coupon shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

Section 1.10 Benefits of Indenture.

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Securities or coupons, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto, any Security Registrar, any Paying Agent, any Authenticating Agent and their successors hereunder and the Holders any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

Section 1.11 Governing Law.

This Indenture and the Securities and coupons shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of the State of New York without regard to principles of conflicts of laws that would cause the application of laws of another jurisdiction. This Indenture is subject to the provisions of the Trust Indenture Act that are required to be part of this Indenture and shall, to the extent applicable, be governed by such provisions.

Section 1.12 Legal Holidays.

In any case where any Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity of any Security shall not be a Business Day at any Place of Payment, then (notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or any Security or coupon other than a provision in the Securities of any series which specifically states that such provision shall apply in lieu of this Section), payment of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, need not be made at

such Place of Payment on such date, but may be made on the next succeeding Business Day at such Place of Payment with the same force and effect as if made on the Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date or sinking fund payment date, or at the Stated Maturity or Maturity; provided that no interest shall accrue on the amount so payable for the period from and after such Interest Payment Date, Redemption Date, Repayment Date, sinking fund payment date, Stated Maturity or Maturity, as the case may be.

Section 1.13 Submission to Jurisdiction.

The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of any New York state or federal court sitting in The City of New York in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Indenture and the Securities of any series, and the Company hereby irrevocably agrees that all claims in respect of such action or proceeding may be heard and determined in such New York state or federal court. The Company hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent it may effectively do so, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding.

## ARTICLE 2

### SECURITIES FORMS

Section 2.01 Forms of Securities.

The Registered Securities, if any, of each series and the Bearer Securities, if any, of each series and related coupons, the temporary global Securities of each series, if any, and the permanent global Securities of each series, if any, to be endorsed thereon shall be in substantially the forms as shall be established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto or approved from time to time by or pursuant to a Board Resolution in accordance with Section 3.01, shall have such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as are required or permitted by this Indenture or any indenture supplemental hereto, and may have such letters, numbers or other marks of identification or designation and such legends or endorsements placed thereon as the Company may deem appropriate and as are not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, or as may be required to comply with any law or with any rule or regulation made pursuant thereto or with any rule or regulation of any stock exchange on which the Securities may be listed, or to conform to usage.

Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, Bearer Securities shall have interest coupons attached.

The definitive Securities and coupons shall be printed, lithographed or engraved or produced by any combination of these methods on a steel engraved border or steel engraved borders or may be produced in any other manner, all as determined by the officers executing such Securities or coupons, as evidenced by their execution of such Securities or coupons.

Section 2.02 Form of Trustee's Certificate of Authentication.

Subject to Section 6.11, the Trustee's certificate of authentication shall be in substantially the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

Section 2.03 Securities Issuable in Global Form.

If Securities of or within a series are issuable in global form, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, then, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.02, any such Security shall represent such of the Outstanding Securities of such series as shall be specified therein and may provide that it shall represent the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series from time to time endorsed thereon and that the aggregate amount of Outstanding Securities of such series represented thereby may from time to time be increased or decreased to reflect exchanges. Any endorsement of a Security in global form to reflect the amount, or any increase or decrease in the amount, of Outstanding Securities represented thereby shall be made by the Trustee or the Security Registrar in such manner and upon instructions given by such Person or Persons as shall be specified therein or in the Company Order to be delivered to the Trustee pursuant to Section 3.03 or 3.04. Subject to the provisions of Section 3.03 and, if applicable, Section 3.04, the Trustee or the Security Registrar shall deliver and redeliver any Security in permanent global form in the manner and upon instructions given by the Person or Persons specified therein or in the applicable Company Order. If a Company Order pursuant to Section 3.03 or 3.04 has been, or simultaneously is, delivered, any instructions by the Company with respect to endorsement, delivery or redelivery of a Security in global form shall be in writing but need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel.

The provisions of the last sentence of Section 3.03 shall apply to any Security represented by a Security in global form if such Security was never issued and sold by the Company and the Company delivers to the Trustee or the Security Registrar the Security in global form together with written instructions (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) with regard to the reduction in the principal amount of Securities represented thereby, together with the written statement contemplated by the last sentence of Section 3.03.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.07, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Security in permanent global form shall be made to the Person or Persons specified therein.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.09 and except as provided in the preceding paragraph, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company and the Trustee shall treat as the Holder of such principal amount of Outstanding Securities represented by a permanent global Security (i) in the case of a permanent global Security in registered form, the Holder of such permanent global Security in registered form, or (ii) in the case of a permanent global Security in bearer form, Euroclear or Clearstream.

Section 2.04 Certificated Securities.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, Securities in physical, certificated form will be issued and delivered to each person that the Depository identifies as a beneficial owner of the related Securities only if:



(i) the Depositary notifies the Company at any time that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Securities in global form and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days;

(ii) the Depositary ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days; or

(iii) an Event of Default with respect to the Securities has occurred and is continuing and such beneficial owner requests that its Securities be issued in physical, certificated form.

### ARTICLE 3

#### THE SECURITIES

##### Section 3.01 Amount Unlimited; Issuable in Series.

The aggregate principal amount of Securities which may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture is unlimited.

The Securities may be issued in one or more series and shall be designated as Senior Securities, Senior Subordinated Securities or Junior Subordinated Securities. Senior Securities are unsubordinated, shall rank equally and *pari passu* with all of the Company's Senior Indebtedness and senior to all Subordinated Securities. Senior Subordinated Securities shall rank junior to the Company's Senior Indebtedness, equally and *pari passu* with all other Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and senior to any Junior Subordinated Indebtedness. Junior Subordinated Securities shall rank junior to the Company's Senior Indebtedness and any Senior Subordinated Indebtedness and equally and *pari passu* with all other Junior Subordinated Indebtedness. There shall be established in one or more Board Resolutions or pursuant to authority granted by one or more Board Resolutions and, subject to Section 3.03, set forth, or determined in the manner provided, in an Officers' Certificate, or established in one or more indentures supplemental hereto, prior to the issuance of Securities of any series, any or all of the following, as applicable (each of which (except for the matters set forth in clauses (i), (ii) and (xv) below), if so provided, may be determined from time to time by the Company with respect to unissued Securities of the series when issued from time to time):

(i) the title of the Securities of the series including CUSIP numbers (which shall distinguish the Securities of such series from all other series of Securities);

(ii) any limit upon the aggregate principal amount of the Securities of the series that may be authenticated and delivered under this Indenture (except for Securities authenticated and delivered upon registration of transfer of, or in exchange for, or in lieu of, other Securities of the series pursuant to Section 3.04, 3.05, 3.06, 9.06, 11.07 or 13.05, and except for any Securities which, pursuant to Section 3.03, are deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder);

(iii) the date or dates, or the method by which such date or dates will be determined or extended, on which the principal of the Securities of the series shall be payable;

(iv) the rate or rates at which the Securities of the series shall bear interest, if any, or the method by which such rate or rates shall be determined, the date or dates from which such

interest shall accrue or the method by which such date or dates shall be determined, the Interest Payment Dates on which such interest will be payable and the Regular Record Date, if any, for the interest payable on any Registered Security on any Interest Payment Date, or the method by which such date shall be determined, and the basis upon which such interest shall be calculated if other than that of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months;

(v) the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of the series shall be payable, any Registered Securities of the series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, Securities of the series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices or demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of the series and this Indenture may be served;

(vi) the period or periods within which, or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the option of the Company, if the Company is to have the option;

(vii) the obligation, if any, of the Company to redeem, repay or purchase Securities of the series pursuant to any sinking fund or analogous provision or at the option of a Holder thereof, and the period or periods within which or the date or dates on which, the price or prices at which, the Currency or Currencies in which, and other terms and conditions upon which Securities of the series shall be redeemed, repaid or purchased, in whole or in part, pursuant to such obligation;

(viii) if other than denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, the denomination or denominations in which any Registered Securities of the series shall be issuable and, if other than denominations of \$5,000, the denomination or denominations in which any Bearer Securities of the series shall be issuable;

(ix) if other than the Trustee, the identity of each Security Registrar and/or Paying Agent;

(x) if other than the principal amount thereof, the portion of the principal amount of Securities of the series that shall be payable upon declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, upon redemption of the Securities of the series which are redeemable before their Stated Maturity, upon surrender for repayment at the option of the Holder, or which the Trustee shall be entitled to claim pursuant to Section 5.04 or the method by which such portion shall be determined;

(xi) if other than Dollars, the Currency or Currencies in which payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series shall be made or in which the Securities of the series shall be denominated and the particular provisions applicable thereto in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 3.12;

(xii) whether the amount of payments of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series may be determined with reference to an index, formula or other method (which index, formula or method may be based, without limitation, on one or more

Currencies, commodities, equity indices or other indices), and the manner in which such amounts shall be determined;

(xiii) whether the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Securities of the series are to be payable, at the election of the Company or a Holder thereof, in one or more Currencies other than that in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable, the period or periods within which (including the Election Date), and the terms and conditions upon which, such election may be made, and the time and manner of determining the exchange rate between the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are denominated or stated to be payable and the Currency or Currencies in which such Securities are to be paid, in each case in accordance with, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Section 3.12;

(xiv) provisions, if any, granting special rights to the Holders of Securities of the series, including, without limitation, with respect to any collateral securing such Securities;

(xv) any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or covenants (including any deletions from, modifications of or additions to any of the provisions of Section 10.07) of the Company with respect to Securities of the series, whether or not such Events of Default or covenants are consistent with the Events of Default or covenants set forth herein;

(xvi) whether Securities of the series are to be issuable as Registered Securities, Bearer Securities (with or without coupons) or both, any restrictions applicable to the offer, sale or delivery of Bearer Securities and the terms upon which Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series and vice versa (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable initially in temporary global form with or without coupons and whether any Securities of the series are to be issuable in permanent global form with or without coupons and, if so, whether beneficial owners of interests in any such permanent global Security may exchange such interests for Securities of such series in certificated form and of like tenor of any authorized form and denomination and the circumstances under which any such exchanges may occur, if other than in the manner provided in Section 3.05, whether Registered Securities of the series may be exchanged for Bearer Securities of the series (if permitted by applicable laws and regulations), whether Bearer Securities of the series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the series, and the circumstances under which and the place or places where such exchanges may be made and if Securities of the series are to be issuable as a global Security, the identity of the depositary for such series;

(xvii) the date as of which any Bearer Securities of the series and any temporary global Security representing Outstanding Securities of the series shall be dated if other than the date of original issuance of the first Security of the series to be issued;

(xviii) the Person to whom any interest on any Registered Security of the series shall be payable, if other than the Person in whose name such Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest, the manner in which, or the Person to whom, any interest on any Bearer Security of the series shall be payable, if otherwise than upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto as they severally mature, and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a temporary global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner

provided in Section 3.04; and the extent to which, or the manner in which, any interest payable on a permanent global Security on an Interest Payment Date will be paid if other than in the manner provided in Section 3.07;

(xix) the applicability, if any, of Sections 14.02 and/or 14.03 to the Securities of the series and any provisions in modification of, in addition to or in lieu of any of the provisions of Article Fourteen;

(xx) if the Securities of such series are to be issuable in definitive form (whether upon original issue or upon exchange of a temporary Security of such series) only upon receipt of certain certificates or other documents or satisfaction of other conditions, then the form and/or terms of such certificates, documents or conditions;

(xxi) whether, under what circumstances and the Currency in which, the Company will pay Additional Amounts as contemplated by Section 10.04 on the Securities of the series to any Holder who is not a United States Person (including any modification to the definition of such term) in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental charge and, if so, whether the Company will have the option to redeem such Securities rather than pay such Additional Amounts (and the terms of any such option);

(xxii) the designation of the initial Exchange Rate Agent, if any;

(xxiii) if the Securities of the series are to be issued upon the exercise of warrants, the time, manner and place for such Securities to be authenticated and delivered;

(xxiv) if the Securities of the series are to be convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), the terms and conditions upon which such Securities will be so convertible or exchangeable;

(xxv) if the Securities of the series are to be listed on a securities exchange, the name of such exchange; and

(xxvi) any other terms of the series (which terms shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture or the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act), including, but not limited to, secured Securities and guarantees of Securities.

All Securities of any one series and the coupons appertaining to any Bearer Securities of such series shall be substantially identical except, in the case of Registered Securities, as to denomination and except as may otherwise be provided in or pursuant to the Board Resolution referred to above (subject to Section 3.03) and set forth in the Officers' Certificate referred to above or in any such indenture supplemental hereto. All Securities of any one series need not be issued at the same time and, unless otherwise provided, a series may be reopened, without the consent of the Holders, for issuances of additional Securities of such series.

If any of the terms of the Securities of any series are established by action taken pursuant to one or more Board Resolutions, a copy of an appropriate record of such action(s) shall be certified by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company and delivered to the Trustee at or prior to the delivery of the Officers' Certificate setting forth the terms of the Securities of such series.

The Company shall be responsible for making calculations called for under the Securities and this Indenture, including but not limited to determination of interest, additional interest, Additional Amounts, Redemption Price, Repayment Price, applicable premium, make whole amount, premium, if any, and any other amounts payable on the Securities. The Company will make the calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, its calculations will be final and binding on the Holders. The Company will provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee when requested by the Trustee, and the Trustee is entitled to rely conclusively on the accuracy of the Company's calculations without independent verification. The Trustee shall forward the Company's calculations to any Holder of the Securities upon the written request of such Holder.

### Section 3.02 Denominations.

The Securities of each series shall be issuable in such denominations as shall be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. With respect to Securities of any series denominated in Dollars, in the absence of any such provisions with respect to the Securities of any series, the Registered Securities of such series, other than Registered Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination) shall be issuable in denominations of \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof, and the Bearer Securities of such series, other than Bearer Securities issued in global form (which may be of any denomination), shall be issuable in a denomination of \$5,000.

### Section 3.03 Execution, Authentication, Delivery and Dating.

The Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chairman, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer, or its President or one of its Vice Presidents, and attested by its Secretary or one of its Assistant Secretaries. The signature of any of these officers on the Securities and coupons may be manual or by facsimile, .pdf attachment or other electronically transmitted signature of the present or any future such authorized officer and may be imprinted or otherwise reproduced on the Securities.

Securities or coupons bearing the signatures of individuals who were at any time the proper officers of the Company shall bind the Company, notwithstanding that such individuals or any of them have ceased to hold such offices prior to the authentication and delivery of such Securities or did not hold such offices at the date of such Securities or coupons.

At any time and from time to time after the execution and delivery of this Indenture, the Company may deliver Securities of any series, together with any coupon appertaining thereto, executed by the Company, to the Trustee for authentication, together with a Company Order for the authentication and delivery of such Securities, and the Trustee in accordance with the Company Order shall authenticate and deliver such Securities; provided, however, that, in connection with its original issuance, no Bearer Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, a Bearer Security may be delivered in connection with its original issuance only if the Person entitled to receive such Bearer Security shall have furnished a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture or such other certificate as may be specified with respect to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the earlier of the date on which such Bearer Security is delivered and the date on which any temporary Security first becomes exchangeable for such Bearer Security in accordance with the terms of such temporary Security and this Indenture. If any Security shall be represented by a permanent global Bearer Security, then, for purposes of this Section and Section 3.04, the notation of a beneficial owner's interest therein upon original issuance of such Security or upon

exchange of a portion of a temporary global Security shall be deemed to be delivery in connection with its original issuance of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security. Except as permitted by Section 3.06, the Trustee shall not authenticate and deliver any Bearer Security unless all appurtenant coupons for interest then matured have been detached and cancelled. If all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time and if the Board Resolution or supplemental indenture establishing such series shall so permit, such Company Order may set forth procedures acceptable to the Trustee for the issuance of such Securities and determining the terms of particular Securities of such series, such as interest rate, maturity date, date of issuance and date from which interest shall accrue. In authenticating such Securities, and accepting the additional responsibilities under this Indenture in relation to such Securities, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and (subject to TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d)) shall be fully protected in relying upon,

(a) an Opinion of Counsel stating,

(i) that the form or forms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture;

(ii) that the terms of such Securities and any coupons have been established in conformity with the provisions of this Indenture; and

(iii) that such Securities, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, when completed by appropriate insertions and executed and delivered by the Company to the Trustee for authentication in accordance with this Indenture, authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in accordance with this Indenture and issued by the Company in the manner and subject to any conditions specified in such Opinion of Counsel, will constitute legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization and other similar laws of general applicability relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights, to general equitable principles and to such other qualifications as such counsel shall conclude do not materially affect the rights of Holders of such Securities and any coupons; and

(b) an Officers' Certificate stating, to the best of the knowledge of the signers of such certificate, that no Event of Default with respect to any of the Securities shall have occurred and be continuing.

Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.01 and of this Section 3.03, if all the Securities of any series are not to be issued at one time, it shall not be necessary to deliver an Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to Section 3.01 or the Company Order, Opinion of Counsel or Officers' Certificate otherwise required pursuant to the preceding paragraph at the time of issuance of each Security of such series, but such order, opinion and certificates, with appropriate modifications to cover such future issuances, shall be delivered at or before the time of issuance of the first Security of such series.

If such form or terms have been so established, the Trustee shall not be required to authenticate such Securities if the issue of such Securities pursuant to this Indenture will affect the Trustee's own rights, duties, obligations or immunities under the Securities and this Indenture or otherwise in a manner that is not reasonably acceptable to the Trustee. Notwithstanding the generality of the foregoing, the Trustee will not be required to authenticate Securities denominated in a Foreign Currency if the Trustee reasonably believes that it would be unable to perform its duties with respect to such Securities.

Each Registered Security shall be dated the date of its authentication and each Bearer Security shall be dated as of the date specified as contemplated by Section 3.01.

No Security or coupon shall be entitled to any benefit under this Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose unless there appears on such Security or Security to which such coupon appertains a certificate of authentication substantially in the form provided for herein duly executed by the Trustee or an Authenticating Agent by manual signature of an authorized signatory, and such certificate upon any Security shall be conclusive evidence, and the only evidence, that such Security has been duly authenticated and delivered hereunder and is entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any Security shall have been authenticated and delivered hereunder but never issued and sold by the Company, and the Company shall deliver such Security to the Trustee for cancellation as provided in Section 3.10 together with a written statement (which need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel) stating that such Security has never been issued and sold by the Company, for all purposes of this Indenture such Security shall be deemed never to have been authenticated and delivered hereunder and shall never be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

#### Section 3.04 Temporary Securities.

(a) Pending the preparation of definitive Securities of any series, the Company may execute, and upon Company Order the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, temporary Securities that are printed, lithographed, typewritten, mimeographed or otherwise produced, in any authorized denomination, substantially of the tenor of the definitive Securities in lieu of which they are issued, in registered form, or, if authorized, in bearer form with one or more coupons or without coupons, and with such appropriate insertions, omissions, substitutions and other variations as the officers executing such Securities may determine, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of such Securities. In the case of Securities of any series, such temporary Securities may be in global form.

Except in the case of temporary Securities in global form (which shall be exchanged in accordance with Section 3.04(b) or as otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution), if temporary Securities of any series are issued, the Company will cause definitive Securities of that series to be prepared without unreasonable delay. After the preparation of definitive Securities of such series, the temporary Securities of such series shall be exchangeable for definitive Securities of such series upon surrender of the temporary Securities of such series at the office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, without charge to the Holder. Upon surrender for cancellation of any one or more temporary Securities of any series (accompanied by any non-matured coupons appertaining thereto), the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a like principal amount and like tenor of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations; provided, however, that no definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Registered Security; and provided further that a definitive Bearer Security shall be delivered in exchange for a temporary Bearer Security only in compliance with the conditions set forth in Section 3.03. Until so exchanged, the temporary Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Securities of such series.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in or pursuant to a Board Resolution, this Section 3.04(b) shall govern the exchange of temporary Bearer Securities issued in global form. If temporary Bearer Securities of any series are issued in global form, any such temporary global Bearer Security shall, unless otherwise provided therein, be delivered to the London office of a depositary or common depositary (the "Common

Depository”), for the benefit of Euroclear and Clearstream, for credit to the respective accounts of the beneficial owners of such Bearer Securities (or to such other accounts as they may direct).

Without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the date specified in, or determined pursuant to the terms of, any such temporary global Bearer Security (the “Exchange Date”), the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Bearer Securities, in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such temporary global Bearer Security, executed by the Company. On or after the Exchange Date, such temporary global Bearer Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depository to the Trustee, as the Company’s agent for such purpose, or to the Security Registrar, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Bearer Securities without charge, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such temporary global Bearer Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Bearer Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security to be exchanged. The definitive Bearer Securities to be delivered in exchange for any such temporary global Bearer Security shall be in bearer form, registered form, permanent global bearer form or permanent global registered form, or any combination thereof, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, and, if any combination thereof is so specified, as requested by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that, unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, upon such presentation by the Common Depository, such temporary global Bearer Security is accompanied by a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Euroclear as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged and a certificate dated the Exchange Date or a subsequent date and signed by Clearstream as to the portion of such temporary global Bearer Security held for its account then to be exchanged, each in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01; and provided further that definitive Bearer Securities shall be delivered in exchange for a portion of a temporary global Bearer Security only in compliance with the requirements of Section 3.03.

Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, the interest of a beneficial owner of Bearer Securities of a series in a temporary global Bearer Security shall be exchanged for definitive Bearer Securities of the same series and of like tenor following the Exchange Date when the account holder instructs Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, to request such exchange on his behalf and delivers to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate in the form set forth in Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other form as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01), dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Exchange Date, copies of which certificate shall be available from the offices of Euroclear and Clearstream, the Trustee, any Authenticating Agent appointed for such series of Bearer Securities and each Paying Agent. Unless otherwise specified in such temporary global Bearer Security, any such exchange shall be made free of charge to the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security, except that a Person receiving definitive Bearer Securities must bear the cost of insurance, postage, transportation and the like unless such Person takes delivery of such definitive Bearer Securities in person at the offices of Euroclear or Clearstream. Definitive Bearer Securities in bearer form to be delivered in exchange for any portion of a temporary global Bearer Security shall be delivered only outside the United States.

Until exchanged in full as hereinabove provided, the temporary Bearer Securities of any series shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture as definitive Bearer Securities of the same series and of like tenor authenticated and delivered hereunder, except that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, interest payable on a temporary global Bearer Security on an Interest Payment Date for Bearer Securities of such series occurring prior to the applicable Exchange Date shall be payable to Euroclear and Clearstream on such Interest Payment Date upon delivery by



Euroclear and Clearstream to the Trustee or the applicable Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates in the form set forth in Exhibit A-2 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01), for credit without further interest on or after such Interest Payment Date to the respective accounts of Persons who are the beneficial owners of such temporary global Bearer Security on such Interest Payment Date and who have each delivered to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, a certificate dated no earlier than 15 days prior to the Interest Payment Date occurring prior to such Exchange Date in the form set forth as Exhibit A-1 to this Indenture (or in such other forms as may be established pursuant to Section 3.01). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, the certifications made pursuant to this paragraph shall satisfy the certification requirements of the preceding two paragraphs of this Section 3.04(b) and of the third paragraph of Section 3.03 of this Indenture and the interests of the Persons who are the beneficial owners of the temporary global Bearer Security with respect to which such certification was made will be exchanged for definitive Bearer Securities of the same series and of like tenor on the Exchange Date or the date of certification if such date occurs after the Exchange Date, without further act or deed by such beneficial owners. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, no payments of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, owing with respect to a beneficial interest in a temporary global Bearer Security will be made unless and until such interest in such temporary global Bearer Security shall have been exchanged for an interest in a definitive Bearer Security. Any interest so received by Euroclear and Clearstream and not paid as herein provided shall be returned to the Trustee or the applicable Paying Agent immediately prior to the expiration of two years after such Interest Payment Date in order to be repaid to the Company.

### Section 3.05 Registration, Registration of Transfer and Exchange.

The Company shall cause to be kept at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee or in any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment a register for each series of Securities (the registers maintained in such office or in any such office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment being herein sometimes referred to collectively as the “Security Register”) in which, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Company shall provide for the registration of Registered Securities and of transfers of Registered Securities. The Security Register shall be in written form or any other form capable of being converted into written form within a reasonable time. The Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office, is hereby initially appointed “Security Registrar” for the purpose of registering Registered Securities and transfers of Registered Securities on such Security Register as herein provided, and for facilitating exchanges of temporary global Securities for permanent global Securities or definitive Securities, or both, or of permanent global Securities for definitive Securities, or both, as herein provided. In the event that the Trustee shall cease to be Security Registrar, it shall have the right to examine the Security Register at all reasonable times.

Upon surrender for registration of transfer of any Registered Security of any series at any office or agency of the Company in a Place of Payment for that series, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in the name of the designated transferee or transferees, one or more new Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding and containing identical terms and provisions.

At the option of the Holder, Registered Securities of any series may be exchanged for other Registered Securities of the same series, of any authorized denomination or denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions, upon surrender of the Registered Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency. Whenever any Registered Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the

Registered Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any series of Securities as contemplated by Section 3.01, Bearer Securities may not be issued in exchange for Registered Securities.

If (but only if) permitted by the applicable Board Resolution and (subject to Section 3.03) set forth in the applicable Officers' Certificate, or in any indenture supplemental hereto, delivered as contemplated by Section 3.01, at the option of the Holder, Bearer Securities of any series may be exchanged for Registered Securities of the same series of any authorized denominations and of a like aggregate principal amount and tenor, upon surrender of the Bearer Securities to be exchanged at any such office or agency, with all unmatured coupons and all matured coupons in default thereto appertaining. If the Holder of a Bearer Security is unable to produce any such unmatured coupon or coupons or matured coupon or coupons in default, any such permitted exchange may be effected if the Bearer Securities are accompanied by payment in funds acceptable to the Company in an amount equal to the face amount of such missing coupon or coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there is furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which such a payment shall have been made, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount of such payment; provided, however, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02, interest represented by coupons shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons at an office or agency located outside the United States. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at any such office or agency in a permitted exchange for a Registered Security of the same series and like tenor after the close of business at such office or agency on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, and interest or Defaulted Interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Whenever any Securities are so surrendered for exchange, the Company shall execute, and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, the Securities that the Holder making the exchange is entitled to receive.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 2.04 and Section 3.01, any permanent global Security shall be exchangeable only as provided in this paragraph. If any beneficial owner of an interest in a permanent global Security is entitled to exchange such interest for Securities of such series and of like tenor and principal amount of another authorized form and denomination, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 and provided that any applicable notice provided in the permanent global Security shall have been given, then without unnecessary delay but in any event not later than the earliest date on which such interest may be so exchanged, the Company shall deliver to the Trustee definitive Securities in aggregate principal amount equal to the principal amount of such beneficial owner's interest in such permanent global Security, executed by the Company. On or after the earliest date on which such interests may be so exchanged, such permanent global Security shall be surrendered by the Common Depositary or such other depositary as shall be specified in the Company Order with respect thereto to the Trustee, as the Company's agent for such purpose, or to the Security Registrar, to be exchanged, in whole or from time to time in part, for definitive Securities of the

same series without charge and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in exchange for each portion of such permanent global Security, an equal aggregate principal amount of definitive Securities of the same series of authorized denominations and of like tenor as the portion of such permanent global Security to be exchanged which, unless the Securities of the series are not issuable both as Bearer Securities and as Registered Securities, in which case the definitive Securities exchanged for the permanent global Security shall be issuable only in the form in which the Securities are issuable, as specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, shall be in the form of Bearer Securities or Registered Securities, or any combination thereof, as shall be specified by the beneficial owner thereof; provided, however, that no such exchanges may occur during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before any selection of Securities to be redeemed and ending on the relevant Redemption Date if the Security for which exchange is requested may be among those selected for redemption; and provided further that no Bearer Security delivered in exchange for a portion of a permanent global Security shall be mailed or otherwise delivered to any location in the United States. If a Registered Security is issued in exchange for any portion of a permanent global Security after the close of business at the office or agency where such exchange occurs on (i) any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or (ii) any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest or interest, as the case may be, will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, in respect of such Registered Security, but will be payable on such Interest Payment Date or proposed date for payment, as the case may be, only to the Person to whom interest in respect of such portion of such permanent global Security is payable in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

All Securities issued upon any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities shall be valid obligations of the Company, evidencing the same debt and entitled to the same benefits under this Indenture, as the Securities surrendered upon such registration of transfer or exchange.

Every Registered Security presented or surrendered for registration of transfer or for exchange shall (if so required by the Company or the Security Registrar or any transfer agent) be duly endorsed, or be accompanied by a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Security Registrar, duly executed by the Holder thereof or his attorney or any transfer agent duly authorized in writing.

No service charge shall be made for any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, but the Company or the Trustee may require payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any registration of transfer or exchange of Securities, other than exchanges pursuant to Section 3.04, 9.06, 11.07 or 13.05 not involving any transfer.

The Company shall not be required (i) to issue, register the transfer of or exchange any Security if such Security may be among those selected for redemption during a period beginning at the opening of business 15 days before selection of the Securities to be redeemed under Section 11.03 and ending at the close of business on (A) if such Securities are issuable only as Registered Securities, the day of the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption and (B) if such Securities are issuable as Bearer Securities, the day of the first publication of the relevant notice of redemption or, if such Securities are also issuable as Registered Securities and there is no publication, the mailing of the relevant notice of redemption, or (ii) to register the transfer of or exchange any Registered Security so selected for redemption in whole or in part, except, in the case of any Registered Security to be redeemed in part, the portion thereof not to be redeemed, or (iii) to exchange any Bearer Security so selected for redemption except that such a Bearer Security may be exchanged for a Registered Security of that series and like tenor, provided that such Registered Security shall be simultaneously surrendered for redemption, or (iv) to issue, register the

transfer of or exchange any Security that has been surrendered for repayment at the option of the Holder, except the portion, if any, of such Security not to be so repaid.

### Section 3.06 Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost and Stolen Securities.

If any mutilated Security or a Security with a mutilated coupon appertaining to it is surrendered to the Trustee or the Company, together with, in proper cases, such security or indemnity as may be required by the Company or the Trustee to save each of them or any agent of either of them harmless, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver in exchange therefor a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to the surrendered Security.

If there shall be delivered to the Company and to the Trustee (i) evidence to their satisfaction of the destruction, loss or theft of any Security or coupon, and (ii) such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them and any agent of either of them harmless, then, in the absence of notice to the Company or the Trustee that such Security or coupon has been acquired by a protected purchaser, the Company shall, subject to the following paragraph, execute and upon its request the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver, in lieu of any such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or in exchange for the Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains (with all appurtenant coupons not destroyed, lost or stolen), a new Security of the same series and principal amount, containing identical terms and provisions and bearing a number not contemporaneously outstanding, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the previous two paragraphs, in case any such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or coupon has become or is about to become due and payable, the Company in its discretion may, instead of issuing a new Security, with coupons corresponding to the coupons, if any, appertaining to such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Security or to the Security to which such mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, pay such Security or coupon, as the case may be; provided, however, that payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Bearer Securities shall, except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02, be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, any interest on Bearer Securities shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the coupons appertaining thereto.

Upon the issuance of any new Security under this Section, the Company may require the payment of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in relation thereto and any other expenses (including the fees and expenses of the Trustee) connected therewith.

Every new Security of any series with its coupons, if any, issued pursuant to this Section in lieu of any destroyed, lost or stolen Security, or in exchange for a Security to which a destroyed, lost or stolen coupon appertains, shall constitute an original additional contractual obligation of the Company, whether or not the destroyed, lost or stolen Security and its coupons, if any, or the destroyed, lost or stolen coupon shall be at any time enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Indenture equally and proportionately with any and all other Securities of that series and their coupons, if any, duly issued hereunder.

The provisions of this Section are exclusive and shall preclude (to the extent lawful) all other rights and remedies with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons.

Section 3.07 Payment of Interest; Interest Rights Preserved; Optional Interest Reset.

(a) Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.01, interest, if any, on any Registered Security that is payable, and is punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date shall be paid to the Person in whose name that Security (or one or more Predecessor Securities) is registered at the close of business on the Regular Record Date for such interest at the office or agency of the Company maintained for such purpose pursuant to Section 10.02; provided, however, that each installment of interest, if any, on any Registered Security may at the Company's option be paid by (i) mailing a check for such interest, payable to or upon the written order of the Person entitled thereto pursuant to Section 3.09, to the address of such Person as it appears on the Security Register or (ii) transfer to an account maintained by the payee located in the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to the Securities of any series, payments of interest, if any, may be made, in the case of a Bearer Security, by transfer to an account maintained by the payee with a bank located outside the United States.

Unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, every permanent global Bearer Security will provide that interest, if any, payable on any Interest Payment Date will be paid to each of Euroclear and Clearstream with respect to that portion of such permanent global Bearer Security held for its account by the Common Depositary, for the purpose of permitting each of Euroclear and Clearstream to credit the interest, if any, received by it in respect of such permanent global Bearer Security to the accounts of the beneficial owners thereof.

In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business (at an office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series) on any Regular Record Date and before the opening of business (at such office or agency) on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such Interest Payment Date and interest will not be payable on such Interest Payment Date in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

Except as otherwise specified with respect to a series of Securities in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.01, any interest on any Registered Security of any series that is payable, but is not punctually paid or duly provided for, on any Interest Payment Date (herein called "Defaulted Interest") shall forthwith cease to be payable to the registered Holder thereof on the relevant Regular Record Date by virtue of having been such Holder, and such Defaulted Interest may be paid by the Company, at its election in each case, as provided in clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) The Company may elect to make payment of any Defaulted Interest to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest, which shall be fixed in the following manner. The Company shall notify the Trustee in writing of the amount of Defaulted Interest proposed to be paid on each Registered Security of such series and the date of the proposed payment (which shall not be less than 20 days

after such notice is received by the Trustee), and at the same time the Company shall deposit with the Trustee an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) equal to the aggregate amount proposed to be paid in respect of such Defaulted Interest or shall make arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for such deposit on or prior to the date of the proposed payment, such money when deposited to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such Defaulted Interest as in this clause provided. Thereupon the Trustee shall fix a Special Record Date for the payment of such Defaulted Interest which shall be not more than 15 days and not less than 10 days prior to the date of the proposed payment and not less than 10 days after the receipt by the Trustee of the notice of the proposed payment. The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company of such Special Record Date and, in the name and at the expense of the Company, shall cause notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor to be mailed, first-class postage prepaid, to each Holder of Registered Securities of such series at his address as it appears in the Security Register not less than 10 days prior to such Special Record Date. Notice of the proposed payment of such Defaulted Interest and the Special Record Date therefor having been mailed as aforesaid, such Defaulted Interest shall be paid to the Persons in whose names the Registered Securities of such series (or their respective Predecessor Securities) are registered at the close of business on such Special Record Date and shall no longer be payable pursuant to the following clause (ii). In case a Bearer Security of any series is surrendered at the office or agency in a Place of Payment for such series in exchange for a Registered Security of such series after the close of business at such office or agency on any Special Record Date and before the opening of business at such office or agency on the related proposed date for payment of Defaulted Interest, such Bearer Security shall be surrendered without the coupon relating to such proposed date of payment and Defaulted Interest will not be payable on such proposed date of payment in respect of the Registered Security issued in exchange for such Bearer Security, but will be payable only to the Holder of such coupon when due in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture.

(ii) The Company may make payment of any Defaulted Interest on the Registered Securities of any series in any other lawful manner not inconsistent with the requirements of any securities exchange on which such Securities may be listed, and upon such notice as may be required by such exchange, if, after notice given by the Company to the Trustee of the proposed payment pursuant to this clause (and certification by the Company that the proposed manner of payment complies with the requirements of this clause (ii)), such manner of payment shall be deemed practicable by the Trustee.

(b) The provisions of this Section 3.07(b) may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 3.01). The interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) on any Security of such series may be reset by the Company on the date or dates specified on the face of such Security (each an "Optional Reset Date"). The Company may exercise such option with respect to such Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to an Optional Reset Date for such Security. Not later than 40 days prior to each Optional Reset Date, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, to the Holder of any such Security a notice (the "Reset Notice") indicating whether the Company has elected to reset the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), and if so (i) such new interest rate (or such new spread or spread multiplier, if applicable) and (ii) the provisions, if any, for redemption during the period from such Optional Reset Date to the next Optional Reset Date or if

there is no such next Optional Reset Date, to the Stated Maturity of such Security (each such period a “Subsequent Interest Period”), including the date or dates on which or the period or periods during which and the price or prices at which such redemption may occur during the Subsequent Interest Period.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days prior to the Optional Reset Date (or if 20 days does not fall on a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Reset Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or a spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Subsequent Interest Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, notice of such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the interest rate (or the spread or spread multiplier used to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) is reset on an Optional Reset Date, and with respect to which the Holders of such Securities have not tendered such Securities for repayment (or have validly revoked any such tender) pursuant to the next succeeding paragraph, will bear such higher interest rate (or such higher spread or spread multiplier providing for a higher interest rate, if applicable).

The Holder of any such Security will have the option to elect repayment by the Company of the principal of such Security on each Optional Reset Date at a price equal to the principal amount thereof plus interest accrued to such Optional Reset Date. In order to obtain repayment on an Optional Reset Date, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to such Optional Reset Date and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to the Reset Notice, the Holder may, by written notice to the Trustee, revoke such tender or repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before such Optional Reset Date.

Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section and Section 3.05, each Security delivered under this Indenture upon registration of transfer of or in exchange for or in lieu of any other Security shall carry the rights to interest accrued and unpaid, and to accrue, that were carried by such other Security.

#### Section 3.08 Optional Extension of Maturity.

The provisions of this Section 3.08 may be made applicable to any series of Securities pursuant to Section 3.01 (with such modifications, additions or substitutions as may be specified pursuant to such Section 3.01). The Stated Maturity of any Security of such series may be extended at the option of the Company for the period or periods specified on the face of such Security (each an “Extension Period”) up to but not beyond the date (the “Final Maturity”) set forth on the face of such Security. The Company may exercise such option with respect to any Security by notifying the Trustee of such exercise at least 45 but not more than 60 days prior to the Stated Maturity of such Security in effect prior to the exercise of such option (the “Original Stated Maturity”). If the Company exercises such option, the Trustee shall transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, to the Holder of such Security not later than 40 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity a notice (the “Extension Notice”), prepared by the Company, indicating (i) the election of the Company to extend the Stated Maturity, (ii) the new Stated Maturity, (iii) the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable), if any, applicable to the Extension Period and (iv) the provisions, if any, for redemption during such Extension Period. Upon the Trustee’s transmittal of the Extension Notice, the Stated Maturity of such Security shall be extended automatically and, except as modified by the Extension Notice and as

described in the next paragraph, such Security will have the same terms as prior to the transmittal of such Extension Notice.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, not later than 20 days before the Original Stated Maturity (or if 20 days does not fall on a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day) of such Security, the Company may, at its option, revoke the interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) provided for in the Extension Notice and establish a higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such higher interest rate, if applicable) for the Extension Period by causing the Trustee to transmit, in the manner provided for in Section 1.06, notice of such higher interest rate (or spread, spread multiplier or other formula to calculate such interest rate, if applicable) to the Holder of such Security. Such notice shall be irrevocable. All Securities with respect to which the Stated Maturity is extended will bear such higher interest rate.

If the Company extends the Stated Maturity of any Security, the Holder will have the option to elect repayment of such Security by the Company on the Original Stated Maturity at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus interest accrued to such date. In order to obtain repayment on the Original Stated Maturity once the Company has extended the Stated Maturity thereof, the Holder must follow the procedures set forth in Article Thirteen for repayment at the option of Holders, except that the period for delivery or notification to the Trustee shall be at least 25 but not more than 35 days prior to the Original Stated Maturity and except that, if the Holder has tendered any Security for repayment pursuant to an Extension Notice, the Holder may by written notice to the Trustee revoke such tender for repayment until the close of business on the tenth day before the Original Stated Maturity.

### Section 3.09 Persons Deemed Owners.

Prior to due presentment of a Registered Security for registration of transfer, the Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the Person in whose name such Registered Security is registered as the owner of such Registered Security for the purpose of receiving payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 3.05 and 3.07) interest, if any, on such Registered Security and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Registered Security be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Title to any Bearer Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall pass by delivery. The Company, the Trustee and any agent of the Company or the Trustee may treat the bearer of any Bearer Security and the bearer of any coupon as the absolute owner of such Security or coupon for the purpose of receiving payment thereof or on account thereof and for all other purposes whatsoever, whether or not such Security or coupon be overdue, and neither the Company, the Trustee nor any agent of the Company or the Trustee shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

None of the Company, the Trustee, any Paying Agent or the Security Registrar will have any responsibility or liability for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of beneficial ownership interests of a Security in global form or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records relating to such beneficial ownership interests.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any global temporary or permanent Security, nothing herein shall prevent the Company, the Trustee, or any agent of the Company or the Trustee, from giving effect to any written certification, proxy or other authorization furnished by any depositary, as a Holder, with respect to such global Security or impair, as between such depositary and owners of



beneficial interests in such global Security, the operation of customary practices governing the exercise of the rights of such depository (or its nominee) as Holder of such global Security.

### Section 3.10 Cancellation.

All Securities and coupons surrendered for payment, redemption, repayment at the option of the Holder, registration of transfer or exchange or for credit against any sinking fund payment shall, if surrendered to any Person other than the Trustee, be delivered to the Trustee, and any such Securities and coupons and Securities and coupons surrendered directly to the Trustee for any such purpose shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. The Company may at any time deliver to the Trustee for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated and delivered hereunder which the Company may have acquired in any manner whatsoever, and may deliver to the Trustee (or to any other Person for delivery to the Trustee) for cancellation any Securities previously authenticated hereunder which the Company has not issued and sold, and all Securities so delivered shall be promptly cancelled by the Trustee. If the Company shall so acquire any of the Securities, however, such acquisition shall not operate as a redemption or satisfaction of the indebtedness represented by such Securities unless and until the same are surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation. No Securities shall be authenticated in lieu of or in exchange for any Securities cancelled as provided in this Section, except as expressly permitted by this Indenture. Cancelled Securities and coupons held by the Trustee shall be destroyed by the Trustee in accordance with its customary procedures, unless by a Company Order the Company directs the Trustee to deliver a certificate of such destruction to the Company or to return them to the Company.

### Section 3.11 Computation of Interest.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to Securities of any series, interest, if any, on the Securities of each series shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months.

### Section 3.12 Currency and Manner of Payments in Respect of Securities.

(a) Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, with respect to Registered Securities of any series not permitting the election provided for in paragraph (b) below or the Holders of which have not made the election provided for in paragraph (b) below, and with respect to Bearer Securities of any series, except as provided in paragraph (d) below, payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any Registered or Bearer Security of such series will be made in the Currency in which such Registered Security or Bearer Security, as the case may be, is payable. The provisions of this Section 3.12 may be modified or superseded with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01.

(b) It may be provided pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to Registered Securities of any series that Holders shall have the option, subject to paragraphs (d) and (e) below, to receive payments of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on such Registered Securities in any of the Currencies which may be designated for such election by delivering to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities a written election with signature guarantees and in the applicable form established pursuant to Section 3.01, not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately preceding the applicable payment date. If a Holder so elects to receive such payments in any such Currency, such election will remain in effect for such Holder or any transferee of such Holder until changed by such Holder or such transferee by written notice to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities (but any such change must be made not later than the close of business on the Election Date immediately

preceding the next payment date to be effective for the payment to be made on such payment date and no such change of election may be made with respect to payments to be made on any Registered Security of such series with respect to which an Event of Default has occurred or with respect to which the Company has deposited funds pursuant to Article Four or Fourteen or with respect to which a notice of redemption has been given by the Company or a notice of option to elect repayment has been sent by such Holder or such transferee). Any Holder of any such Registered Security who shall not have delivered any such election to the Trustee of such series of Registered Securities not later than the close of business on the applicable Election Date will be paid the amount due on the applicable payment date in the relevant Currency as provided in Section 3.12(a). The Trustee for each such series of Registered Securities shall notify the Exchange Rate Agent as soon as practicable after the Election Date of the aggregate principal amount of Registered Securities for which Holders have made such written election.

(c) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, if the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 3.01, then, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, not later than the fourth Business Day after the Election Date for each payment date for Registered Securities of any series, the Exchange Rate Agent will deliver to the Company a written notice specifying the Currency in which Registered Securities of such series are payable, the respective aggregate amounts of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Registered Securities to be paid on such payment date, specifying the amounts in such Currency so payable in respect of the Registered Securities as to which the Holders of Registered Securities denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above. If the election referred to in paragraph (b) above has been provided for pursuant to Section 3.01 and if at least one Holder has made such election, then, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, on the second Business Day preceding such payment date the Company will deliver to the Trustee for such series of Registered Securities an Exchange Rate Officer's Certificate in respect of the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies payments to be made on such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, the Dollar or Foreign Currency or Currencies amount receivable by Holders of Registered Securities who have elected payment in a Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above shall be determined by the Company on the basis of the applicable Market Exchange Rate in effect on the second Business Day (the "Valuation Date") immediately preceding each payment date, and such determination shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error.

(d) If a Conversion Event occurs with respect to a Foreign Currency in which any of the Securities are denominated or payable other than pursuant to an election provided for pursuant to paragraph (b) above, then with respect to each date for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any on the applicable Securities denominated or payable in such Foreign Currency occurring after the last date on which such Foreign Currency was used (the "Conversion Date"), the Dollar shall be the currency of payment for use on each such payment date. Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, the Dollar amount to be paid by the Company to the Trustee of each such series of Securities and by such Trustee or any Paying Agent to the Holders of such Securities with respect to such payment date shall be, in the case of a Foreign Currency other than a currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency or, in the case of a currency unit, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, in each case as determined by the Exchange Rate Agent in the manner provided in paragraph (f) or (g) below.

(e) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, if the Holder of a Registered Security denominated in any Currency shall have elected to be paid in another Currency as provided in paragraph (b) above, and a Conversion Event occurs with respect to such elected Currency, such Holder shall receive payment in the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such

election; and if a Conversion Event occurs with respect to the Currency in which payment would have been made in the absence of such election, such Holder shall receive payment in Dollars as provided in paragraph (d) of this Section 3.12.

(f) The “Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency” shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and shall be obtained for each subsequent payment date by converting the specified Foreign Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate on the Conversion Date.

(g) The “Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit” shall be determined by the Exchange Rate Agent and subject to the provisions of paragraph (h) below shall be the sum of each amount obtained by converting the Specified Amount of each Component Currency into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate for such Component Currency on the Valuation Date with respect to each payment.

(h) For purposes of this Section 3.12, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

A “Component Currency” shall mean any currency which, on the Conversion Date, was a component currency of the relevant currency unit, including, but not limited to, the ECU.

A “Specified Amount” of a Component Currency shall mean the number of units of such Component Currency or fractions thereof which were represented in the relevant currency unit, including, but not limited to, the ECU, on the Conversion Date. If after the Conversion Date the official unit of any Component Currency is altered by way of combination or subdivision, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be divided or multiplied in the same proportion. If after the Conversion Date two or more Component Currencies are consolidated into a single currency, the respective Specified Amounts of such Component Currencies shall be replaced by an amount in such single currency equal to the sum of the respective Specified Amounts of such consolidated Component Currencies expressed in such single currency, and such amount shall thereafter be a Specified Amount and such single currency shall thereafter be a Component Currency. If after the Conversion Date any Component Currency shall be divided into two or more currencies, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall be replaced by amounts of such two or more currencies, having an aggregate Dollar Equivalent value at the Market Exchange Rate on the date of such replacement equal to the Dollar Equivalent of the Specified Amount of such former Component Currency at the Market Exchange Rate immediately before such division, and such amounts shall thereafter be Specified Amounts and such currencies shall thereafter be Component Currencies. If, after the Conversion Date of the relevant currency unit, including, but not limited to, the ECU, a Conversion Event (other than any event referred to above in this definition of “Specified Amount”) occurs with respect to any Component Currency of such currency unit and is continuing on the applicable Valuation Date, the Specified Amount of such Component Currency shall, for purposes of calculating the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, be converted into Dollars at the Market Exchange Rate in effect on the Conversion Date of such Component Currency.

An “Election Date” shall mean the Regular Record Date for the applicable series of Registered Securities or at least 16 days prior to Maturity, as the case may be, or such other prior date for any series of Registered Securities as specified pursuant to clause (xiii) of Section 3.01 by which the written election referred to in Section 3.12(b) may be made.

All decisions and determinations of the Exchange Rate Agent regarding the Dollar Equivalent of the Foreign Currency, the Dollar Equivalent of the Currency Unit, the Market Exchange Rate and changes in the Specified Amounts as specified above shall be in its sole discretion and shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive for all purposes and irrevocably binding upon the Company, the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities and all Holders of such Securities denominated or payable in the

relevant Currency. The Exchange Rate Agent shall promptly give written notice to the Company and the Trustee for the appropriate series of Securities of any such decision or determination.

In the event that the Company determines in good faith that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to a Foreign Currency, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof and of the applicable Conversion Date to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date. In the event the Company so determines that a Conversion Event has occurred with respect to the ECU or any other currency unit in which Securities are denominated or payable, the Company will immediately give written notice thereof to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent (and such Trustee will promptly thereafter give notice in the manner provided in Section 1.06 to the affected Holders) specifying the Conversion Date and the Specified Amount of each Component Currency on the Conversion Date. In the event the Company determines in good faith that any subsequent change in any Component Currency as set forth in the definition of Specified Amount above has occurred, the Company will similarly give written notice to the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities and to the Exchange Rate Agent.

The Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities shall be fully justified and protected in relying and acting upon information received by it from the Company and the Exchange Rate Agent and shall not otherwise have any duty or obligation to determine the accuracy or validity of such information independent of the Company or the Exchange Rate Agent.

### Section 3.13 Appointment and Resignation of Successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(a) Unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a Foreign Currency or (ii) may be payable in a Foreign Currency, or so long as it is required under any other provision of this Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will cause the Exchange Rate Agent to make the necessary foreign exchange determinations at the time and in the manner specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the purpose of determining the applicable rate of exchange and, if applicable, for the purpose of converting the issued Foreign Currency into the applicable payment Currency for the payment of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, pursuant to Section 3.12.

(b) No resignation of the Exchange Rate Agent and no appointment of a successor Exchange Rate Agent pursuant to this Section shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Exchange Rate Agent as evidenced by a written instrument delivered to the Company and the Trustee of the appropriate series of Securities accepting such appointment executed by the successor Exchange Rate Agent.

(c) If the Exchange Rate Agent shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of the Exchange Rate Agent for any cause, with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Exchange Rate Agent or Exchange Rate Agents with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Exchange Rate Agent may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, at any time there shall only be one Exchange Rate Agent with respect to the Securities of any particular series that are originally issued by the Company on the same date and that are initially denominated and/or payable in the same Currency).

Section 3.14 CUSIP Numbers.

The Company in issuing the Securities may use "CUSIP" numbers (if then generally in use), and, if so, the Trustee shall indicate the respective "CUSIP" numbers of the Securities in notices of redemption as a convenience to Holders; provided that any such notice may state that no representation is made as to the correctness of such numbers either as printed on the Securities or as contained in any notice of redemption and that reliance may be placed only on the other identification numbers printed on the Securities, and any such redemption shall not be affected by any defect in or omission of such numbers. The Company shall advise the Trustee as promptly as practicable in writing of any change in the CUSIP numbers.

**ARTICLE 4**

**SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE**

Section 4.01 Satisfaction and Discharge of Indenture.

Except as set forth below, this Indenture shall upon Company Request cease to be of further effect with respect to any series of Securities specified in such Company Request (except as to any surviving rights of registration of transfer or exchange of Securities of such series expressly provided for herein or pursuant hereto, any surviving rights of tender for repayment at the option of the Holders and any right to receive Additional Amounts, as provided in Section 10.04), and the Trustee, upon receipt of a Company Order, and at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series when

(a) either

(i) all Securities of such series theretofore authenticated and delivered and all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto (other than (i) coupons appertaining to Bearer Securities surrendered for exchange for Registered Securities and maturing after such exchange, whose surrender is not required or has been waived as provided in Section 3.05, (ii) Securities and coupons of such series that have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 3.06, (iii) coupons appertaining to Securities called for redemption and maturing after the relevant Redemption Date, whose surrender has been waived as provided in Section 11.06, and (iv) Securities and coupons of such series for whose payment money has theretofore been deposited in trust with the Trustee or any Paying Agent or segregated and held in trust by the Company and thereafter repaid to the Company or discharged from such trust, as provided in Section 10.03) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation; or

(ii) all Securities of such series and, in the case of (i) or (ii) below, any coupons appertaining thereto not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation

(1) have become due and payable, or

(2) will become due and payable at their Stated Maturity within one year, or

(3) if redeemable at the option of the Company, are to be called for redemption within one year under arrangements satisfactory to the Trustee for the giving of notice of redemption by the Trustee in the name, and at the expense, of the Company,

and the Company, in the case of (i), (ii) or (iii) above, has irrevocably deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds in trust for such purpose, solely for the benefit of the Holders, an amount in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable, sufficient to pay and discharge the entire indebtedness on such Securities and such coupons not theretofore delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, to the date of such deposit (in the case of Securities which have become due and payable) or to the Stated Maturity or Redemption Date, as the case may be;

(b) the Company has irrevocably paid or caused to be irrevocably paid all other sums payable hereunder by the Company; and

(c) the Company has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture as to such series have been complied with.

Notwithstanding the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, the obligations of the Company to the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06, the obligations of the Company to any Authenticating Agent under Section 6.12 and, if money shall have been deposited with the Trustee pursuant to subclause (ii) of clause (a) of this Section, the obligations of the Trustee under Section 4.02 and the last paragraph of Section 10.03 shall survive any termination of this Indenture.

#### Section 4.02 Application of Trust Funds.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 4.01 shall be held in trust and applied by it, in accordance with the provisions of the Securities, the coupons and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Persons entitled thereto, of the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, for whose payment such money has been deposited with or received by the Trustee, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

## ARTICLE 5

### REMEDIES

#### Section 5.01 Events of Default.

“Event of Default”, wherever used herein with respect to any particular series of Securities, means any one of the following events (whatever the reason for such Event of Default and whether or not it shall be voluntary or involuntary or be effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body), unless it is either inapplicable to a particular series or is specifically deleted or modified in or pursuant to the supplemental indenture or a Board Resolution establishing such series of Securities or is in the form of Security for such series:

(i) default in the payment of any interest upon any Security of that series or of any coupon appertaining thereto, when such interest or coupon becomes due and payable, and continuance of such default for a period of 30 days; or

(ii) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium on, if any) any Security of that series when it becomes due and payable at its Maturity, including upon any Redemption Date or required repurchase date, and continuance of such default for a period of 5 days; or

(iii) default in the deposit of any sinking fund payment, when and as due by the terms of any Security of that series, and continuance of such default for a period of 5 days; or

(iv) the Company's failure for 60 consecutive days after written notice from the Trustee or the Holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Securities of that series then Outstanding has been received to comply with any of the Company's other agreements contained in the Securities of that series or this Indenture;

(v) the Company, pursuant to or within the meaning of any Bankruptcy Law:

(1) commences a voluntary case or proceeding under any Bankruptcy Law,

(2) consents to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or files a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief against it,

(3) consents to the entry of a decree or order for relief against it in an involuntary case or proceeding,

(4) consents to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(5) makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or admits in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due

or takes any corporate action in furtherance of any such action;

(vi) a court of competent jurisdiction enters an order or decree under any Bankruptcy Law that:

(1) is for relief against the Company in an involuntary case or proceeding, or

(2) adjudges the Company bankrupt or insolvent, or approves as properly filed a petition seeking reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company, or

(3) appoints a Custodian of the Company or for all or substantially all of its property, or

(4) orders the winding up or liquidation of the Company,

and the continuance of any such decree or order for relief or any such other decree or order remains unstayed and in effect for a period of 60 consecutive days;

(vii) if, to the extent required by Sections 18(a)(1)(c)(ii) and 61 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, or any successor provisions, as amended, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months any class of Securities shall have an asset coverage (as such term is used in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended) of less than 100 per centum, giving effect to any amendments to such provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940 and to any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the Commission; or

(viii) any other Event of Default provided with respect to Securities of that series.

The term "Bankruptcy Law" means title 11, U.S. Code or any applicable federal or state bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law. The term "Custodian" means any custodian, receiver, trustee, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official under any Bankruptcy Law.

#### Section 5.02 Acceleration of Maturity; Rescission and Annulment.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series at the time Outstanding occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case the Trustee or the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series may declare the principal (or, if any Securities are Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be specified in the terms thereof) of all the Securities of that series to be due and payable immediately, by a notice in writing to the Company (and to the Trustee if given by the Holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable.

At any time after such a declaration of acceleration with respect to Securities of any series has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the Trustee as hereinafter provided in this Article, the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series, by written notice to the Company and the Trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if:

(i) the Company has paid or deposited with the Trustee a sum sufficient to pay in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)):

- (1) all overdue installments of interest, if any, on all Outstanding Securities of that series and any related coupons,
- (2) the principal of (and premium, if any) all Outstanding Securities of that series that have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities,
- (3) to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful, interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and
- (4) all sums paid or advanced by the Trustee hereunder and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel; and



(ii) all Events of Default with respect to Securities of that series, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on Securities of that series that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived as provided in Section 5.13.

No such rescission shall affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

#### Section 5.03 Collection of Indebtedness and Suits for Enforcement by Trustee.

The Company covenants that if:

(i) default is made in the payment of any installment of interest on any Security of any series and any related coupon when such interest becomes due and payable and such default continues for a period of 30 days, or

(ii) default is made in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) any Security of any series at its Maturity,

then the Company will, upon demand of the Trustee, pay to the Trustee, for the benefit of the Holders of Securities of such series and coupons, the whole amount then due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, with interest upon any overdue principal (and premium, if any) and, to the extent that payment of such interest shall be legally enforceable, upon any overdue installments of interest, if any, at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Securities, and, in addition thereto, such further amount as shall be sufficient to cover the costs and expenses of collection, including the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel.

If the Company fails to pay such amounts forthwith upon such demand, the Trustee, in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, may institute a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums so due and unpaid, and may prosecute such proceeding to judgment or final decree, and may enforce the same against the Company or any other obligor upon Securities of such series and collect the moneys adjudged or decreed to be payable in the manner provided by law out of the property of the Company or any other obligor upon such Securities of such series, wherever situated.

If an Event of Default with respect to Securities of any series occurs and is continuing, the Trustee may in its discretion proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons by such appropriate judicial proceedings as the Trustee shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any such rights, whether for the specific enforcement of any covenant or agreement in this Indenture or in aid of the exercise of any power granted herein, or to enforce any other proper remedy.

#### Section 5.04 Trustee May File Proofs of Claim.

In case of the pendency of any receivership, insolvency, liquidation, bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment, composition or other judicial proceeding relative to the Company or any other obligor upon the Securities or the property of the Company or of such other obligor or their creditors, the Trustee (irrespective of whether the principal of the Securities of any series shall then be due and payable as therein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Trustee shall have made any demand on the Company for the payment of any overdue principal, premium or interest) shall be entitled and empowered, by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:

(i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of principal (or in the case of Original Issue Discount Securities or Indexed Securities, such portion of the principal as may be provided for in the terms thereof) (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, owing and unpaid in respect of the Securities and to file such other papers or documents (and take such other actions, including serving on a committee of creditors) as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee (including any claim for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel) and of the Holders allowed in such judicial proceeding, and

(ii) to collect and receive any moneys or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same;

and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator (or other similar official) in any such judicial proceeding is hereby authorized by each Holder of Securities of such series and coupons to make such payments to the Trustee, and in the event that the Trustee shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Holders, to pay to the Trustee any amount due to it for the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee, their agents and counsel, and any other amounts due the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06.

Subject to Article Eight and Section 9.02 and unless otherwise provided as contemplated by Section 3.01, nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize the Trustee to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Holder of a Security or coupon any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Securities or coupons or the rights of any Holder thereof, or to authorize the Trustee to vote in respect of the claim of any Holder of a Security or coupon in any such proceeding.

#### Section 5.05 Trustee May Enforce Claims Without Possession of Securities or Coupons.

All rights of action and claims under this Indenture or any of the Securities or coupons may be prosecuted and enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Securities or coupons or the production thereof in any proceeding relating thereto, and any such proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in its own name and as trustee of an express trust, and any recovery of judgment shall, after provision for the payment of the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the Trustee, its agents and counsel, be for the ratable benefit of the Holders of the Securities and coupons in respect of which such judgment has been recovered.

#### Section 5.06 Application of Money Collected.

Any money collected by the Trustee pursuant to this Article shall be applied in the following order, at the date or dates fixed by the Trustee and, in case of the distribution of such money on account of principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, upon presentation of the Securities or coupons, or both, as the case may be, and the notation thereon of the payment if only partially paid and upon surrender thereof if fully paid:

FIRST: To the payment of all amounts due the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee under Section 6.06;

SECOND: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon any Senior Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the

aggregate amounts due and payable on such Senior Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively;

THIRD: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon any Senior Subordinated Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Senior Subordinated Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively;

FOURTH: To the payment of the amounts then due and unpaid upon any other Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, in respect of which or for the benefit of which such money has been collected, ratably, without preference or priority of any kind, according to the aggregate amounts due and payable on such Securities and coupons for principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, respectively; and

FIFTH: To the payment of the remainder, if any, to the Company or any other Person or Persons entitled thereto.

#### Section 5.07 Limitation on Suits.

No Holder of any Security of any series or any related coupon shall have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to this Indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy hereunder, unless:

(i) such Holder has previously given written notice to the Trustee of a continuing Event of Default with respect to the Securities of that series;

(ii) the Holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series shall have made written request to the Trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such Event of Default in its own name as Trustee hereunder;

(iii) such Holder or Holders have offered to the Trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;

(iv) the Trustee for 60 days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and

(v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the Trustee during such 60-day period by the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series;

it being understood and intended that no one or more of such Holders shall have any right in any manner whatever by virtue of, or by availing of, any provision of this Indenture to affect, disturb or prejudice the rights of any other of such Holders, or to obtain or to seek to obtain priority or preference over any other of such Holders or to enforce any right under this Indenture, except in the manner herein provided and for the equal and ratable benefit of all such Holders.

#### Section 5.08 Unconditional Right of Holders to Receive Principal, Premium and Interest.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this Indenture, the Holder of any Security or coupon shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and (subject to Sections 3.05 and 3.07) interest, if any, on such Security or payment of such coupon on the Stated Maturity or Maturities expressed in such Security or coupon (or, in the case of redemption, on the Redemption Date or, in the case of repayment at the option of the Holders on the Repayment Date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such Holder.

Section 5.09 Restoration of Rights and Remedies.

If the Trustee or any Holder of a Security or coupon has instituted any proceeding to enforce any right or remedy under this Indenture and such proceeding has been discontinued or abandoned for any reason, or has been determined adversely to the Trustee or to such Holder, then and in every such case the Company, the Trustee and the Holders of Securities and coupons shall, subject to any determination in such proceeding, be restored severally and respectively to their former positions hereunder and thereafter all rights and remedies of the Trustee and the Holders shall continue as though no such proceeding had been instituted.

Section 5.10 Rights and Remedies Cumulative.

Except as otherwise provided with respect to the replacement or payment of mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Securities or coupons in the last paragraph of Section 3.06, no right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee or to the Holders of Securities or coupons is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every right and remedy shall, to the extent permitted by law, be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. The assertion or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other appropriate right or remedy.

Section 5.11 Delay or Omission Not Waiver.

No delay or omission of the Trustee or of any Holder of any Security or coupon to exercise any right or remedy accruing upon any Event of Default shall impair any such right or remedy or constitute a waiver of any such Event of Default or an acquiescence therein. Every right and remedy given by this Article or by law to the Trustee or to the Holders may be exercised from time to time, and as often as may be deemed expedient, by the Trustee or by the Holders of Securities or coupons, as the case may be.

Section 5.12 Control by Holders of Securities.

Subject to Section 6.02(v), the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series, provided that

- (i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture,
- (ii) the Trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the Trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction, and

(iii) the Trustee need not take any action that might involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the Holders of Securities of such series not consenting.

**Section 5.13 Waiver of Past Defaults.**

Subject to Section 5.02, the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series may on behalf of the Holders of all the Securities of such series and any related coupons waive any past default hereunder with respect to Securities of such series and its consequences, except a default

(i) in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series or any related coupons, or

(ii) in respect of a covenant or provision hereof which under Article Nine cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security of such series affected.

Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any Event of Default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose of this Indenture; but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

**Section 5.14 Waiver of Stay or Extension Laws.**

The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it will not at any time insist upon, or plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay or extension law wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, that may affect the covenants or the performance of this Indenture; and the Company (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefit or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Trustee, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such power as though no such law had been enacted.

## **ARTICLE 6**

### **THE TRUSTEE**

**Section 6.01 Notice of Defaults.**

(a) Within 90 days after the occurrence of any Default hereunder with respect to the Securities of any series, the Trustee shall transmit in the manner and to the extent provided in TIA Section 313(c), notice of such Default hereunder known to the Trustee, unless such Default shall have been cured or waived; provided, however, that, except in the case of a Default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of such series, or in the payment of any sinking or purchase fund installment with respect to the Securities of such series, the Trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors and/or Responsible Officers of the Trustee in good faith determines that the withholding of such notice is in the interest of the Holders of the Securities and coupons of such series; and provided further that in the case of any Default or breach of the character specified in Section 5.01(iv)

with respect to the Securities and coupons of such series, no such notice to Holders shall be given until at least 90 days after the occurrence thereof.

(b) Prior to the time when the occurrence of an Event of Default becomes known to a Responsible Officer of the Trustee and after the curing or waiving of all such Events of Default with respect to a series of Securities that may have occurred:

(i) the duties and obligations of the Trustee shall with respect to the Securities of any series be determined solely by the express provisions of this Indenture, and the Trustee shall not be liable with respect to the Securities except for the performance of such duties and obligations as are specifically set forth in this Indenture, and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee;

(ii) in the absence of bad faith on the part of the Trustee, the Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon any certificates or opinions furnished to the Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but in the case of any such certificates or opinions that by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the Trustee, the Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform on their face to the requirements of this Indenture (but need not confirm or investigate the accuracy of any mathematical calculations or other facts stated therein); and

(iii) The Trustee shall not be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith by a Responsible Officer or Responsible Officers, unless it shall be proved that the Trustee was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts.

#### Section 6.02 Certain Rights of Trustee.

Subject to the provisions of TIA Section 315(a) through 315(d):

(i) The Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties. The Trustee need not investigate any fact or matter stated in any document.

(ii) Any request or direction of the Company mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Company Request or Company Order (other than delivery of any Security, together with any coupons appertaining thereto, to the Trustee for authentication and delivery pursuant to Section 3.03 which shall be sufficiently evidenced as provided therein) and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.

(iii) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon a Board Resolution, an Opinion of Counsel or an Officers' Certificate.

(iv) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(v) The Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Holders shall have offered to the Trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.

(vi) The Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture, note, coupon or other paper or document, but the Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times during normal business hours to examine the books, records and premises of the Company, personally or by agent or attorney.

(vii) The Trustee may execute any of the trusts or powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.

(viii) The Trustee shall not be deemed to have notice of any Default or Event of Default unless a Responsible Officer of the Trustee has actual knowledge thereof or unless written notice of any event which is in fact such a default is received by the Trustee at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, and such notice references the Securities and this Indenture.

(ix) The rights, privileges, protections, immunities and benefits given to the Trustee, including, without limitation, its right to be indemnified, are extended to, and shall be enforceable by, the Trustee in each of its capacities hereunder.

(x) The permissive rights of the Trustee enumerated herein shall not be construed as duties.

(xi) The Trustee shall not be liable with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the direction of the Holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series relating to the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the Trustee, or exercising any trust or power conferred upon the Trustee under this Indenture with respect to such Securities.

(xii) Before the Trustee acts or refrains from acting, it may require an Officers' Certificate (unless other evidence is specifically prescribed herein). The Trustee shall not be liable for any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in reliance on such Officers' Certificate.

(xiii) The Trustee may consult with counsel and the advice of such counsel or any Opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.

(xiv) The Trustee shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith and believed by it to be authorized or within the discretion or rights or powers conferred upon it by this Indenture.

(xv) The Trustee may request that the Company deliver an Officers' Certificate setting forth the names of individuals and/or titles of officers authorized at such time to take specified actions pursuant to this Indenture, which Officers' Certificate may be signed by any person authorized to sign an Officers' Certificate, including any person specified as so authorized in any such certificate previously delivered and not superseded.

(xvi) Anything in this Indenture notwithstanding, in no event shall the Trustee be liable for special, indirect, punitive or consequential loss or damage of any kind whatsoever (including but not limited to loss of profit), even if the Trustee has been advised as to the likelihood of such loss or damage and regardless of the form of action.

(xvii) The Trustee shall not be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations under this Indenture arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its reasonable control, including acts of God; earthquakes; fire; flood; terrorism; wars and other military disturbances; sabotage; epidemics; riots; interruptions; loss or malfunctions of utilities, computer (hardware or software) or communication services; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority and governmental action.

The Trustee shall not be required to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.

#### Section 6.03 Not Responsible for Recitals or Issuance of Securities.

The recitals contained herein and in the Securities, except the Trustee's certificate of authentication, and in any coupons shall be taken as the statements of the Company, and neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent assumes any responsibility for their correctness. The Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Securities or coupons, except that the Trustee represents that it is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Indenture, authenticate the Securities and perform its obligations hereunder and that the statements made by it in a Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 supplied to the Company are true and accurate, subject to the qualifications set forth therein. Neither the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent shall be accountable for the use or application by the Company of Securities or the proceeds thereof.

#### Section 6.04 May Hold Securities.

The Trustee, any Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or any other agent of the Company, in its individual or any other capacity, may become the owner or pledgee of Securities and coupons and, subject to TIA Sections 310(b) and 311, may otherwise deal with the Company with the same rights it would have if it were not Trustee, Paying Agent, Security Registrar, Authenticating Agent or such other agent.

#### Section 6.05 Money Held in Trust.



Money held by the Trustee in trust hereunder need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law. The Trustee shall be under no liability for interest on any money received by it hereunder except as otherwise agreed with the Company.

#### Section 6.06 Compensation and Reimbursement and Indemnification of Trustee.

The Company agrees:

(i) To pay to the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee from time to time such reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder as has been agreed upon from time to time in writing (which compensation shall not be limited by any provision of law in regard to the compensation of a trustee of an express trust).

(ii) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, to reimburse each of the Trustee and any predecessor Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture (including the reasonable compensation and the expenses and disbursements of its agents and counsel), except any such expense, disbursement or advance as may be attributable to its negligence or bad faith.

(iii) To indemnify each of the Trustee or any predecessor Trustee for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without negligence or bad faith on its own part, arising out of or in connection with the acceptance or administration of the trust or trusts hereunder, including the costs and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of its agents and counsel) of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder.

As security for the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Section, the Trustee shall have a claim prior to the Securities upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on particular Securities or any coupons.

When the Trustee incurs expenses or renders services after an Event of Default specified in Section 5.01 occurs, the expenses and compensation for such services are intended to constitute expenses of administration under Title 11, U.S. Code, or any similar Federal, State or analogous foreign law for the relief of debtors.

The provisions of this Section 6.06 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the satisfaction, termination or discharge of this Indenture.

#### Section 6.07 Corporate Trustee Required; Eligibility.

There shall at all times be a Trustee hereunder that shall be eligible to act as Trustee under TIA Section 310(a)(1) and shall have a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. If such corporation publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or to the requirements of Federal, State, Territorial or District of Columbia supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such corporation shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. If at any

time the Trustee shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, it shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect hereinafter specified in this Article.

Section 6.08 Disqualification; Conflicting Interests.

If the Trustee has or shall acquire a conflicting interest within the meaning of the Trust Indenture Act, the Trustee shall either eliminate such interest or resign, to the extent and in the manner provided by, and subject to the provisions of, the Trust Indenture Act and this Indenture.

Section 6.09 Resignation and Removal; Appointment of Successor.

(a) No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor Trustee pursuant to this Article shall become effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor Trustee in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 6.10.

(b) The Trustee may resign at any time with respect to the Securities of one or more series by giving written notice thereof to the Company.

(c) The Trustee may be removed at any time with respect to the Securities of any series by (i) the Company, by an Officers' Certificate delivered to the Trustee, provided that contemporaneously therewith (x) the Company immediately appoints a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series meeting the requirements of Section 6.07 hereof and (y) the terms of Section 6.10 hereof are complied with in respect of such appointment (the Trustee being removed hereby agreeing to execute the instrument contemplated by Section 6.10(b) hereof, if applicable, under such circumstances) and provided further that no Default with respect to such Securities shall have occurred and then be continuing at such time, or (ii) Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Trustee and to the Company.

(d) If at any time:

(i) the Trustee shall fail to comply with the provisions of TIA Section 310(b) after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(ii) the Trustee shall cease to be eligible under Section 6.07 and shall fail to resign after written request therefor by the Company or by any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months, or

(iii) the Trustee shall become incapable of acting or shall be adjudged a bankrupt or insolvent or a receiver of the Trustee or of its property shall be appointed or any public officer shall take charge or control of the Trustee or of its property or affairs for the purpose of rehabilitation, conservation or liquidation,

then, in any such case, (i) the Company by or pursuant to a Board Resolution may remove the Trustee and appoint a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, or (ii) subject to TIA Section 315(e), any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the removal of the Trustee with respect to all Securities and the appointment of a successor Trustee or Trustees.

(e) If an instrument of acceptance by a successor Trustee shall not have been delivered to the Trustee within 30 days after the giving of a notice of resignation or the delivery of an Act of removal, the Trustee resigning or being removed may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee.

(f) If the Trustee shall resign, be removed or become incapable of acting, or if a vacancy shall occur in the office of Trustee for any cause with respect to the Securities of one or more series, the Company, by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, shall promptly appoint a successor Trustee or Trustees with respect to the Securities of that or those series (it being understood that any such successor Trustee may be appointed with respect to the Securities of one or more or all of such series and that at any time there shall be only one Trustee with respect to the Securities of any particular series). If, within one year after such resignation, removal or incapability, or the occurrence of such vacancy, a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall be appointed by Act of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series delivered to the Company and the retiring Trustee, the successor Trustee so appointed shall, forthwith upon its acceptance of such appointment, become the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and to that extent supersede the successor Trustee appointed by the Company. If no successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series shall have been so appointed by the Company or the Holders of Securities and accepted appointment in the manner hereinafter provided, any Holder of a Security who has been a bona fide Holder of a Security of such series for at least six months may, on behalf of himself and all others similarly situated, petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to Securities of such series.

(g) The Company shall give notice of each resignation and each removal of the Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series and each appointment of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of any series in the manner provided for notices to the Holders of Securities in Section 1.06. Each notice shall include the name of the successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of such series and the address of its Corporate Trust Office.

#### Section 6.10 Acceptance of Appointment by Successor.

(a) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to all Securities, every such successor Trustee shall execute, acknowledge and deliver to the Company and to the retiring Trustee an instrument accepting such appointment, and thereupon the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective and such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee; but, on request of the Company or the successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall, upon payment of its charges, execute and deliver an instrument transferring to such successor Trustee all the rights, powers and trusts of the retiring Trustee, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder, subject nevertheless to its claim, if any, provided for in Section 6.06.

(b) In case of the appointment hereunder of a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more (but not all) series, the Company, the retiring Trustee and each successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series shall execute and deliver an indenture supplemental hereto wherein each successor Trustee shall accept such appointment and that (i) shall contain such provisions as shall be necessary or desirable to transfer and confirm to, and to vest in, each successor Trustee all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates, (ii) if the retiring Trustee is not retiring with

respect to all Securities, shall contain such provisions as shall be deemed necessary or desirable to confirm that all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series as to which the retiring Trustee is not retiring shall continue to be vested in the retiring Trustee, and (iii) shall add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee, it being understood that nothing herein or in such supplemental indenture shall constitute such Trustees co-trustees of the same trust and that each such Trustee shall be trustee of a trust or trusts hereunder separate and apart from any trust or trusts hereunder administered by any other such Trustee; and upon the execution and delivery of such supplemental indenture the resignation or removal of the retiring Trustee shall become effective to the extent provided therein and each such successor Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall become vested with all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the retiring Trustee with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates; but, on request of the Company or any successor Trustee, such retiring Trustee shall duly assign, transfer and deliver to such successor Trustee all property and money held by such retiring Trustee hereunder with respect to the Securities of that or those series to which the appointment of such successor Trustee relates. Whenever there is a successor Trustee with respect to one or more (but less than all) series of securities issued pursuant to this Indenture, the terms "Indenture" and "Securities" shall have the meanings specified in the provisos to the respective definition of those terms in Section 1.01 which contemplate such situation.

(c) Upon request of any such successor Trustee, the Company shall execute any and all instruments reasonably necessary to more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to such successor Trustee all such rights, powers and trusts referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section, as the case may be.

(d) No successor Trustee shall accept its appointment unless at the time of such acceptance such successor Trustee shall be qualified and eligible under this Article.

#### Section 6.11 Merger, Conversion, Consolidation or Succession to Business.

Any corporation into which the Trustee may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which the Trustee shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to all or substantially all of the corporate trust business of the Trustee, shall be the successor of the Trustee hereunder, provided such corporation shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article, without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto. In case any Securities or coupons shall have been authenticated, but not delivered, by the Trustee then in office, any successor by merger, conversion or consolidation to such authenticating Trustee may adopt such authentication and deliver the Securities or coupons so authenticated with the same effect as if such successor Trustee had itself authenticated such Securities or coupons. In case any Securities or coupons shall not have been authenticated by such predecessor Trustee, any such successor Trustee may authenticate and deliver such Securities or coupons, in either its own name or that of its predecessor Trustee, with the full force and effect which this Indenture provides for the certificate of authentication of the Trustee; provided, however, that the right to adopt the certificate of authentication of any predecessor Trustee or to authenticate Securities in the name of any predecessor Trustee shall apply only to its successor or successors by merger, conversion or consolidation.

#### Section 6.12 Appointment of Authenticating Agent.

At any time when any of the Securities remain Outstanding, the Trustee may appoint an Authenticating Agent or Agents (which may be an Affiliate or Affiliates of the Company) with respect to one or more series of Securities that shall be authorized to act on behalf of the Trustee to authenticate Securities of such series issued upon original issue or upon exchange, registration of transfer or partial redemption thereof, and Securities so authenticated shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and shall be valid and obligatory for all purposes as if authenticated by the Trustee hereunder. Any such appointment shall be evidenced by an instrument in writing signed by a Responsible Officer of the Trustee, a copy of which instrument shall be promptly furnished to the Company. Wherever reference is made in this Indenture to the authentication and delivery of Securities by the Trustee or the Trustee's certificate of authentication, such reference shall be deemed to include authentication and delivery on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent and a certificate of authentication executed on behalf of the Trustee by an Authenticating Agent. Each Authenticating Agent shall be acceptable to the Company and, except as may otherwise be provided pursuant to Section 3.01, shall at all times be a bank or trust company or corporation organized and doing business and in good standing under the laws of the United States of America or of any State or the District of Columbia, authorized under such laws to act as Authenticating Agent, having a combined capital and surplus of not less than \$1,500,000 and subject to supervision or examination by Federal or State authorities. If such Authenticating Agent publishes reports of condition at least annually, pursuant to law or the requirements of the aforesaid supervising or examining authority, then for the purposes of this Section, the combined capital and surplus of such Authenticating Agent shall be deemed to be its combined capital and surplus as set forth in its most recent report of condition so published. In case at any time an Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, such Authenticating Agent shall resign immediately in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section.

Any corporation into which an Authenticating Agent may be merged or converted or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger, conversion or consolidation to which such Authenticating Agent shall be a party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate agency or corporate trust business of an Authenticating Agent, shall continue to be an Authenticating Agent, provided such corporation shall be otherwise eligible under this Section, without the execution or filing of any paper or further act on the part of the Trustee or the Authenticating Agent.

An Authenticating Agent for any series of Securities may at any time resign by giving written notice of resignation to the Trustee for such series and to the Company. The Trustee for any series of Securities may at any time terminate the agency of an Authenticating Agent by giving written notice of termination to such Authenticating Agent and to the Company. Upon receiving such a notice of resignation or upon such a termination, or in case at any time such Authenticating Agent shall cease to be eligible in accordance with the provisions of this Section, the Trustee for such series may appoint a successor Authenticating Agent which shall be acceptable to the Company and shall promptly give written notice of such appointment to all Holders of Securities of the series with respect to which such Authenticating Agent will serve in the manner set forth in Section 1.06. Any successor Authenticating Agent upon acceptance of its appointment hereunder shall become vested with all the rights, powers and duties of its predecessor hereunder, with like effect as if originally named as an Authenticating Agent herein. No successor Authenticating Agent shall be appointed unless eligible under the provisions of this Section.

The Company agrees to pay to each Authenticating Agent from time to time reasonable compensation including reimbursement of its reasonable expenses for its services under this Section.

If an appointment with respect to one or more series is made pursuant to this Section, the Securities of such series may have endorsed thereon, in addition to or in lieu of the Trustee's certificate of authentication, an alternate certificate of authentication substantially in the following form:

This is one of the Securities of the series designated therein referred to in the within-mentioned Indenture.

[ ], as Trustee

By: \_\_\_  
as Authenticating Agent

By: \_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

If all of the Securities of a series may not be originally issued at one time, and the Trustee does not have an office capable of authenticating Securities upon original issuance located in a Place of Payment where the Company wishes to have Securities of such series authenticated upon original issuance, the Trustee, if so requested by the Company in writing (which writing need not comply with Section 1.02 and need not be accompanied by an Opinion of Counsel), shall appoint in accordance with this Section an Authenticating Agent (which, if so requested by the Company, shall be an Affiliate of the Company) having an office in a Place of Payment designated by the Company with respect to such series of Securities, provided that the terms and conditions of such appointment are reasonably acceptable to the Trustee.

## ARTICLE 7

### HOLDERS' LISTS AND REPORTS BY TRUSTEE AND COMPANY

#### Section 7.01 Disclosure of Names and Addresses of Holders.

Every Holder of Securities or coupons, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any Authenticating Agent nor any Paying Agent nor any Security Registrar nor any agent of any of them shall be held accountable by reason of the disclosure of any information as to the names and addresses of the Holders of Securities in accordance with TIA Section 312, regardless of the source from which such information was derived, and that the Trustee shall not be held accountable by reason of mailing any material pursuant to a request made under TIA Section 312(b).

#### Section 7.02 Preservation of Information; Communications to Holders.

(a) The Trustee shall preserve, in as current a form as is reasonably practicable, the names and addresses of Holders contained in the most recent list furnished to the Trustee as provided in Section 7.01 and the names and addresses of Holders received by the Trustee in its capacity as Security Registrar. The Trustee may destroy any list furnished to it as provided in Section 7.01 upon receipt of a new list so furnished.

(b) The rights of Holders to communicate with other Holders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or under the Securities, and the corresponding rights and duties of the Trustee, shall be as provided by the Trust Indenture Act.

(c) Every Holder of Securities, by receiving and holding the same, agrees with the Company and the Trustee that neither the Company nor the Trustee nor any agent of either of them shall be held accountable by reason of any disclosure of information as to names and addresses of Holders made pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act.

**Section 7.03 Reports by Trustee.**

Within 60 days after May 15 of each year commencing with the first May 15 after the first issuance of Securities pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall transmit by mail to all Holders Securities as provided in TIA Section 313(c) a brief report dated as of such May 15 which meets the requirements of TIA Section 313(a).

A copy of each such report shall, at the time of such transmission to Holders, be filed by the Trustee with each stock exchange, if any, upon which the Securities are listed, with the Commission and with the Company. The Company will promptly notify the Trustee of the listing of the Securities on any stock exchange. In the event that, on any such reporting date, no events have occurred under the applicable sections of the TIA within the 12 months preceding such reporting date, the Trustee shall be under no duty or obligation to provide such reports.

**Section 7.04 Reports by Company.**

The Company will file with the Trustee and the Commission, and transmit to Holders, such information, documents and other reports, and such summaries thereof, as may be required pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act at the times and in the manner provided pursuant to the Trust Indenture Act; provided, that any such information, documents or reports filed electronically with the Commission pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act shall be deemed filed with and delivered to the Trustee and the Holders at the same time as filed with the Commission.

Delivery of such reports, information, and documents to the Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee's receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Company's compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee is entitled to conclusively rely exclusively on Officers' Certificates).

**Section 7.05 Calculation of Original Issue Discount.**

Upon request of the Trustee, the Company shall file with the Trustee promptly at the end of each calendar year a written notice specifying the amount of original issue discount (including daily rates and accrual periods), if any, accrued on Outstanding Securities as of the end of such year.

## **ARTICLE 8**

### **CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, CONVEYANCE OR TRANSFER**

**Section 8.01 Company May Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms.**

The Company shall not merge or consolidate with or into any other Person (other than a merger of a wholly owned Subsidiary of the Company into the Company) or sell, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its property (provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, a pledge of assets pursuant to any secured debt instrument of the Company or its Controlled Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be any such sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or disposition) in one transaction or series of related transactions unless:

(i) the Company shall be the surviving Person (the “Surviving Person”) or the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) formed by such merger or consolidation or to which such sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a corporation or limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof;

(ii) the Surviving Person (if other than the Company) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, executed and delivered to the Trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, all the Securities, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of this Indenture to be performed by the Company;

(iii) immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of related transactions, no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing; and

(iv) the Company shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Trustee, an Officers’ Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that such transaction and the supplemental indenture, if any, in respect thereto comply with this Section 8.01 and that all conditions precedent in this Indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

For the purposes of this Section 8.01, the sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all the property of one or more Subsidiaries of the Company, which property, if held by the Company instead of such Subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all the property of the Company on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all the property of the Company.

#### Section 8.02 Successor Person Substituted.

Upon any consolidation or merger, or any conveyance or transfer of the properties and assets of the Company substantially as an entirety in accordance with Section 8.01, the successor corporation formed by such consolidation or into which the Company is merged or the successor Person to which such conveyance or transfer is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Company under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor had been named as the Company herein; and in the event of any such conveyance or transfer, the Company shall be discharged from all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Securities and coupons and may be dissolved and liquidated.



## ARTICLE 9

### SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES

#### Section 9.01 Supplemental Indentures Without Consent of Holders.

Without the consent of any Holders of Securities or coupons, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee, at any time and from time to time, may enter into one or more indentures supplemental hereto, in form reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee, for any of the following purposes:

- (i) to evidence the succession of another Person to the Company and the assumption by any such successor of the covenants of the Company herein and in the Securities contained; or
- (ii) to add to the covenants of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities or any coupon appertaining thereto (and if such covenants are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such covenants are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series) or to surrender any right or power herein conferred upon the Company; or
- (iii) to add any additional Events of Default for the benefit of the Holders of all or any series of Securities (and if such Events of Default are to be for the benefit of less than all series of Securities, stating that such Events of Default are expressly being included solely for the benefit of such series); provided, however, that in respect of any such additional Events of Default such supplemental indenture may provide for a particular period of grace after default (which period may be shorter or longer than that allowed in the case of other defaults) or may provide for an immediate enforcement upon such default or may limit the remedies available to the Trustee upon such default or may limit the right of the Holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of that or those series of Securities to which such additional Events of Default apply to waive such default; or
- (iv) to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture to provide that Bearer Securities may be registrable as to principal, to change or eliminate any restrictions on the payment of principal of or any premium or interest on Bearer Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Registered Securities, to permit Bearer Securities to be issued in exchange for Bearer Securities of other authorized denominations or to permit or facilitate the issuance of Securities in uncertificated form; provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or
- (v) to change or eliminate any of the provisions of this Indenture; provided that any such change or elimination shall become effective only when there is no Security Outstanding of any series created prior to the execution of such supplemental indenture that is entitled to the benefit of such provision; or
- (vi) to secure the Securities pursuant to the requirements of Section 8.01 or 10.06, or otherwise; or
- (vii) to establish the form or terms of Securities of any series and any related coupons as permitted by Sections 2.01 and 3.01, including the provisions and procedures relating to

Securities convertible into or exchangeable for any securities of any Person (including the Company), or to authorize the issuance of additional Securities of a series previously authorized or to add to the conditions, limitations or restrictions on the authorized amount, terms or purpose of issue, authentication or delivery of the Securities of any series, as herein set forth, or other conditions, limitations or restrictions thereafter to be observed; or

(viii) to evidence and provide for the acceptance of appointment hereunder by a successor Trustee with respect to the Securities of one or more series and to add to or change any of the provisions of this Indenture as shall be necessary to provide for or facilitate the administration of the trusts hereunder by more than one Trustee; or

(ix) to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision herein that may be inconsistent with any other provision herein, or to make any other provisions with respect to matters or questions arising under this Indenture, or to conform the terms hereof, as amended and supplemented, that are applicable to the Securities of any series to the description of the terms of such Securities in the offering memorandum, prospectus supplement or other offering document applicable to such Securities at the time of initial sale thereof; provided that such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of any series or any related coupons in any material respect; or

(x) to supplement any of the provisions of this Indenture to such extent as shall be necessary to permit or facilitate the defeasance and discharge of any series of Securities pursuant to Sections 4.01, 14.02 and 14.03; provided that any such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Securities of such series and any related coupons or any other series of Securities in any material respect; or

(xi) to add guarantors or co-obligors with respect to any series of Securities or to release guarantors from their guarantees of Securities in accordance with the terms of the applicable series of Securities; or

(xii) to make any change in any series of Securities that does not adversely affect in any material respect the rights of the Holders of such Securities as determined in good faith by the Company, as evidenced in an Officers' Certificate.

#### Section 9.02 Supplemental Indentures with Consent of Holders.

With the consent of the Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected by such supplemental indenture, by Act of said Holders delivered to the Company and the Trustee, the Company, when authorized by or pursuant to a Board Resolution, and the Trustee may enter into an indenture or indentures supplemental hereto for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Indenture that affects such series of Securities or of modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of such series of Securities and any related coupons under this Indenture; provided, however, that no such supplemental indenture shall, without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby:

(i) change the Stated Maturity of the principal of (or premium, if any) or any installment of principal of or interest on, any Security, subject to the provisions of Section 3.08; or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any Security; or reduce the principal amount thereof or the rate of interest (or change the manner of calculating the rate of interest, thereon, or

any premium payable upon the redemption thereof, or change any obligation of the Company to pay Additional Amounts pursuant to Section 10.04 (except as contemplated by Section 8.01(i) and permitted by Section 9.01(i)), or reduce the portion of the principal of an Original Issue Discount Security or Indexed Security that would be due and payable upon a declaration of acceleration of the Maturity thereof pursuant to Section 5.02, or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in bankruptcy pursuant to Section 5.04, or adversely affect any right of repayment at the option of the Holder of any Security, or change any Place of Payment where, or the Currency in which, any Security or any premium or interest thereon is payable, or impair the right to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after the Stated Maturity thereof (or, in the case of redemption or repayment at the option of the Holder, on or after the Redemption Date or the Repayment Date, as the case may be), or adversely affect any right to convert or exchange any Security as may be provided pursuant to Section 3.01 herein, or modify the subordination provisions set forth in Article Sixteen in a manner that is adverse to the Holder of any Security or

(ii) reduce the percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series, the consent of whose Holders is required for any such supplemental indenture, or the consent of whose Holders is required for any waiver with respect to such series (of compliance with certain provisions of this Indenture or certain defaults hereunder and their consequences) provided for in this Indenture, or reduce the requirements of Section 15.04 for quorum or voting, or

(iii) modify any of the provisions of this Section, Section 5.13 or Section 10.07, except to increase any such percentage or to provide that certain other provisions of this Indenture cannot be modified or waived without the consent of the Holder of each Outstanding Security affected thereby; provided, however, that this clause shall not be deemed to require the consent of any Holder of a Security or coupon with respect to changes in the references to “the Trustee” and concomitant changes in this Section, or the deletion of this proviso, in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.10(b) and 9.01(viii).

It shall not be necessary for any Act of Holders under this Section to approve the particular form of any proposed supplemental indenture, but it shall be sufficient if such Act shall approve the substance thereof.

A supplemental indenture that changes or eliminates any covenant or other provision of this Indenture which has expressly been included solely for the benefit of one or more particular series of Securities, or that modifies the rights of the Holders of Securities of such series with respect to such covenant or other provision, shall be deemed not to affect the rights under this Indenture of the Holders of Securities of any other series.

The Company may, but shall not be obligated to, fix a record date for the purpose of determining the Persons entitled to consent to any indenture supplemental hereto. If a record date is fixed, the Holders on such record date, or their duly designated proxies, and only such Persons, shall be entitled to consent to such supplemental indenture, whether or not such Holders remain Holders after such record date; provided, that unless such consent shall have become effective by virtue of the requisite percentage having been obtained prior to the date that is eleven months after such record date, any such consent previously given shall automatically and without further action by any Holder be cancelled and of no further effect.

Section 9.03 Execution of Supplemental Indentures.

In executing, or accepting the additional trusts created by, any supplemental indenture permitted by this Article or the modification thereby of the trusts created by this Indenture, the Trustee shall be entitled to receive, and shall be fully protected in relying upon, in addition to the documents required by Section 1.02 of this Indenture, an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel stating that the execution of such supplemental indenture is authorized or permitted by this Indenture and that all conditions precedent to such supplemental indenture have been complied with. The Trustee may, but shall not be obligated to, enter into any such supplemental indenture that affects the Trustee's own rights, duties or immunities under this Indenture or otherwise.

Section 9.04 Effect of Supplemental Indentures.

Upon the execution of any supplemental indenture under this Article, this Indenture shall be modified in accordance therewith, and such supplemental indenture shall form a part of this Indenture for all purposes; and every Holder of Securities theretofore or thereafter authenticated and delivered hereunder and of any coupon appertaining thereto shall be bound thereby.

Section 9.05 Conformity with Trust Indenture Act.

Every supplemental indenture executed pursuant to this Article shall conform to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act as then in effect.

Section 9.06 Reference in Securities to Supplemental Indentures.

Securities of any series authenticated and delivered after the execution of any supplemental indenture pursuant to this Article may, and shall, if required by the Trustee, bear a notation in form approved by the Trustee as to any matter provided for in such supplemental indenture. If the Company shall so determine, new Securities of any series so modified as to conform, in the opinion of the Trustee and the Company, to any such supplemental indenture may be prepared and executed by the Company and authenticated and delivered by the Trustee in exchange for Outstanding Securities of such series.

## ARTICLE 10

### COVENANTS

Section 10.01 Payment of Principal, Premium, if any, and Interest.

The Company covenants and agrees for the benefit of the Holders of each series of Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto that it will duly and punctually pay the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Securities of that series in accordance with the terms of such series of Securities, any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture. Any interest due on Bearer Securities on or before Maturity, other than Additional Amounts, if any, payable as provided in Section 10.04 in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) such a Security, shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature. Unless otherwise specified with respect to Securities of any series pursuant to Section 3.01, at the option of the Company, all payments of principal may be paid by check to the registered Holder of the Registered Security or other person entitled thereto against surrender of such Security. Unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 with respect to any series of Securities, any interest due on

Bearer Securities on or before Maturity shall be payable only upon presentation and surrender of the several coupons for such interest installments as are evidenced thereby as they severally mature.

#### Section 10.02 Maintenance of Office or Agency.

If Securities of a series are issuable only as Registered Securities, the Company shall maintain in each Place of Payment for any series of Securities an office or agency where Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer or exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, the Company will maintain (A) in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be presented or surrendered for payment, where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable, and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served and where Bearer Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented or surrendered for payment in the circumstances described in the following paragraph (and not otherwise), (B) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series which is located outside the United States, an office or agency where Securities of that series and related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Securities of that series pursuant to Section 10.04); provided, however, that if the Securities of that series are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange or any other stock exchange located outside the United States and such stock exchange shall so require, the Company will maintain a Paying Agent for the Securities of that series in Luxembourg or any other required city located outside the United States, as the case may be, so long as the Securities of that series are listed on such exchange, and (C) subject to any laws or regulations applicable thereto, in a Place of Payment for that series located outside the United States an office or agency where any Registered Securities of that series may be surrendered for registration of transfer, where Securities of that series may be surrendered for exchange, where Securities of that series that are convertible or exchangeable may be surrendered for conversion or exchange, as applicable and where notices and demands to or upon the Company in respect of the Securities of that series and this Indenture may be served. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of the location, and any change in the location, of each such office or agency. If at any time the Company shall fail to maintain any such required office or agency in respect of any series of Securities or shall fail to furnish the Trustee with the address thereof, such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands may be made or served at the Corporate Trust Office of the Trustee, except that Bearer Securities of that series and the related coupons may be presented and surrendered for payment (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 10.04) at the offices specified in the Security, in London, England, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee as its agent to receive such respective presentations, surrenders, notices and demands, and the Company hereby appoints the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, no payment of principal, premium or interest on Bearer Securities shall be made at any office or agency of the Company in the United States or by check mailed to any address in the United States or by transfer to any account maintained with a financial institution located in the United States; provided, however, that, if the Securities of a series are denominated and payable in Dollars, payment of principal of (and premium, if

any) and interest, if any, on any Bearer Security (including payment of any Additional Amounts payable on Bearer Securities of that series pursuant to Section 10.04) shall be made at the office of the Company's Paying Agent in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, if (but only if) payment in Dollars of the full amount of such principal, premium, if any, interest or Additional Amounts, as the case may be, at all offices or agencies outside the United States maintained for such purpose by the Company in accordance with this Indenture, is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions.

The Company may also from time to time designate one or more other offices or agencies where the Securities of one or more series may be presented or surrendered for any or all of such purposes, and may from time to time rescind such designations; provided, however, that no such designation or rescission shall in any manner relieve the Company of its obligation to maintain an office or agency in accordance with the requirements set forth above for Securities of any series for such purposes. The Company will give prompt written notice to the Trustee of any such designation or rescission and of any change in the location of any such other office or agency. Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to a series of Securities, the Company hereby designates as a Place of Payment for each series of Securities the office or agency of the Company in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, and initially appoints the Trustee as Paying Agent with its office at 100 Wall Street, Suite 1600, New York, New York 10005, and as its agent to receive all such presentations, surrenders, notices and demands.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Securities pursuant to Section 3.01, if and so long as the Securities of any series (i) are denominated in a currency other than Dollars or (ii) may be payable in a currency other than Dollars, or so long as it is required under any other provision of the Indenture, then the Company will maintain with respect to each such series of Securities, or as so required, at least one Exchange Rate Agent. The Company will notify the Trustee of the name and address of any Exchange Rate Agent retained by it.

### Section 10.03 Money for Securities Payments to Be Held in Trust.

If the Company shall at any time act as its own Paying Agent with respect to any series of any Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any of the Securities of that series, segregate and hold in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled thereto a sum in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) sufficient to pay the principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on Securities of such series so becoming due until such sums shall be paid to such Persons or otherwise disposed of as herein provided, and will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

Whenever the Company shall have one or more Paying Agents for any series of Securities and any related coupons, it will, on or before each due date of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Securities of that series, deposit with a Paying Agent a sum (in the Currency or Currencies described in the preceding paragraph) sufficient to pay the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, so becoming due, such sum of money to be held in trust for the benefit of the Persons entitled to such principal, premium or interest and (unless such Paying Agent is the Trustee) the Company will promptly notify the Trustee of its action or failure so to act.

The Company may at any time, for the purpose of obtaining the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture or for any other purpose, pay, or by Company Order direct any Paying Agent to pay, to the Trustee all sums of money held in trust by the Company or such Paying Agent, such sums to be held by the Trustee upon the same trusts as those upon which such sums were held by the Company or such Paying Agent; and, upon such payment by any Paying Agent to the Trustee, such Paying Agent shall be released from all further liability with respect to such sums.

Except as otherwise provided in the Securities of any series, any money deposited with the Trustee or any Paying Agent, or then held by the Company, in trust for the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series, or any coupon appertaining thereto, and remaining unclaimed for two years after such principal, premium or interest has become due and payable shall be paid to the Company upon Company Request, or (if then held by the Company) shall be discharged from such trust; and the Holder of such Security or any coupon appertaining thereto shall thereafter, as an unsecured general creditor, look only to the Company for payment thereof, and all liability of the Trustee or such Paying Agent with respect to such money held in trust, and all liability of the Company as trustee thereof, shall thereupon cease; provided, however, that the Trustee or such Paying Agent, before being required to make any such repayment, may at the expense of the Company cause to be published once, in an Authorized Newspaper, notice that such money remains unclaimed and that, after a date specified therein, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of such publication, any unclaimed balance of such money then remaining will be repaid to the Company.

#### Section 10.04 Additional Amounts.

If the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, the Company will pay to the Holder of any Security of such series or any coupon appertaining thereto such Additional Amounts as may be specified as contemplated by Section 3.01. Whenever in this Indenture there is mentioned, in any context, the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Security of any series or payment of any related coupon or the net proceeds received on the sale or exchange of any Security of any series, such mention shall be deemed to include mention of the payment of Additional Amounts provided for by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01 to the extent that, in such context, Additional Amounts are, were or would be payable in respect thereof pursuant to such terms and express mention of the payment of Additional Amounts (if applicable) in any provisions hereof shall not be construed as excluding Additional Amounts in those provisions hereof where such express mention is not made.

Except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, if the Securities of a series provide for the payment of Additional Amounts, at least 10 days prior to the first Interest Payment Date with respect to that series of Securities (or if the Securities of that series will not bear interest prior to Maturity, the first day on which a payment of principal premium is made), and at least 10 days prior to each date of payment of principal, premium or interest if there has been any change with respect to the matters set forth in the below-mentioned Officers' Certificate, the Company will furnish the Trustee and the Company's principal Paying Agent or Paying Agents, if other than the Trustee, with an Officers' Certificate instructing the Trustee and such Paying Agent or Paying Agents whether such payment of principal, premium or interest on the Securities of that series shall be made to Holders of Securities of that series or any related coupons who are not United States persons without withholding for or on account of any tax, assessment or other governmental charge described in the Securities of that series. If any such withholding shall be required, then such Officers' Certificate shall specify by country the amount, if any, required to be withheld on such payments to such Holders of Securities of that series or related coupons and the Company will pay to the Trustee or such Paying Agent the Additional Amounts required by the

terms of such Securities. In the event that the Trustee or any Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall not so receive the above-mentioned certificate, then the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall be entitled (i) to assume that no such withholding or deduction is required with respect to any payment of principal or interest with respect to any Securities of a series or related coupons until it shall have received a certificate advising otherwise and (ii) to make all payments of principal and interest with respect to the Securities of a series or related coupons without withholding or deductions until otherwise advised. The Company covenants to indemnify the Trustee and any Paying Agent for, and to hold them harmless against, any loss, liability or expense reasonably incurred without negligence or bad faith on their part arising out of or in connection with actions taken or omitted by any of them in reliance on any Officers' Certificate furnished pursuant to this Section or in reliance on the Company's not furnishing such an Officers' Certificate.

#### Section 10.05 Statement as to Compliance.

The Company will deliver to the Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each fiscal year ending after the date hereof so long as any Security is Outstanding hereunder, an Officers' Certificate stating to the knowledge of the signers thereof whether the Company is in default in the performance of any of the terms, provisions or conditions of this Indenture. For purposes of this Section 10.05, such default shall be determined without regard to any period of grace or requirement of notice under this Indenture.

#### Section 10.06 Payment of Taxes and Other Claims.

The Company will pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged, before the same shall become delinquent, (1) all taxes, assessments and governmental charges levied or imposed upon the Company or upon the income, profits or property of the Company, and (2) all lawful claims for labor, materials and supplies that, if unpaid, might by law become a lien upon the property of the Company, except where the failure to do so would not be reasonably expected to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, financial condition or results of operations of the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay or discharge or cause to be paid or discharged any such tax, assessment, charge or claim whose amount, applicability or validity is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings.

#### Section 10.07 Waiver of Certain Covenants.

The Company may omit in any particular instance to comply with any covenant or condition set forth in Section 10.06, and, as specified pursuant to Section 3.01(xv) for Securities of any series, in any covenants of the Company added to Article Ten pursuant to Section 3.01(xiv) or Section 3.01(xv) in connection with the Securities of a series, if before or after the time for such compliance the Holders of at least a majority in aggregate principal amount of all Outstanding Securities of such series, by Act of such Holders, either waive such compliance in such instance or generally waive compliance with such covenant or condition, but no such waiver shall extend to or affect such covenant or condition except to the extent so expressly waived, and, until such waiver shall become effective, the obligations of the Company and the duties of the Trustee in respect of any such covenant or condition shall remain in full force and effect.

#### Section 10.08 Commission Reports and Reports to Holders.

If, at any time, the Company is not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the Commission, the Company agrees to furnish to



the Holders of Securities and the Trustee for the period of time during which the Securities are Outstanding: (i) within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the Company, audited annual consolidated financial statements of the Company and (ii) within 45 days after the end of each fiscal quarter of the Company (other than the Company's fourth fiscal quarter), unaudited interim consolidated financial statements of the Company. All such financial statements shall be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with GAAP, as applicable.

## ARTICLE 11

### REDEMPTION OF SECURITIES

#### Section 11.01 Applicability of Article.

Securities of any series that are redeemable before their Stated Maturity shall be redeemable in accordance with their terms and (except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of any series) in accordance with this Article.

#### Section 11.02 Election to Redeem; Notice to Trustee.

The election of the Company to redeem any Securities shall be evidenced by or pursuant to a Board Resolution. In case of any redemption at the election of the Company of less than all of the Securities of any series, the Company shall, at least 60 days prior to the Redemption Date fixed by the Company (unless a shorter notice shall be satisfactory to the Trustee), notify the Trustee in writing of such Redemption Date and of the principal amount of Securities of such series to be redeemed, and, if applicable, of the tenor of the Securities to be redeemed, and shall deliver to the Trustee such documentation and records as shall enable the Trustee to select the Securities to be redeemed pursuant to Section 11.03. In the case of any redemption of Securities of any series prior to the expiration of any restriction on such redemption provided in the terms of such Securities or elsewhere in this Indenture, the Company shall furnish the Trustee with an Officers' Certificate evidencing compliance with such restriction.

#### Section 11.03 Selection by Trustee of Securities to Be Redeemed.

If less than all the Securities of any series issued on the same day with the same terms are to be redeemed, the particular Securities to be redeemed shall be selected not more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date by the Trustee, from the Outstanding Securities of such series issued on such date with the same terms not previously called for redemption, by such method as the Trustee shall deem fair and appropriate; provided that such method complies with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Securities are listed (which rules shall be certificated to the Trustee by the Company or such national securities exchange at the Trustee's request), and may provide for the selection for redemption of portions (equal to the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series or any integral multiple thereof) of the principal amount of Securities of such series of a denomination larger than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of that series; provided, however, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Security not redeemed to less than the minimum authorized denomination for Securities of such series.

The Trustee shall promptly notify the Company and the Security Registrar (if other than itself) in writing of the Securities selected for redemption and, in the case of any Securities selected for partial redemption, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed.

For all purposes of this Indenture, unless the context otherwise requires, all provisions relating to the redemption of Securities shall relate, in the case of any Security redeemed or to be redeemed only in part, to the portion of the principal amount of such Security which has been or is to be redeemed.

#### Section 11.04 Notice of Redemption.

Notice of redemption shall be given in the manner provided in Section 1.06, not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days prior to the Redemption Date, unless a shorter period is specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01, to each Holder of Securities to be redeemed, but failure to give such notice in the manner herein provided to the Holder of any Security designated for redemption as a whole or in part, or any defect in the notice to any such Holder, shall not affect the validity of the proceedings for the redemption of any other such Security or portion thereof.

Any notice that is mailed to the Holders of Registered Securities in the manner herein provided shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Holder receives the notice.

All notices of redemption shall state:

- (i) the Redemption Date,
- (ii) the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 11.06,
- (iii) if less than all Outstanding Securities of any series are to be redeemed, the identification (and, in the case of partial redemption, the principal amount) of the particular Security or Securities to be redeemed,
- (iv) in case any Security is to be redeemed in part only, the notice that relates to such Security shall state that on and after the Redemption Date, upon surrender of such Security, the Holder will receive, without a charge, a new Security or Securities of authorized denominations for the principal amount thereof remaining unredeemed,
- (v) that on the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date payable as provided in Section 11.06 will become due and payable upon each such Security, or the portion thereof, to be redeemed and, if applicable, that interest thereon shall cease to accrue on and after said date,
- (vi) the Place or Places of Payment where such Securities, together in the case of Bearer Securities with all coupons appertaining thereto, if any, maturing after the Redemption Date, are to be surrendered for payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any,
- (vii) that the redemption is for a sinking fund, if such is the case,
- (viii) that, unless otherwise specified in such notice, Bearer Securities of any series, if any, surrendered for redemption must be accompanied by all coupons maturing subsequent to the Redemption Date or the amount of any such missing coupon or coupons will be deducted from the Redemption Price, unless security or indemnity satisfactory to the Company, the Trustee for such series and any Paying Agent is furnished,

(ix) if Bearer Securities of any series are to be redeemed and any Registered Securities of such series are not to be redeemed, and if such Bearer Securities may be exchanged for Registered Securities not subject to redemption on this Redemption Date pursuant to Section 3.05 or otherwise, the last date, as determined by the Company, on which such exchanges may be made, and

(x) the CUSIP number of such Security, if any.

A notice of redemption published as contemplated by Section 1.06 need not identify particular Registered Securities to be redeemed. Notice of redemption of Securities to be redeemed shall be given by the Company or, at the Company's request, by the Trustee in the name and at the expense of the Company.

#### Section 11.05 Deposit of Redemption Price.

On or prior to 10:00 am, New York City time, on the Business Day prior to any Redemption Date, the Company shall deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, in accordance with the terms of this Indenture, segregate and hold in trust as provided in Section 10.03) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) sufficient to pay on the Redemption Date the Redemption Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof which are to be redeemed on that date.

#### Section 11.06 Securities Payable on Redemption Date.

Notice of redemption having been given as aforesaid, the Securities so to be redeemed shall, on the Redemption Date, become due and payable at the Redemption Price therein specified in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) (together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date), and from and after such date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of the Redemption Price and accrued interest, if any) such Securities shall if the same were interest-bearing cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be redeemed, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for redemption in accordance with said notice, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security shall be paid by the Company at the Redemption Price, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Redemption Date; provided, however, that installments of interest on Bearer Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of coupons for such interest; and provided further that, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, installments of interest on Registered Securities whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Redemption Date shall be payable to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for redemption shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Redemption Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the Redemption Price an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of

such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made from the Redemption Price, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security called for redemption shall not be so paid upon surrender thereof for redemption, the Redemption Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Redemption Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

#### Section 11.07 Securities Redeemed in Part.

Any Registered Security that is to be redeemed only in part (pursuant to the provisions of this Article or of Article Twelve) shall be surrendered at a Place of Payment therefor (with, if the Company or the Trustee so requires, due endorsement by, or a written instrument of transfer in form satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee duly executed by, the Holder thereof or such Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing) and the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security without service charge a new Security or Securities of the same series and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination as requested by such Holder in aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the unredeemed portion of the principal of the Security so surrendered. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or permanent global Security, respectively. However, if less than all the Securities of any series with differing issue dates, interest rates and stated maturities are to be redeemed, the Company in its sole discretion shall select the particular Securities to be redeemed and shall notify the Trustee in writing thereof at least 45 days prior to the relevant redemption date.

## **ARTICLE 12**

### **SINKING FUNDS**

#### Section 12.01 Applicability of Article.

The provisions of this Article shall be applicable to any sinking fund for the retirement of Securities of a series except as otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01 for Securities of such series.

The minimum amount of any sinking fund payment provided for by the terms of Securities of any series is herein referred to as a "mandatory sinking fund payment", and any payment in excess of such minimum amount provided for by the terms of such Securities of any series is herein referred to as an "optional sinking fund payment". If provided for by the terms of any Securities of any series, the cash amount of any mandatory sinking fund payment may be subject to reduction as provided in Section 12.02. Each sinking fund payment shall be applied to the redemption of Securities of any series as provided for by the terms of Securities of such series.

#### Section 12.02 Satisfaction of Sinking Fund Payments with Securities.

The Company may, in satisfaction of all or any part of any mandatory sinking fund payment with respect to the Securities of a series, (i) deliver Outstanding Securities of such series (other than any previously called for redemption) together in the case of any Bearer Securities of such series with all unmatured coupons appertaining thereto and (ii) apply as a credit Securities of such series which have been redeemed either at the election of the Company pursuant to the terms of such Securities or through the application of permitted optional sinking fund payments pursuant to the terms of such Securities, as provided for by the terms of such Securities; provided that such Securities so delivered or applied as a credit have not been previously so credited. Such Securities shall be received and credited for such purpose by the Trustee at the applicable Redemption Price specified in such Securities for redemption through operation of the sinking fund and the amount of such mandatory sinking fund payment shall be reduced accordingly.

#### Section 12.03 Redemption of Securities for Sinking Fund.

Not less than 60 days prior to each sinking fund payment date for Securities of any series, the Company will deliver to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate specifying the amount of the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment for that series pursuant to the terms of that series, the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by payment of cash in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) and the portion thereof, if any, which is to be satisfied by delivering and crediting Securities of that series pursuant to Section 12.02, and the optional amount, if any, to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, and will also deliver to the Trustee any Securities to be so delivered and credited. If such Officers' Certificate shall specify an optional amount to be added in cash to the next ensuing mandatory sinking fund payment, the Company shall thereupon be obligated to pay the amount therein specified. Not less than 30 days before each such sinking fund payment date the Trustee shall select the Securities to be redeemed upon such sinking fund payment date in the manner specified in Section 11.03 and cause notice of the redemption thereof to be given in the name of and at the expense of the Company in the manner provided in Section 11.04. Such notice having been duly given, the redemption of such Securities shall be made upon the terms and in the manner stated in Sections 11.06 and 11.07.

### **ARTICLE 13**

#### **REPAYMENT AT THE OPTION OF HOLDERS**

##### Section 13.01 Applicability of Article.

Repayment of Securities of any series before their Stated Maturity at the option of Holders thereof shall be made in accordance with the terms of such Securities and (except as otherwise specified by the terms of such series established pursuant to Section 3.01) in accordance with this Article.

##### Section 13.02 Repayment of Securities.

Securities of any series subject to repayment in whole or in part at the option of the Holders thereof will, unless otherwise provided in the terms of such Securities, be repaid at the Repayment Price thereof, together with interest, if any, thereon accrued to the Repayment Date specified in or pursuant to the terms of such Securities. The Company covenants that on or before 10:00 am, New York City time, on the Business Day preceding the Repayment Date it will deposit with the Trustee or with a Paying Agent (or, if the Company is acting as its own Paying Agent, segregate and hold in trust as provided in

Section 10.03) an amount of money in the Currency in which the Securities of such series are payable (except as otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01 for the Securities of such series and except, if applicable, as provided in Sections 3.12(b), 3.12(d) and 3.12(e)) sufficient to pay the Repayment Price of, and (unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01) accrued interest on, all the Securities or portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid on such date.

#### Section 13.03 Exercise of Option.

Securities of any series subject to repayment at the option of the Holders thereof will contain an "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Securities. To be repaid at the option of the Holder, any Security so providing for such repayment, with the "Option to Elect Repayment" form on the reverse of such Security duly completed by the Holder (or by the Holder's attorney duly authorized in writing), must be received by the Company at the Place of Payment therefor specified in the terms of such Security (or at such other place or places of which the Company shall from time to time notify the Holders of such Securities) not earlier than 45 days nor later than 30 days prior to the Repayment Date. If less than the entire Repayment Price of such Security is to be repaid in accordance with the terms of such Security, the portion of the Repayment Price of such Security to be repaid, in increments of the minimum denomination for Securities of such series, and the denomination or denominations of the Security or Securities to be issued to the Holder for the portion of such Security surrendered that is not to be repaid, must be specified. Any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof may not be repaid in part if, following such repayment, the unpaid principal amount of such Security would be less than the minimum authorized denomination of Securities of the series of which such Security to be repaid is a part. Except as otherwise may be provided by the terms of any Security providing for repayment at the option of the Holder thereof, exercise of the repayment option by the Holder shall be irrevocable unless waived by the Company.

#### Section 13.04 When Securities Presented for Repayment Become Due and Payable.

If Securities of any series providing for repayment at the option of the Holders thereof shall have been surrendered as provided in this Article and as provided by or pursuant to the terms of such Securities, such Securities or the portions thereof, as the case may be, to be repaid shall become due and payable and shall be paid by the Company on the Repayment Date therein specified, and on and after such Repayment Date (unless the Company shall default in the payment of such Securities on such Repayment Date) such Securities shall, if the same were interest-bearing, cease to bear interest and the coupons for such interest appertaining to any Bearer Securities so to be repaid, except to the extent provided below, shall be void. Upon surrender of any such Security for repayment in accordance with such provisions, together with all coupons, if any, appertaining thereto maturing after the Repayment Date, the Repayment Price of such Security so to be repaid shall be paid by the Company, together with accrued interest, if any, to the Repayment Date; provided, however, that coupons whose Stated Maturity is on or prior to the Repayment Date shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified pursuant to Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of such coupons; and provided further that installments of interest on Registered Securities, whose Stated Maturity is prior to (or, if specified pursuant to Section 3.01, on) the Repayment Date shall be payable (but without interest thereon, unless the Company shall default in the payment thereof) to the Holders of such Securities, or one or more Predecessor Securities, registered as such at the close of business on the relevant Record Dates according to their terms and the provisions of Section 3.07.

If any Bearer Security surrendered for repayment shall not be accompanied by all appurtenant coupons maturing after the Repayment Date, such Security may be paid after deducting from the amount payable therefor as provided in Section 13.02 an amount equal to the face amount of all such missing coupons, or the surrender of such missing coupon or coupons may be waived by the Company and the Trustee if there be furnished to them such security or indemnity as they may require to save each of them and any Paying Agent harmless. If thereafter the Holder of such Security shall surrender to the Trustee or any Paying Agent any such missing coupon in respect of which a deduction shall have been made as provided in the preceding sentence, such Holder shall be entitled to receive the amount so deducted; provided, however, that interest represented by coupons shall be payable only at an office or agency located outside the United States (except as otherwise provided in Section 10.02) and, unless otherwise specified as contemplated by Section 3.01, only upon presentation and surrender of those coupons.

If any Security surrendered for repayment shall not be so repaid upon surrender thereof, the Repayment Price shall, until paid, bear interest from the Repayment Date at the rate of interest set forth in such Security or, in the case of an Original Issue Discount Security, at the Yield to Maturity of such Security.

#### Section 13.05 Securities Repaid in Part.

Upon surrender of any Registered Security that is to be repaid in part only, the Company shall execute and the Trustee shall authenticate and deliver to the Holder of such Security, without service charge and at the expense of the Company, a new Registered Security or Securities of the same series, and of like tenor, of any authorized denomination specified by the Holder, in an aggregate principal amount equal to and in exchange for the portion of the principal of such Security so surrendered that is not to be repaid. If a temporary global Security or permanent global Security is so surrendered, such new Security so issued shall be a new temporary global Security or a new permanent global Security, respectively.

## ARTICLE 14

### DEFEASANCE AND COVENANT DEFEASANCE

#### Section 14.01 Applicability of Article; Company's Option to Effect Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

If pursuant to Section 3.01 provision is made for either or both of (a) defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 14.02 or (b) covenant defeasance of the Securities of or within a series under Section 14.03, then the provisions of such Section or Sections, as the case may be, together with the other provisions of this Article (with such modifications thereto as may be specified pursuant to Section 3.01 with respect to any Securities), shall be applicable to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, and the Company may at its option by Board Resolution, at any time, with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, elect to have either Section 14.02 (if applicable) or Section 14.03 (if applicable) be applied to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto upon compliance with the conditions set forth below in this Article.

#### Section 14.02 Defeasance and Discharge.

Upon the Company's exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be deemed to have been discharged from its obligations with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after

the date the conditions set forth in Section 14.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, “defeasance”). For this purpose, such defeasance means that the Company shall be deemed to have paid and discharged the entire indebtedness represented by such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, which shall thereafter be deemed to be “Outstanding” only for the purposes of Section 14.05 and the other Sections of this Indenture referred to in clauses (A) and (B) of this Section, and to have satisfied all its other obligations under such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture insofar as such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are concerned (and the Trustee, at the expense of the Company, shall execute proper instruments acknowledging the same), except for the following which shall survive until otherwise terminated or discharged hereunder: (A) the rights of Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto to receive, solely from the trust fund described in Section 14.04 and as more fully set forth in such Section, payments in respect of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto when such payments are due, (B) the Company’s obligations with respect to such Securities under Sections 3.05, 3.06, 10.02 and 10.03 and with respect to the payment of Additional Amounts, if any, on such Securities as contemplated by Section 10.04, (C) the rights, powers, trusts, duties and immunities of the Trustee hereunder and (D) this Article. Subject to compliance with this Article Fourteen, the Company may exercise its option under this Section notwithstanding the prior exercise of its option under Section 14.03 with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto. Following a defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default.

#### Section 14.03 Covenant Defeasance.

Upon the Company’s exercise of the above option applicable to this Section with respect to any Securities of or within a series, the Company shall be released from its obligations under Section 10.06, and, if specified pursuant to Section 3.01, its obligations under any other covenant with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on and after the date the conditions set forth in Section 14.04 are satisfied (hereinafter, “covenant defeasance”), and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall thereafter be deemed to be not “Outstanding” for the purposes of any direction, waiver, consent or declaration or Act of Holders (and the consequences of any thereof) in connection with Section 10.06, or such other covenant, but shall continue to be deemed “Outstanding” for all other purposes hereunder. For this purpose, such covenant defeasance means that, with respect to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, the Company may omit to comply with and shall have no liability in respect of any term, condition or limitation set forth in any such Section or such other covenant, whether directly or indirectly, by reason of any reference elsewhere herein to any such Section or such other covenant or by reason of reference in any such Section or such other covenant to any other provision herein or in any other document and such omission to comply shall not constitute a Default or an Event of Default under Section 5.01(iv) or 5.01(vii) or otherwise, as the case may be, but, except as specified above, the remainder of this Indenture and such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be unaffected thereby. Following a covenant defeasance, payment of such Securities may not be accelerated because of an Event of Default solely by reference to such Sections specified above in this Section 14.03.

#### Section 14.04 Conditions to Defeasance or Covenant Defeasance.

The following shall be the conditions to application of either Section 14.02 or Section 14.03 to any Outstanding Securities of or within a series and any coupons appertaining thereto:

- (i) The Company shall have irrevocably deposited or caused to be irrevocably deposited with the Trustee (or another trustee satisfying the requirements of Section 6.07 who



shall agree to comply with the provisions of this Article Fourteen applicable to it) as trust funds in trust for the purpose of making the following payments, specifically pledged as security for the benefit of, and dedicated solely to, the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, (A) an amount (in such Currency in which such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity), or (B) Government Obligations applicable to such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto (determined on the basis of the Currency in which such Securities and coupons appertaining thereto are then specified as payable at Stated Maturity) which through the scheduled payment of principal and interest in respect thereof in accordance with their terms will provide, without reinvestment thereof, not later than one day before the due date of any payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto, money in an amount, or (C) a combination thereof in an amount, sufficient, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof delivered to the Trustee, to pay and discharge, and which shall be applied by the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee) to pay and discharge, (1) the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the Stated Maturity of such principal or installment of principal or interest and (2) any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments applicable to such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto on the day on which such payments are due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Indenture and of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

(ii) Such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, this Indenture or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company is a party or by which it is bound.

(iii) No Default or Event of Default with respect to such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such deposit or, insofar as Sections 5.01(v) and 5.01(vi) are concerned, at any time during the period ending on the 91st day after the date of such deposit (it being understood that this condition shall not be deemed satisfied until the expiration of such period).

(iv) In the case of an election under Section 14.02, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel stating that (i) the Company has received from, or there has been published by, the Internal Revenue Service a ruling, or (ii) since the date of execution of this Indenture, there has been a change in the applicable Federal income tax law, in either case to the effect that, and based thereon such opinion shall confirm that, the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such defeasance had not occurred.

(v) In the case of an election under Section 14.03, the Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto will not recognize income, gain or loss for Federal income tax purposes as a result of such covenant defeasance and will be subject to Federal income tax on the same amounts, in the same manner and at the same times as would have been the case if such covenant defeasance had not occurred.

(vi) The Company shall have delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an Opinion of Counsel, each stating that all conditions precedent to either the defeasance under Section 14.02 or the covenant defeasance under Section 14.03 (as the case may be) have been complied with.

(vii) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Section, such defeasance or covenant defeasance shall be effected in compliance with any additional or substitute terms, conditions or limitations which may be imposed on the Company in connection therewith pursuant to Section 3.01.

Section 14.05 Deposited Money and Government Obligations to Be Held in Trust; Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Subject to the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 10.03, all money and Government Obligations (or other property as may be provided pursuant to Section 3.01) (including the proceeds thereof) deposited with the Trustee (or other qualifying trustee, collectively for purposes of this Section 14.05, the "Trustee") pursuant to Section 14.04 in respect of any Outstanding Securities of any series and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be held in trust and applied by the Trustee, in accordance with the provisions of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto and this Indenture, to the payment, either directly or through any Paying Agent (including the Company acting as its own Paying Agent) as the Trustee may determine, to the Holders of such Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto of all sums due and to become due thereon in respect of principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, but such money need not be segregated from other funds except to the extent required by law.

Unless otherwise specified with respect to any Security pursuant to Section 3.01, if, after a deposit referred to in Section 14.04(a) has been made, (a) the Holder of a Security in respect of which such deposit was made is entitled to, and does, elect pursuant to Section 3.12(b) or the terms of such Security to receive payment in a Currency other than that in which the deposit pursuant to Section 14.04(a) has been made in respect of such Security, or (b) a Conversion Event occurs as contemplated in Section 3.12(d) or 3.12(e) or by the terms of any Security in respect of which the deposit pursuant to Section 14.04(a) has been made, the indebtedness represented by such Security and any coupons appertaining thereto shall be deemed to have been, and will be, fully discharged and satisfied through the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such Security as the same becomes due out of the proceeds yielded by converting (from time to time as specified below in the case of any such election) the amount or other property deposited in respect of such Security into the Currency in which such Security becomes payable as a result of such election or Conversion Event based on the applicable Market Exchange Rate for such Currency in effect on the second Business Day prior to each payment date, except, with respect to a Conversion Event, for such Currency in effect (as nearly as feasible) at the time of the Conversion Event.

The Company shall pay and indemnify the Trustee against any tax, fee or other charge imposed on or assessed against the money or Government Obligations deposited pursuant to Section 14.04 or the principal and interest received in respect thereof other than any such tax, fee or other charge which by law is for the account of the Holders of such Outstanding Securities and any coupons appertaining thereto.

Anything in this Article to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall deliver or pay to the Company from time to time upon Company Request any money or Government Obligations (or other property and any proceeds therefrom) held by it as provided in Section 14.04 which, in the opinion of a nationally recognized firm of independent public accountants expressed in a written certification thereof

delivered to the Trustee, are in excess of the amount thereof which would then be required to be deposited to effect a defeasance or covenant defeasance, as applicable, in accordance with this Article.

If, after the Company has made a deposit with the Trustee pursuant to Section 14.04, the Trustee is unable to apply any money in accordance with Section 14.05 by reason of any legal proceeding or by reason of any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, then the Company's obligations under this Indenture and the applicable Securities shall be revived and reinstated as though no deposit had occurred pursuant to Section 14.04 until such time as the Trustee is permitted to apply all such money in accordance with this Article Fourteen; provided, however, that if the Company has made any payment of the principal of or interest on any series of Securities because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Company shall be subrogated to the rights of the Holders of such Securities to receive any such payment from the money held by the Trustee.

Money deposited with the Trustee in trust pursuant to this Section 14.05 shall not be subject to the subordination provisions of Article Sixteen.

## ARTICLE 15

### MEETINGS OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

#### Section 15.01 Purposes for Which Meetings May Be Called.

If Securities of a series are issuable as Bearer Securities, a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series may be called at any time and from time to time pursuant to this Article to make, give or take any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action provided by this Indenture to be made, given or taken by Holders of Securities of such series.

#### Section 15.02 Call, Notice and Place of Meetings.

(a) The Trustee may at any time call a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series for any purpose specified in Section 15.01, to be held at such time and at such place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York or in London as the Trustee shall determine. Notice of every meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, setting forth the time and the place of such meeting and in general terms the action proposed to be taken at such meeting, shall be given, in the manner provided in Section 1.06, not less than 21 nor more than 180 days prior to the date fixed for the meeting.

(b) In case at any time the Company, pursuant to a Board Resolution, or the Holders of at least 10% in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of any series shall have requested the Trustee to call a meeting of the Holders of Securities of such series for any purpose specified in Section 15.01, by written request setting forth in reasonable detail the action proposed to be taken at the meeting, and the Trustee shall not have made the first publication or mailing of the notice of such meeting within 21 days after receipt of such request or shall not thereafter proceed to cause the meeting to be held as provided herein, then the Company or the Holders of Securities of such series in the amount above specified, as the case may be, may determine the time and the place in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York or in London for such meeting and may call such meeting for such purposes by giving notice thereof as provided in subsection (a) of this Section.

#### Section 15.03 Persons Entitled to Vote at Meetings.

To be entitled to vote at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series, a Person shall be (i) a Holder of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series, or (ii) a Person appointed by an instrument in writing as proxy for a Holder or Holders of one or more Outstanding Securities of such series by such Holder or Holders. The only Persons who shall be entitled to be present or to speak at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting and their counsel, any representatives of the Trustee and its counsel and any representatives of the Company and its counsel.

#### Section 15.04 Quorum; Action.

The Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of Holders of Securities of such series; provided, however, that if any action is to be taken at such meeting with respect to a consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of not less than a specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series, the Persons entitled to vote such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series shall constitute a quorum. In the absence of a quorum within 30 minutes of the time appointed for any such meeting, the meeting shall, if convened at the request of Holders of Securities of such series, be dissolved. In any other case the meeting may be adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such meeting. In the absence of a quorum at any such adjourned meeting, such adjourned meeting may be further adjourned for a period of not less than 10 days as determined by the chairman of the meeting prior to the adjournment of such adjourned meeting. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall be given as provided in Section 15.02(a), except that such notice need be given only once not less than five days prior to the date on which the meeting is scheduled to be reconvened. Notice of the reconvening of any adjourned meeting shall state expressly the percentage, as provided above, of the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series which shall constitute a quorum.

Except as limited by the proviso to Section 9.02, any resolution presented to a meeting or adjourned meeting duly reconvened at which a quorum is present as aforesaid may be adopted by the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series; provided, however, that, except as limited by the proviso to Section 9.02, any resolution with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action which this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage, which is less than a majority, in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of a series may be adopted at a meeting or an adjourned meeting duly reconvened and at which a quorum is present as aforesaid by the affirmative vote of the Holders of such specified percentage in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of that series.

Any resolution passed or decision taken at any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly held in accordance with this Section shall be binding on all the Holders of Securities of such series and the related coupons, whether or not present or represented at the meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 15.04, if any action is to be taken at a meeting of Holders of Securities of any series with respect to any consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action that this Indenture expressly provides may be made, given or taken by the Holders of a specified percentage in principal amount of all Outstanding Securities affected thereby, or of the Holders of such series and one or more additional series:

- (i) there shall be no minimum quorum requirement for such meeting; and

(ii) the principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series that vote in favor of such consent, waiver, request, demand, notice, authorization, direction or other action shall be taken into account in determining whether such request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action has been made, given or taken under this Indenture.

**Section 15.05 Determination of Voting Rights; Conduct and Adjournment of Meetings.**

(a) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, the Trustee may make such reasonable regulations as it may deem advisable for any meeting of Holders of Securities of a series in regard to proof of the holding of Securities of such series and of the appointment of proxies and in regard to the appointment and duties of inspectors of votes, the submission and examination of proxies, certificates and other evidence of the right to vote, and such other matters concerning the conduct of the meeting as it shall deem appropriate. Except as otherwise permitted or required by any such regulations, the holding of Securities shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 1.04 and the appointment of any proxy shall be proved in the manner specified in Section 1.04 or by having the signature of the Person executing the proxy witnessed or guaranteed by any trust company, bank or banker authorized by Section 1.04 to certify to the holding of Bearer Securities. Such regulations may provide that written instruments appointing proxies, regular on their face, may be presumed valid and genuine without the proof specified in Section 1.04 or other proof.

(b) The Trustee shall, by an instrument in writing appoint a temporary chairman of the meeting, unless the meeting shall have been called by the Company or by Holders of Securities as provided in Section 15.02(b), in which case the Company or the Holders of Securities of the series calling the meeting, as the case may be, shall in like manner appoint a temporary chairman. A permanent chairman and a permanent secretary of the meeting shall be elected by vote of the Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting.

(c) At any meeting of Holders, each Holder of a Security of such series or proxy shall be entitled to one vote for each \$1,000 principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by such Holder; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast or counted at any meeting in respect of any Security challenged as not Outstanding and ruled by the chairman of the meeting to be not Outstanding. The chairman of the meeting shall have no right to vote, except as a Holder of a Security of such series or proxy.

(d) Any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series duly called pursuant to Section 15.02 at which a quorum is present may be adjourned from time to time by Persons entitled to vote a majority in principal amount of the Outstanding Securities of such series represented at the meeting, and the meeting may be held as so adjourned without further notice.

**Section 15.06 Counting Votes and Recording Action of Meetings.**

The vote upon any resolution submitted to any meeting of Holders of Securities of any series shall be by written ballots on which shall be subscribed the signatures of the Holders of Securities of such series or of their representatives by proxy and the principal amounts and serial numbers of the Outstanding Securities of such series held or represented by them. The permanent chairman of the meeting shall appoint two inspectors of votes who shall count all votes cast at the meeting for or against any resolution and who shall make and file with the secretary of the meeting their verified written reports in duplicate of all votes cast at the meeting. A record, at least in duplicate, of the proceedings of each meeting of Holders of Securities of any Series shall be prepared by the secretary of the meeting and there

shall be attached to said record the original reports of the inspectors of votes on any vote by ballot taken thereat and affidavits by one or more persons having knowledge of the fact, setting forth a copy of the notice of the meeting and showing that said notice was given as provided in Section 15.02 and, if applicable, Section 15.04. Each copy shall be signed and verified by the affidavits of the permanent chairman and secretary of the meeting and one such copy shall be delivered to the Company and another to the Trustee to be preserved by the Trustee, the latter to have attached thereto the ballots voted at the meeting. Any record so signed and verified shall be conclusive evidence of the matters therein stated.

## ARTICLE 16

### SUBORDINATION OF SECURITIES

#### Section 16.01 Agreement to Subordinate.

The Company, for itself, its successors and assigns, covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Senior Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on each and all of the Senior Subordinated Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness.

The Company, for itself, its successors and assigns, covenants and agrees, and each Holder of Junior Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof, likewise covenants and agrees, that the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on each and all of the Junior Subordinated Securities is hereby expressly subordinated, to the extent and in the manner hereinafter set forth, in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness and Senior Subordinated Indebtedness.

#### Section 16.02 Distribution on Dissolution, Liquidation and Reorganization; Subrogation of Subordinated Securities.

Upon any distribution of assets of the Company upon any dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization of the Company, whether in bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or receivership proceedings or upon an assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of the assets and liabilities of the Company or otherwise (subject to the power of a court of competent jurisdiction to make other equitable provision reflecting the rights conferred in this Indenture upon the Senior Indebtedness and the holders thereof with respect to the Securities and the holders thereof by a lawful plan of reorganization under applicable bankruptcy law):

(i) the holders of all Senior Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof (and premium, if any) and interest due thereon before the Holders of the Subordinated Securities are entitled to receive any payment upon the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on indebtedness evidenced by the Subordinated Securities; and

(ii) the holders of all Senior Subordinated Indebtedness shall be entitled to receive payment in full of the principal thereof (and premium, if any) and interest due thereon before the Holders of the Junior Subordinated Securities are entitled to receive any payment upon the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on indebtedness evidenced by the Junior Subordinated Securities; and

(iii) any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, to which the Holders of the Securities or the Trustee would be entitled except for the provisions of this Article Sixteen shall be paid by the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making such payment or distribution, whether a trustee in bankruptcy, a receiver or liquidating trustee or otherwise, directly to the holders of Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instruments evidencing any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably according to the aggregate amounts remaining unpaid on account of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest on the Senior Indebtedness held or represented by each, to the extent necessary to make payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness; and

(iv) in the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment or distribution of assets of the Company of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, shall be received by the Trustee or the Holders of the Subordinated Securities before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, such payment or distribution shall be paid over, upon written notice to the Trustee, to the holder of such Senior Indebtedness or their representative or representatives or to the trustee or trustees under any indenture under which any instrument evidencing any of such Senior Indebtedness may have been issued, ratably as aforesaid, for application to payment of all Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all such Senior Indebtedness shall have been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of such Senior Indebtedness.

Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness, the Holders of the Subordinated Securities shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of Senior Indebtedness to receive payments or distributions of cash, property or securities of the Company applicable to Senior Indebtedness until the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be paid in full and no such payments or distributions to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities of cash, property or securities otherwise distributable to the holders of Senior Indebtedness shall, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities be deemed to be a payment by the Company to or on account of the Subordinated Securities. It is understood that the provisions of this Article Sixteen are and are intended solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, on the one hand, and the holders of the Senior Indebtedness, on the other hand. Nothing contained in this Article Sixteen or elsewhere in this Indenture or in the Subordinated Securities is intended to or shall impair, as between the Company, its creditors other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, and the Holders of the Subordinated Securities, the obligation of the Company, which is unconditional and absolute, to pay to the Holders of the Subordinated Securities the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with their terms, or to affect the relative rights of the Holders of the Subordinated Securities and creditors of the Company other than the holders of Senior Indebtedness, nor shall anything herein or in the Subordinated Securities prevent the Trustee or the Holder of any Subordinated Security from exercising all remedies otherwise permitted by applicable law upon default under this Indenture, subject to the rights, if any, under this Article Sixteen of the holders of Senior Indebtedness in respect of cash, property or securities of the Company received upon the exercise of any such remedy. Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of Section 6.01, shall be entitled to rely upon a certificate of the liquidating trustee or agent or other person making any distribution to the Trustee for the purpose of ascertaining the Persons entitled to participate in such distribution, the holders

of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

If the Trustee or any Holder of Subordinated Securities does not file a proper claim or proof of debt in the form required in any proceeding referred to above prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file such claim in such proceeding, then the holder of any Senior Indebtedness is hereby authorized, and has the right, to file an appropriate claim or claims for or on behalf of such Holder of Subordinated Securities.

With respect to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, the Trustee undertakes to perform or to observe only such of its covenants or obligations as are specifically set forth in this Article and no implied covenants or obligations with respect to holders of Senior Indebtedness shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee. The Trustee does not owe any fiduciary duties to the holders of Senior Indebtedness, including any holder of Securities other than Securities issued under this Indenture.

Section 16.03 No Payment on Subordinated Securities in Event of Default on Senior Indebtedness.

No payment by the Company on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking funds or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities shall be made unless full payment of amounts then due for principal (premium, if any), sinking funds and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

Section 16.04 Payments on Subordinated Securities Permitted.

Nothing contained in this Indenture or in any of the Subordinated Securities shall (a) affect the obligation of the Company to make, or prevent the Company from making, at any time except as provided in Sections 16.02 and 16.03, payments of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities or (b) prevent the application by the Trustee of any moneys deposited with it hereunder to the payment of or on account of the principal of (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on the Subordinated Securities, unless the Trustee shall have received at its Corporate Trust Office written notice of any event prohibiting the making of such payment more than three Business Days prior to the date fixed for such payment.

Section 16.05 Authorization of Holders to Trustee to Effect Subordination.

Each Holder of Subordinated Securities by his acceptance thereof authorizes and directs the Trustee on his behalf to take such action as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the subordination as provided in this Article Sixteen and appoints the Trustee his attorney-in-fact for any and all such purposes.

Section 16.06 Notices to Trustee.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this Article or any other provisions of this Indenture, neither the Trustee nor any Paying Agent (other than the Company) shall be charged with knowledge of the existence of any Senior Indebtedness or of any event which would prohibit the making of any payment of moneys to or by the Trustee or such Paying Agent, unless and until the Trustee or such Paying Agent shall have received (in the case of the Trustee, at its Corporate Trust Office) written notice thereof from the



Company or from the holder of any Senior Indebtedness or from the trustee for any such holder, together with proof reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee of such holding of Senior Indebtedness or of the authority of such trustee; provided, however, that if at least three Business Days prior to the date upon which by the terms hereof any such moneys may become payable for any purpose (including, without limitation, the payment of either the principal (or premium, if any) or interest, if any, on any Subordinated Security) the Trustee shall not have received with respect to such moneys the notice provided for in this Section 16.06, then, anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding, the Trustee shall have full power and authority to receive such moneys and to apply the same to the purpose for which they were received, and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary, which may be received by it within three Business Days prior to such date. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely on the delivery to it of a written notice by a Person representing himself to be a holder of Senior Indebtedness (or a trustee on behalf of such holder) to establish that such a notice has been given by a holder of Senior Indebtedness or a trustee on behalf of any such holder. In the event that the Trustee determines in good faith that further evidence is required with respect to the right of any Person as a holder of Senior Indebtedness to participate in any payment or distribution pursuant to this Article Sixteen, the Trustee may request such Person to furnish evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee as to the amount of Senior Indebtedness held by such Person, the extent to which such Person is entitled to participate in such payment or distribution and any other facts pertinent to the rights of such Person under this Article Sixteen and, if such evidence is not furnished, the Trustee may defer any payment to such Person pending judicial determination as to the right of such Person to receive such payment.

#### Section 16.07 Trustee as Holder of Senior Indebtedness.

The Trustee in its individual capacity shall be entitled to all the rights set forth in this Article Sixteen in respect of any Senior Indebtedness at any time held by it to the same extent as any other holder of Senior Indebtedness and nothing in this Indenture shall be construed to deprive the Trustee of any of its rights as such holder.

Nothing in this Article Sixteen shall apply to claims of, or payments to, the Trustee under or pursuant to Section 6.06.

#### Section 16.08 Modifications of Terms of Senior Indebtedness.

Any renewal or extension of the time of payment of any Senior Indebtedness or the exercise by the holders of Senior Indebtedness of any of their rights under any instrument creating or evidencing Senior Indebtedness, including, without limitation, the waiver of default thereunder, may be made or done all without notice to or assent from the Holders of the Subordinated Securities or the Trustee.

No compromise, alteration, amendment, modification, extension, renewal or other change of, or waiver, consent or other action in respect of, any liability or obligation under or in respect of, or of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of any indenture or other instrument under which any Senior Indebtedness is outstanding or of such Senior Indebtedness, whether or not such release is in accordance with the provisions of any applicable document, shall in any way alter or affect any of the provisions of this Article Sixteen or of the Subordinated Securities relating to the subordination thereof.

#### Section 16.09 Reliance on Judicial Order or Certificate of Liquidating Agent.

Upon any payment or distribution of assets of the Company referred to in this Article Sixteen, the Trustee and the Holders of the Securities shall be entitled to rely upon any order or decree entered by any

court of competent jurisdiction in which such insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution, winding up or similar case or proceeding is pending, or a certificate of the trustee in bankruptcy, liquidating trustee, custodian, receiver, assignee for the benefit of creditors, agent or other person making such payment or distribution, delivered to the Trustee or to the Holders of Subordinated Securities, for the purpose of ascertaining the persons entitled to participate in such payment or distribution, the holders of Senior Indebtedness and other indebtedness of the Company, the amount thereof or payable thereon, the amount or amounts paid or distributed thereon and all other facts pertinent thereto or to this Article Sixteen.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Indenture may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same Indenture. The exchange of copies of this Indenture and of signature pages by facsimile, .pdf transmission, email or other electronic means shall constitute effective execution and delivery of this Indenture for all purposes. Signatures of the parties hereto transmitted by facsimile, .pdf transmission, email or other electronic means shall be deemed to be their original signatures for all purposes.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Indenture to be duly executed, as of the day and year first above written.

TCG BDC, INC.

By: \_\_  
Name:  
Title:

[ ],  
as Trustee

By: \_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**EXHIBIT A**  
**FORMS OF CERTIFICATION**

**EXHIBIT A-1**

**FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY PERSON ENTITLED  
TO RECEIVE BEARER SECURITY OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST  
PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE EXCHANGE DATE**

**CERTIFICATE**

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, as of the date hereof, and except as set forth below, the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account (i) are owned by person(s) that are not “United States persons” (“United States Person(s)”) within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), (ii) are owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)[(iv)] are herein referred to as “financial institutions”) purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such United States financial institution hereby agrees, on its own behalf or through its agent, that you may advise TCG BDC, Inc. or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Code and the United States Treasury Regulations thereunder), or (iii) are owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, in addition, if the owner is a United States or foreign financial institution described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)), this is to further certify that such financial institution has not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, “United States” means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its “possessions” include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We undertake to advise you promptly by tested telex on or prior to the date on which you intend to submit your certification relating to the above-captioned Securities held by you for our account in accordance with your Operating Procedures if any applicable statement herein is not correct on such date, and in the absence of any such notification it may be assumed that this certification applies as of such date.

This certificate excepts and does not relate to [U.S.\$] \_\_\_\_\_ of such interest in the above-captioned Securities in respect of which we are not able to certify and as to which we understand an exchange for an interest in a Permanent Global Security or an exchange for and delivery of definitive Securities (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) cannot be made until we do so certify.

We understand that this certificate may be required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

[To be dated no earlier than the 15th day prior to (i) the Exchange Date or (ii) the relevant Interest Payment Date occurring prior to the Exchange Date, as applicable]

[Name of Person Making Certification]

(Authorized Signatory)

Name:

Title:

EXHIBIT A-2

FORM OF CERTIFICATE TO BE GIVEN BY EUROCLEAR AND  
CLEARSTREAM IN CONNECTION WITH THE EXCHANGE OF  
A PORTION OF A TEMPORARY GLOBAL SECURITY  
OR TO OBTAIN INTEREST PAYABLE PRIOR  
TO THE EXCHANGE DATE

CERTIFICATE

[Insert title or sufficient description of Securities to be delivered]

This is to certify that, based solely on written certifications that we have received in writing, by tested telex or by electronic transmission from each of the persons appearing in our records as persons entitled to a portion of the principal amount set forth below (our "Member Organizations") substantially in the form attached hereto, as of the date hereof, [U.S.\$] principal amount of the above-captioned Securities (i) is owned by person(s) that are not "United States persons" ("United States Person(s)") within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), (ii) is owned by United States person(s) that are (a) foreign branches of United States financial institutions (financial institutions, as defined in U.S. Treasury Regulations Section 1.165-12(c)(1)(v)[(iv)] are herein referred to as "financial institutions") purchasing for their own account or for resale, or (b) United States person(s) who acquired the Securities through foreign branches of United States financial institutions and who hold the Securities through such United States financial institutions on the date hereof (and in either case (a) or (b), each such financial institution has agreed, on its own behalf or through its agent, that we may advise TCG BDC, Inc. or its agent that such financial institution will comply with the requirements of Section 165(j)(3)(A), (B) or (C) of the Code and the United States Treasury Regulations thereunder), or (iii) is owned by United States or foreign financial institution(s) for purposes of resale during the restricted period (as defined in United States Treasury Regulations Section 1.163-5(c)(2)(i)(D)(7)), and, to the further effect, that financial institutions described in clause (iii) above (whether or not also described in clause (i) or (ii)) have certified that they have not acquired the Securities for purposes of resale directly or indirectly to a United States person or to a person within the United States or its possessions.

As used herein, "United States" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia); and its "possessions" include Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Wake Island and the Northern Mariana Islands.

We further certify that (i) we are not making available herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) any portion of the temporary global Security representing the above-captioned Securities excepted in the above-referenced certificates of Member Organizations and (ii) as of the date hereof we have not received any notification from any of our Member Organizations to the effect that the statements made by such Member Organizations with respect to any portion of the part submitted herewith for exchange (or, if relevant, collection of any interest) are no longer true and cannot be relied upon as of the date hereof.

We understand that this certification is required in connection with certain tax legislation in the United States. If administrative or legal proceedings are commenced or threatened in connection with which this certificate is or would be relevant, we irrevocably authorize you to produce this certificate or a copy thereof to any interested party in such proceedings.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

[To be dated no earlier than the Exchange  
Date or the relevant Interest Payment  
Date occurring prior to the Exchange  
Date, as applicable]

[ ],  
as Operator of the Euroclear System

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title:

Name:

A-2



March 19, 2018

TCG BDC, Inc.  
520 Madison Avenue  
40th Floor  
New York, New York 10022

Re: Registration Statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-222096).

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have served as Maryland counsel to TCG BDC, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the "Company") and a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), in connection with certain matters of Maryland law arising out of the registration by the Company of (a) the following securities of the Company having an aggregate initial offering price of up to \$500,000,000 (collectively, the "Securities"): (i) shares ("Common Shares") of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Common Stock"); (ii) shares ("Preferred Shares") of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share ("Preferred Stock"); (iii) debt securities ("Debt Securities"); (iv) subscription rights to purchase Common Stock ("Subscription Rights"); (v) warrants to purchase Common Shares, Preferred Shares or Debt Securities ("Warrants"); and (vi) units ("Units") consisting of one or more of the foregoing Securities or of securities issued by a third party and (b) up to 5,500,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Selling Stockholders Shares"), which may be sold from time to time by the stockholders of the Company named under the caption "Selling Stockholders" in the applicable prospectus supplement to the Registration Statement (as defined herein). The offering of the Securities and the Selling Stockholders Shares is covered by the Registration Statement on Form N-2 (the "Registration Statement"), to be filed by the Company with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act"), on or about the date hereof.

In connection with our representation of the Company, and as a basis for the opinion hereinafter set forth, we have examined originals, or copies certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of the following documents (collectively, the "Documents"):

1. The Registration Statement and the related form of prospectus included therein, substantially in the form filed with the Commission under the 1933 Act;
2. The charter of the Company (the "Charter"), certified by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "SDAT");
3. The Bylaws of the Company (the "Bylaws"), certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
4. A certificate of the SDAT as to the good standing of the Company, dated as of a recent date;
5. Resolutions (the "Resolutions") adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") relating to (a) the registration of the Securities and (b) the registration and issuance of the Selling Stockholders Shares, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
6. A certificate executed by an officer of the Company, dated as of the date hereof; and
7. Such other documents and matters as we have deemed necessary or appropriate to express the opinion set forth below, subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein.

In expressing the opinion set forth below, we have assumed the following:

1. Each individual executing any of the Documents, whether on behalf of such individual or another person, is legally competent to do so.
2. Each individual executing any of the Documents on behalf of a party (other than the Company) is duly authorized to do so.
3. Each of the parties (other than the Company) executing any of the Documents has duly and validly executed and delivered each of the Documents to which such party is a signatory, and such party's obligations set forth therein are legal, valid and binding and are enforceable in accordance with all stated terms.

4. All Documents submitted to us as originals are authentic. The form and content of all Documents submitted to us as unexecuted drafts do not differ in any respect relevant to this opinion from the form and content of such Documents as executed and delivered. All Documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies conform to the original documents. All signatures on all Documents are genuine. All public records reviewed or relied upon by us or on our behalf are true and complete. All representations, warranties, statements and information contained in the Documents are true and complete. There has been no oral or written modification of or amendment to any of the Documents, and there has been no waiver of any provision of any of the Documents, by action or omission of the parties or otherwise.

5. The issuance of, and certain terms of, the Securities to be issued by the Company from time to time will be authorized and approved by the Board, or a duly authorized committee thereof, in accordance with the Maryland General Corporation Law, the Charter, the Bylaws and the Resolutions (such approval referred to herein as the "Corporate Proceedings").

6. Articles Supplementary creating and designating the number of shares and the terms of any class or series of Preferred Shares to be issued by the Company will be filed with and accepted for record by the SDAT prior to the issuance of such Preferred Shares.

7. Upon the issuance of any Common Shares, including Common Shares which may be issued as part of Units or upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Shares, the total number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding will not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.

8. Upon the issuance of any Preferred Shares, including Preferred Shares which may be issued as part of Units or upon conversion or exercise of any other Securities convertible into or exercisable for Preferred Shares, the total number of shares of Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, and the total number of issued and outstanding shares of the applicable class or series of Preferred Stock designated pursuant to the Charter, will not exceed the total number of shares of Preferred Stock or the number of shares of such class or series of Preferred Stock that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the assumptions, limitations and qualifications stated herein, it is our opinion that:

1. The Company is a corporation duly incorporated and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of Maryland and is in good standing with the SDAT.

2. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Common Shares, the issuance of the Common Shares will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Resolutions and the Corporate Proceedings, the Common Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

3. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Preferred Shares, the issuance of the Preferred Shares will be duly authorized and, when and if issued and delivered against payment therefor in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Resolutions and the Corporate Proceedings, the Preferred Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

4. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Debt Securities, the issuance of the Debt Securities will be duly authorized.

5. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Subscription Rights, the issuance of the Subscription Rights will be duly authorized.

6. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Warrants, the issuance of the Warrants will be duly authorized.

7. Upon the completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating to the Units, the issuance of the Units will be duly authorized.

8. The issuance of the Selling Stockholders Shares has been duly authorized, and the Selling Stockholders Shares are validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable.

The foregoing opinion is limited to the laws of the State of Maryland and we do not express any opinion herein concerning any other law. We express no opinion as to compliance with the 1940 Act or other federal securities laws, or state securities laws, including the securities laws of the State of Maryland. We express no opinion as to securities of third parties that may be issued in combination with other Securities as a Unit as described in the Registration Statement.

The opinion expressed herein is limited to the matters specifically set forth herein and no other opinion shall be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated. We assume no obligation to supplement this opinion if any applicable law changes after the date hereof or if we become aware of any fact that might change the opinion expressed herein after the date hereof.

This opinion is being furnished to you for submission to the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of the name of our firm

therein. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required by Section 7 of the 1933 Act.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Venable LLP

March 19, 2018

TCG BDC, Inc.  
520 Madison Avenue, 40<sup>th</sup> Floor  
New York, New York 10022

Re: *Registration Statement of TCG BDC, Inc. on Form N-2*

Dear Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as special counsel for TCG BDC, Inc., a Maryland corporation (the “Company”), in connection with the preparation of a registration statement on Form N-2, as amended (the “Registration Statement”) initially filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) on December 15, 2017, relating to (a) the offering from time to time, pursuant to Rule 415 of the General Rules and Regulations of the Commission promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), by the Company of the following securities (the “Securities”) of the Company with an aggregate offering price of up to \$500,000,000 or the equivalent thereof in one or more foreign currencies: (i) debt securities (the “Debt Securities”), (ii) preferred stock (the “Preferred Stock”), (iii) common stock, par value \$.01 per share (the “Common Stock”), (iv) warrants representing rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities, separately or as units comprised of any combination of the foregoing, (v) subscription rights to purchase Common Stock and (vi) units comprised of a combination of any of the foregoing securities or of debt obligations of third parties; and (b) the resale from time to time by the selling stockholders identified under “Selling Stockholders” in the Registration Statement of shares of the Company’s Common Stock. The offering of the Securities will be as set forth in the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement (the “Prospectus”), as supplemented by one or more supplements to the Prospectus.

The Debt Securities will be issued pursuant to an indenture in the form of indenture filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement (the “Indenture”), proposed to be entered into between the Company and the trustee to be named therein (the “Trustee”).

This opinion is being furnished in accordance with the requirements of subparagraph (l) of Item 25.2 of Part C of Form N-2.

In rendering the opinions set forth herein, we have examined and relied on originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction, of:

- (i) the Registration Statement,
- (ii) the Indenture, and
- (iii) such corporate records of the Company, certificates of public officials, officers of the Company and other persons, and such other documents, agreements and instruments as we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed.

In our examination, we have assumed the legal capacity of all natural persons, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as facsimile, electronic, certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copies. In making our examination of executed documents, we have assumed (a) that the parties thereto (i) are duly organized and validly existing in good standing in their respective jurisdictions of incorporation or formation, (ii) have complied with all aspects of the laws of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation or formation in connection with the issuance of the Debt Securities and the related transactions and (iii) had the power, corporate or

other, to enter into and perform all obligations thereunder, and (b) the due authorization by all requisite action, corporate or other, and the execution and delivery by the parties thereto of such documents and the validity and binding effect thereof on such parties. To the extent our opinions set forth below relate to the enforceability of the choice of New York law and choice of New York forum provisions of the Indenture and the Debt Securities, our opinion is rendered in reliance upon N.Y. Gen. Oblig. Law §§ 5-1401, 5-1402 (McKinney 2001) and N.Y. C.P.L.R. 327(b) (McKinney 2001) and is subject to the qualification that such enforceability may be limited by public policy considerations of any jurisdiction, other than the courts of the State of New York, in which enforcement of such provisions, or of a judgment upon an agreement containing such provisions, is sought. We have also assumed that the Company has complied with all aspects of applicable laws of jurisdictions other than the State of New York in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Indenture. As to facts material to the opinions expressed herein, we have relied upon statements and representations of officers and other representatives of the Company, public officials and others.

Our opinions set forth herein are limited to the laws of the State of New York that, in our experience, are applicable to securities of the type covered by the Registration Statement and, to the extent that judicial or regulatory orders or decrees or consents, approvals, licenses, authorizations, validations, filings, recordings or registrations with governmental authorities are relevant, to those required under such laws (all of the foregoing being referred to as "Covered Law"). We do not express any opinion with respect to the law of any jurisdiction other than the Covered Law or as to the effect of any such non-covered law on the opinions herein stated.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing and the limitations, qualifications, exceptions and assumptions set forth herein, we are of the opinion that:

- (1) Assuming that the Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Company and the Trustee, the Indenture will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms.
- (2) Assuming that (a) the Indenture has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Company and the Trustee, (b) the final terms of the Debt Securities have been duly established and approved by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company, (c) the terms of the Debt Securities as established comply with the requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and (d) the Debt Securities have been duly executed by the Company and authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the Indenture and delivered to and paid for by the purchasers thereof, the Debt Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with the terms thereof and will be entitled to the benefits of the Indenture.

The opinions set forth in paragraphs (1) and (2) above are subject, as to enforcement, to (i) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally (including, without limitation, all laws relating to fraudulent transfers), (ii) general principles of equity (regardless of whether enforcement is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law) and (iii) provisions of law that require that a judgment for money damages rendered by a court in the United States be expressed only in U.S. dollars.

In rendering the opinions set forth above, we have assumed that the execution and delivery by the Company of the Debt Securities and the Indenture and the performance by the Company of its obligations thereunder do not and will not violate, conflict with or constitute a default under any agreement or instrument to which the Company or its properties is subject. We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We also hereby consent to the reference to our firm under the caption "Legal Matters" in the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby admit that we are included in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder. This opinion is expressed as of the date hereof unless otherwise expressly stated, and we disclaim any undertaking to advise you of any subsequent changes in the facts stated or assumed herein or of any subsequent changes in applicable law.

March 19, 2018  
Page 3

Very truly yours,

/s/ Proskauer Rose LLP

Los Angeles, California

Beijing | Boca Raton | Boston | Chicago | Hong Kong | London | Los Angeles | New Orleans | New York | Newark | Paris | São Paulo | Washington, DC

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the references to our firm under the captions “Senior Securities” and “Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm” and to the use of our reports dated (i) February 27, 2018, with respect to the consolidated financial statements and schedules of TCG BDC, Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of TCG BDC, Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and (ii) March 16, 2018, with respect to the senior securities table as of December 31, 2017, 2016, 2015, 2014, and 2013, included in Pre-Effective Amendment No.2 to the Registration Statement (Form N-2 No. 333-222096) and related Prospectus of TCG BDC, Inc. for the registration of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights, warrants, units and shares of common stock by selling shareholders.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, NY

March 19, 2018

**Report of Independent Public Accounting Firm on Supplemental Information**

The Board of Directors and Stockholders of TCG BDC, Inc.

We have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the consolidated statements of assets and liabilities of TCG BDC, Inc. (the “Company”), including the consolidated schedules of investments, as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”) included in this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement (Form N-2 No. 333-222096) and related Prospectus (the “Registration Statement”). We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB, the consolidated financial statements of the Company as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 (which are not included in the Registration Statement), and have expressed unqualified opinions on those financial statements. The senior securities table for each of the five years in the period ended December 31, 2017 has been subjected to audit procedures performed in conjunction with the audits of the Company’s financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of the Company’s management.

Our audit procedures included determining whether the information reconciles to the financial statements or the underlying accounting and other records, as applicable, and performing procedures to test the completeness and accuracy of the information. In forming our opinion on the information, we evaluated whether such information, including its form and content, is presented in conformity with Section 18 of the Investment Company Act of 1940. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated financial statements as a whole.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

New York, NY  
March 16, 2018